AB QUALITY *Allen-Bradley*

Kinetix 6000 Multi-axis Servo Drives

Catalog Numbers
2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-S, 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S, 2094-AM*xx*-S, 2094-BM*xx*-S
2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*, 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*, 2094-AM*xx*, 2094-BM*xx*,
2094-BSP2, 2094-PRF, 2094-SEPM-B24-S

Important User Information

Read this document and the documents listed in the additional resources section about installation, configuration, and operation of this equipment before you install, configure, operate, or maintain this product. Users are required to familiarize themselves with installation and wiring instructions in addition to requirements of all applicable codes, laws, and standards.

Activities including installation, adjustments, putting into service, use, assembly, disassembly, and maintenance are required to be carried out by suitably trained personnel in accordance with applicable code of practice.

If this equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary, we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.

⚠	**WARNING:** Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can cause an explosion in a hazardous environment, which may lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss.
⚠	**ATTENTION:** Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss. Attentions help you identify a hazard, avoid a hazard, and recognize the consequence.
IMPORTANT	Identifies information that is critical for successful application and understanding of the product.

Labels may also be on or inside the equipment to provide specific precautions.

⚡	**SHOCK HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that dangerous voltage may be present.
♨	**BURN HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that surfaces may reach dangerous temperatures.
💥	**ARC FLASH HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a motor control center, to alert people to potential Arc Flash. Arc Flash will cause severe injury or death. Wear proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). Follow ALL Regulatory requirements for safe work practices and for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

Table of Contents

Chapter 6

Configure and Start the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

Chapter 7

Troubleshooting the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

Chapter 8

Remove and Replace the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Appendix A

Interconnect Diagrams

Appendix B

Upgrade the Drive Firmware

Appendix C

DC Common Bus Applications

Appendix D

Configure the Load Observer Feature

Appendix E

Changing the Default IDN Parameter Values

Appendix F

Enhanced Peak Performance

Appendix G

RBM Module Interconnect Diagrams

Notes:

This manual contains new and updated information as indicated in the following table.

Topic	Page
Updated the internal solid-state motor short-circuit protection rating to include 200,000 A (fuses) and 65,000 A (circuit breakers).	28
Added Mersen HSJ fuses for 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S integrated axis module DC-bus power.	
Updated absolute position examples table.	78
Updated auxiliary feedback encoders table with Bulletin 847H and 847T catalog numbers.	81
Added IMPORTANT information for calculating the control power current load.	100
Added error code E31.	168
Added error code E55.	169
Added error code E31 fault behavior.	178
Added error code E55 fault behavior.	179
Updated notes 19 and 20 with new compatibility for Bulletin MPAS linear actuators.	188
Added IMPORTANT information regarding message instruction.	241

Notes:

This manual provides detailed installation instructions for mounting, wiring, and troubleshooting Kinetix® 6000 drives; and system integration for your drive and motor/actuator combination with a Logix5000™ controller.

For information on wiring and troubleshooting your Kinetix 6000 servo drive with the safe torque-off feature, refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002.

This manual is intended for engineers or technicians directly involved in the installation and wiring of the Kinetix 6000 drives; and programmers directly involved in the operation, field maintenance, and integration of these drives with a Sercos interface module.

If you do not have a basic understanding of the Kinetix 6000 drives, contact your local Rockwell Automation sales representative for information on available training courses.

Conventions Used in This Manual

The conventions starting below are used throughout this manual.

- Bulleted lists such as this one provide information, not procedural steps.
- Numbered lists provide sequential steps or hierarchical information.
- Acronyms for the Kinetix 6000 drive modules are shown in these tables and are used throughout this manual.

Acronym	Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules	Cat. No.
IAM	Integrated Axis Module	2094-*xC*xx-M*xx*-*x*
AM	Axis Module	2094-*xM*xx-*x*
LIM	Line Interface Module	2094-*xL*xx and 2094-*xL*xxS-*xx*
RBM	Resistive Brake Module	2090-XB*xx*-*xx*

Acronym	Kinetix 6000M Drive Modules	Cat. No.
IDM	Integrated Drive-Motor	MDF-SB*xxxxx*
IPIM	IDM Power Interface Module	2094-SEPM-B24-S

> **IMPORTANT** Throughout this publication, when the IAM or AM module catalog number is followed by -*x*, for example 2094-BMP5-*x*, the variable (*x*) indicates that the drive module may or may not include the safe torque-off feature.

Additional Resources

These documents contain additional information concerning related products from Rockwell Automation.

Resource	Description
Kinetix Rotary Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD001	Provides product specifications for MP-Series™ (Bulletin MPL, MPM, MPF, MPS), Kinetix 6000M (Bulletin MDF), TL-Series™, RDD-Series™, and HPK-Series™ rotary motors.
Kinetix Linear Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD002	Provides product specifications for Bulletin MPAS and MPMA linear stages, Bulletin MPAR, MPAI, and TLAR electric cylinders, and LDC-Series™ and LDL-Series™ linear motors.
Kinetix Servo Drives Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003	Provides product specifications for Kinetix Integrated Motion over the EtherNet/IP network, Integrated Motion over Sercos interface, EtherNet/IP networking, and component servo drive families.
Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004	Provides product specifications for Bulletin 2090 motor and interface cables, low-profile connector kits, drive power components, and other servo drive accessory items.
Line Interface Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN005	Provides information on the installation and troubleshooting of Bulletin 2094 line interface modules (LIM).
Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010	Provides information on proper handling, installing, testing, and troubleshooting fiber-optic cables.
System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001	Provides information, examples, and techniques designed to minimize system failures caused by electrical noise.
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003	Provides information on installing, configuring, startup, troubleshooting, and applications for your Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system.
Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002	Provides information on wiring and troubleshooting your Kinetix 6000 servo drives with the safe torque-off feature.
Kinetix Motion Control Selection Guide, publication KNX-SG001	Provides overview of Kinetix servo drives, motors, actuators, and motion accessories designed to help make initial decisions for the motion control products best suited for your system requirements.
Kinetix 6000 and Kinetix 6200/6500 Drive Systems Design Guide, publication KNX-RM003	Provides information to determine and select the required (drive specific) drive module, power accessory, connector kit, motor cable, and interface cable catalog numbers for your drive and motor/actuator motion control system. Includes system performance specifications and torque/speed curves (rotary motion) and force/velocity curves (linear motion) for your motion application.
Motion Analyzer System Sizing and Selection Tool website https://motionanalyzer.rockwellautomation.com/	Comprehensive motion application sizing tool used for analysis, optimization, selection, and validation of your Kinetix Motion Control system.
Rockwell Automation® Configuration and Selection Tools, website http://ab.rockwellautomation.com	Provides online product selection and system configuration tools, including AutoCad (DXF) drawings.
Rockwell Automation Product Certification, website http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/certification/overview.page	For product certifications and declarations of conformity (DoC) currently available from Rockwell Automation.
Sercos and Analog Motion Configuration User Manual, publication MOTION-UM001	Provides information on configuring and troubleshooting your ControlLogix®, CompactLogix™, and SoftLogix™ Sercos interface modules.
Motion Coordinate System User Manual, publication MOTION-UM002	Provides information to create a motion coordinate system with Sercos or analog motion modules.
SoftLogix Motion Card Setup and Configuration Manual, publication 1784-UM003	Provides information on configuring and troubleshooting SoftLogix PCI cards.
ControlFLASH Firmware Upgrade Kit User Manual, publication 1756-QS105	For ControlFLASH™ information not specific to any drive family.
Rockwell Automation Industrial Automation Glossary, publication AG-7.1	A glossary of industrial automation terms and abbreviations.

You can view or download publications at http://www.rockwellautomation.com/literature. To order paper copies of technical documentation, contact your local Allen-Bradley distributor or Rockwell Automation sales representative.

Start

Use this chapter to become familiar with the design and installation requirements for Kinetix® 6000 drive systems.

Topic	Page
IAM/AM Module Series Changes	13
About the Kinetix 6000 Drive Systems	14
Typical Hardware Configurations	15
Typical Communication Configurations	19
Catalog Number Explanation	20
Kinetix Drive Component Compatibility	21
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Compatibility	21
Agency Compliance	22

IAM/AM Module Series Changes

Series B drives included the peak current enhancement and applied to only the 460V (series A) IAM and AM modules. The peak current ratings of the Kinetix 6000 (460V) drives are configured at the factory as 150% of continuous current. However, you can program 460V AM modules and the equivalent IAM (inverter) modules, for up to 250% of continuous inverter current.

Table 1 - Kinetix 6000 Enhanced Peak Performance Series Change

IAM Module Cat. No.	AM Module Cat. No.	Peak Current Rating	
		Series A (inverter)	Series B and C (inverter)
2094-BC01-MP5-S	2094-BMP5-S	150%	250%
2094-BC01-M01-S	2094-BM01-S	150%	250%
2094-BC02-M02-S	2094-BM02-S	150%	250%
2094-BC04-M03-S	2094-BM03-S	150%	250%
2094-BC07-M05-S	2094-BM05-S	150%	200%

> **IMPORTANT** Before your drive can deliver enhanced peak performance, you must enable the peak enhancement feature by configuring your drive with DriveExplorer™ software or the Logix Designer application.
>
> Refer to Appendix F on to recalculate torque and acceleration or deceleration limit values, and paste them into the appropriate Axis Properties dialog box in the Logix Designer application.
>
> For more information on setting axis properties, refer to Configure Axis Properties on .

In series C drives, a mechanical relay for the brake circuit and another for the safe torque-off inputs are replaced by solid-state relays and apply to the 230V (series A) and 460V (series B) IAM and AM modules. All wiring is consistent with previous series releases.

About the Kinetix 6000 Drive Systems

The Kinetix 6000 multi-axis servo drives are designed to provide a Kinetix Integrated Motion solution for your drive/motor/actuator applications.

Table 2 - Kinetix 6000 Drive System Overview

System Component	Cat. No.	Description
Integrated Axis Module	2094-xCxx-Mxx-S	Integrated Axis Modules (IAM) with the safe torque-off feature with 200V or 400V-class AC input power. Contains an inverter and converter section. The peak enhancement feature is available on 400V-class (series B and C) IAM modules.
	2094-xCxx-Mxx	Integrated Axis Modules (IAM), with 200V or 400V-class AC input power (does not include the safe torque-off or peak-enhanced feature). Contains an inverter and converter section.
Axis Module	2094-xMxx-S	Axis Modules (AM) with safe torque-off are shared DC-bus inverters and rated for 200 or 400V-class operation. The AM module must be used with an IAM module. The peak enhancement feature is available on 400V-class (series B and C) AM modules.
	2094-xMxx	Axis Modules (AM) are shared DC-bus inverters rated for 200V or 400V-class input power (does not include the safe torque-off or peak-enhanced feature). The AM module must be used with an IAM module.
Shunt Module	2094-BSP2	The Bulletin 2094 shunt module mounts to the power rail and provides additional shunting in regenerative applications.
Kinetix 6000M IDM System	2094-SEPM-B24-S Bulletin MDF	The Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system consists of the IDM power interface module (IPIM) and up to 16 (Bulletin MDF) IDM units. The IPIM module mounts on the Bulletin 2094 power rail and provides power and communication to the IDM units. The IPIM module also monitors power output and provides overload protection.
Power Rail	2094-PRSx 2094-PRx	The Bulletin 2094 power rail consists of copper bus bars and a circuit board with connectors for each module. The power rail provides power and control signals from the converter section to adjacent inverters. The IAM and AM power modules, shunt module, slot-filler modules mount to the power rail.
Slot-filler Module	2094-PRF	The Bulletin 2094 slot-filler module is used when one or more slots on the power rail are empty after all the other power rail modules are installed. One slot-filler module is required for each empty slot.
Logix5000™ Controllers	1756-MxxSE modules 1768-M04SE module 1784-PM16SE PCI card	The Sercos interface module/PCI card serves as a link between the ControlLogix®/CompactLogix™/SoftLogix™ controllers and the Kinetix 6000 drive system. The communication link uses the IEC 61491 SErial Real-time COmmunication System (Sercos) protocol over a fiber-optic cable.
	1756-ENxTx modules	The Kinetix 6000M IPIM module connects to the EtherNet/IP network for monitoring, diagnostics, and firmware upgrades.
Studio 5000® Environment	9324-RLD300xxE	The Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application provides support for programming, commissioning, and maintaining the Logix5000 family of controllers.
Rotary Servo Motors	MP-Series™, TL-Series™, RDD-Series™, 1326AB, F-Series	Compatible rotary motors include the MP-Series (Bulletin MPL, MPM, MPF, and MPS) 200V and 400V-class motors; RDD-Series; TL-Series; 1326AB (M2L/S2L) and 1326AB (resolver); and F-Series motors.
Linear Motors	LDC-Series™, LDL-Series™	Compatible motors include LDC-Series iron core (200V and 400V-class) and LDL-Series ironless (200V-class) linear motors.
Linear Actuators	MP-Series	Compatible actuators include MP-Series (200V and 400V-class) Bulletin MPAS single-axis and Bulletin MPMA multi-axis integrated linear stages, and MP-Series (200V and 400V-class) Bulletin MPAR and MPAI electric cylinders.
	LDAT-Series	LDAT-Series integrated linear actuators are compatible with 200V and 400V-class drive systems.
Cables	2090-Series power and feedback cables	Bulletin 2090 power and feedback cables are available with bayonet, threaded, and SpeedTec connectors. Power/brake cables have flying leads on the drive end and straight connectors that connect to servo motors. Feedback cables have flying leads that wire to low-profile connector kits on the drive end and straight connectors on the motor end.
	Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor cables	Bulletin 2090 integrated drive-motor (IDM) hybrid and network cables connect between the 2094 IPIM module and the Kinetix 6000M IDM units. Bulletin 889D and 879D cables connect between digital input connectors and sensors.
	Communication	Bulletin 2090 Sercos fiber-optic cables are available as enclosure only, PVC, nylon, and glass with connectors at both ends.
		Ethernet cables are available in standard lengths for Kinetix 6000M IPIM modules. Shielded cable is recommended.
AC Line Filters	2090-XXLF-xxxx	Bulletin 2090-XXLF-xxxx three-phase AC line filters are required to meet CE in all 200V and 400V-class drive systems.
Line Interface Modules	2094-xLxx 2094-xLxxS 2094-XL75S-Cx	Line interface modules (LIM) include the circuit breakers, AC line filter (catalog numbers 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 only), power supplies, and safety contactor required for Kinetix 6000 operation. The LIM module does not mount to the power rail. You can purchase individual components separately in place of the LIM module.
External Shunt Modules	1394-SRxxxx	You can use Bulletin 1394 external passive shunt modules when the IAM/AM module internal shunt and power rail mounted 2094-BSP2 shunt module capability is exceeded.
Resistive Brake Module	2090-XBxx-xx	Resistive Brake Modules (RBM) include a safety contactor for use in a control circuit. Contactors and resistors reside in this module such that the motor leads can be disconnected from the drive with the permanent magnet motor brought to an immediate stop. This module does not mount to the power rail.

Typical Hardware Configurations

Typical Kinetix 6000 system installations include three-phase AC configurations, with and without the line interface module (LIM), and DC common-bus configurations.

⚠️ **SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid personal injury due to electrical shock, place a 2094-PRF slot-filler module in all empty slots on the power rail. Any power rail connector without a module installed disables the Bulletin 2094 system; however, control power is still present.

Figure 1 - Typical Kinetix 6000 System Installation (with LIM)
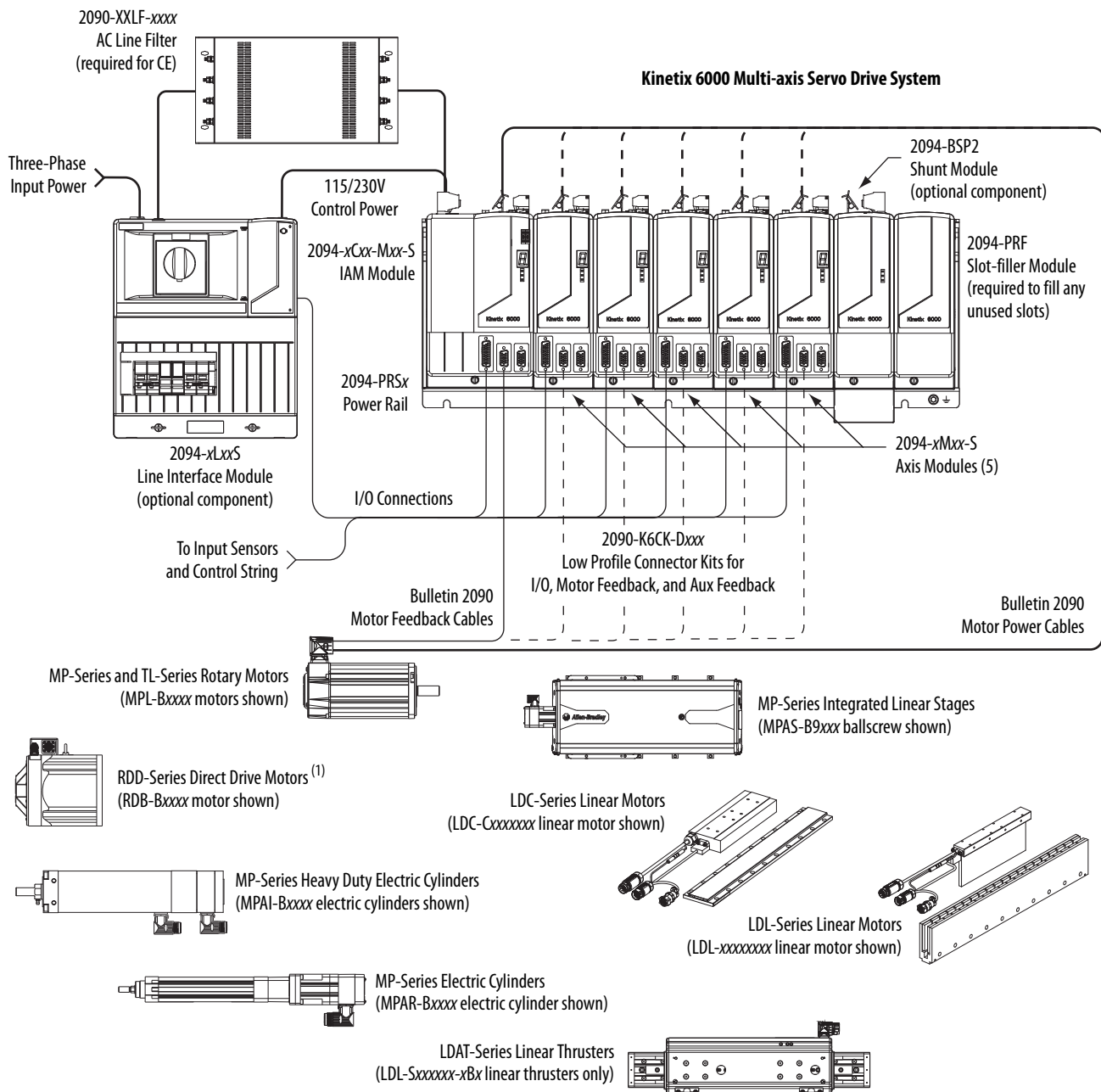
(1)   RDD-Series direct-drive motors require the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT low-profile feedback module.

Figure 2 - Typical Kinetix 6000 System Installation (without LIM)

Three-phase Input Power

Line Disconnect Device

Input Fusing

Magnetic Contactor

2090-XXLF-*xxxx* AC Line Filter (required for CE)

Single-phase Control Power

2090-XXLF-*xxxx* AC Line Filter (required for CE)

Kinetix 6000 Multi-axis Servo Drive System

2094-BSP2 Shunt Module (optional component)

2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S IAM Module

2094-PRF Slot-filler Module (required to fill any unused slots)

I/O Connections

To Input Sensors and Control String

2094-PRS*x* Power Rail

2094-*xMxx*-S Axis Modules (5)

2090-K6CK-D*xxx* Low Profile Connector Kits for I/O, Motor Feedback, and Aux Feedback

Bulletin 2090 Motor Feedback Cables

Bulletin 2090 Motor Power Cables

MP-Series and TL-Series Rotary Motors (MPL-*xxxx* motors shown)

MP-Series Integrated Linear Stages (MPAS-B9*xxx* ballscrew shown)

RDD-Series Direct Drive Motors [1] (RDB-B*xxxx* motor shown)

LDC-Series Linear Motors (LDC-C*xxxxxxx* linear motor shown)

MP-Series Heavy Duty Electric Cylinders (MPAI-B*xxxx* electric cylinders shown)

LDL-Series Linear Motors (LDL-*xxxxxxxx* linear motor shown)

MP-Series Electric Cylinders (MPAR-B*xxxx* electric cylinder shown)

LDAT-Series Linear Thrusters (LDL-S*xxxxxx*-*x*B*x* linear thrusters only)

(1)   RDD-Series direct-drive motors require the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT low-profile feedback module.

This configuration illustrates the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system with IDM power interface module (IPIM) installed on the Bulletin 2094 power rail. The IPIM module is included in the drive-to-drive fiber-optic cable installation along with the axis modules.

Figure 3 - Typical Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Installation
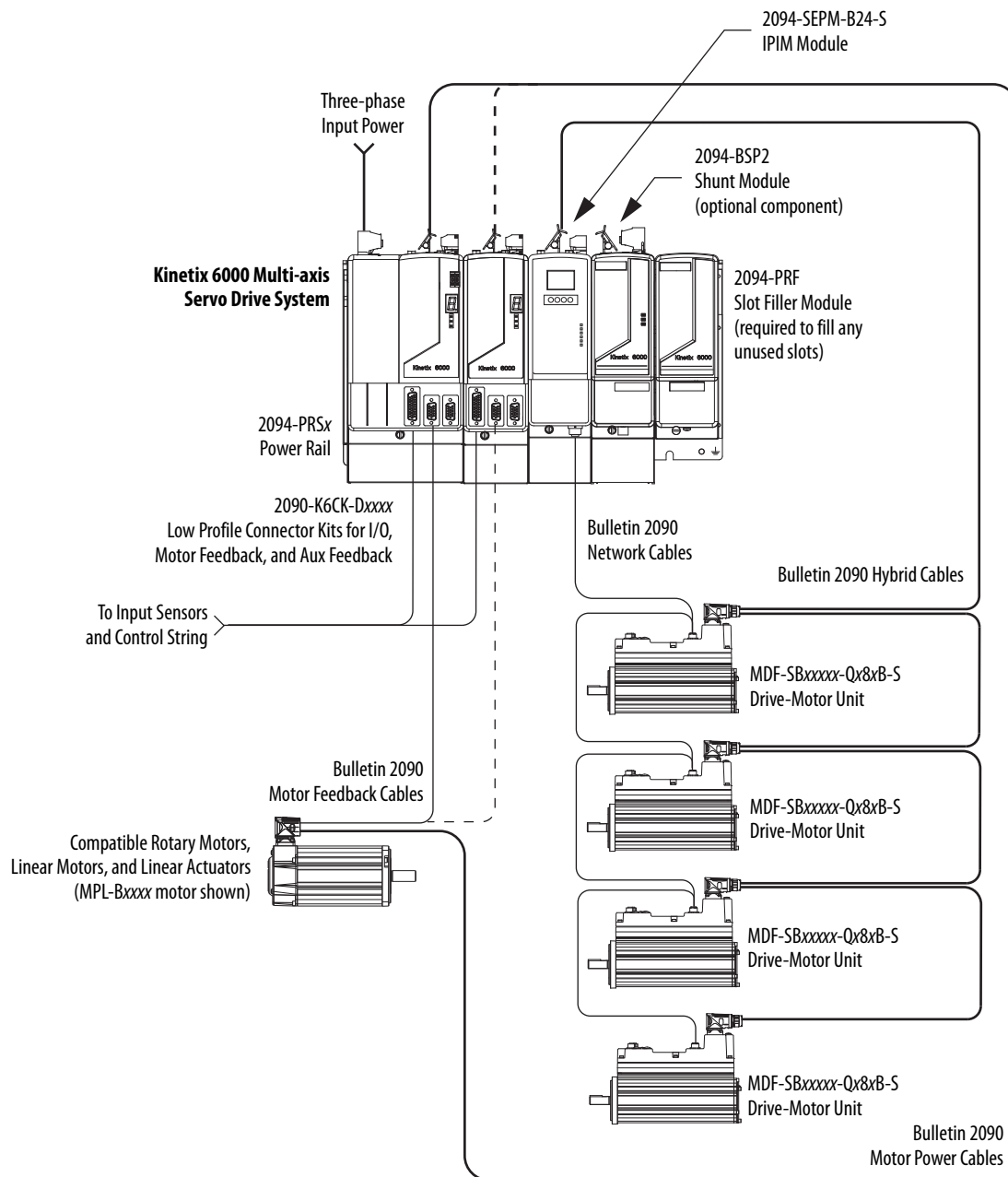
For more information on Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor system installation, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

Figure 4 - Typical (400V-class) DC Common Bus System Installation
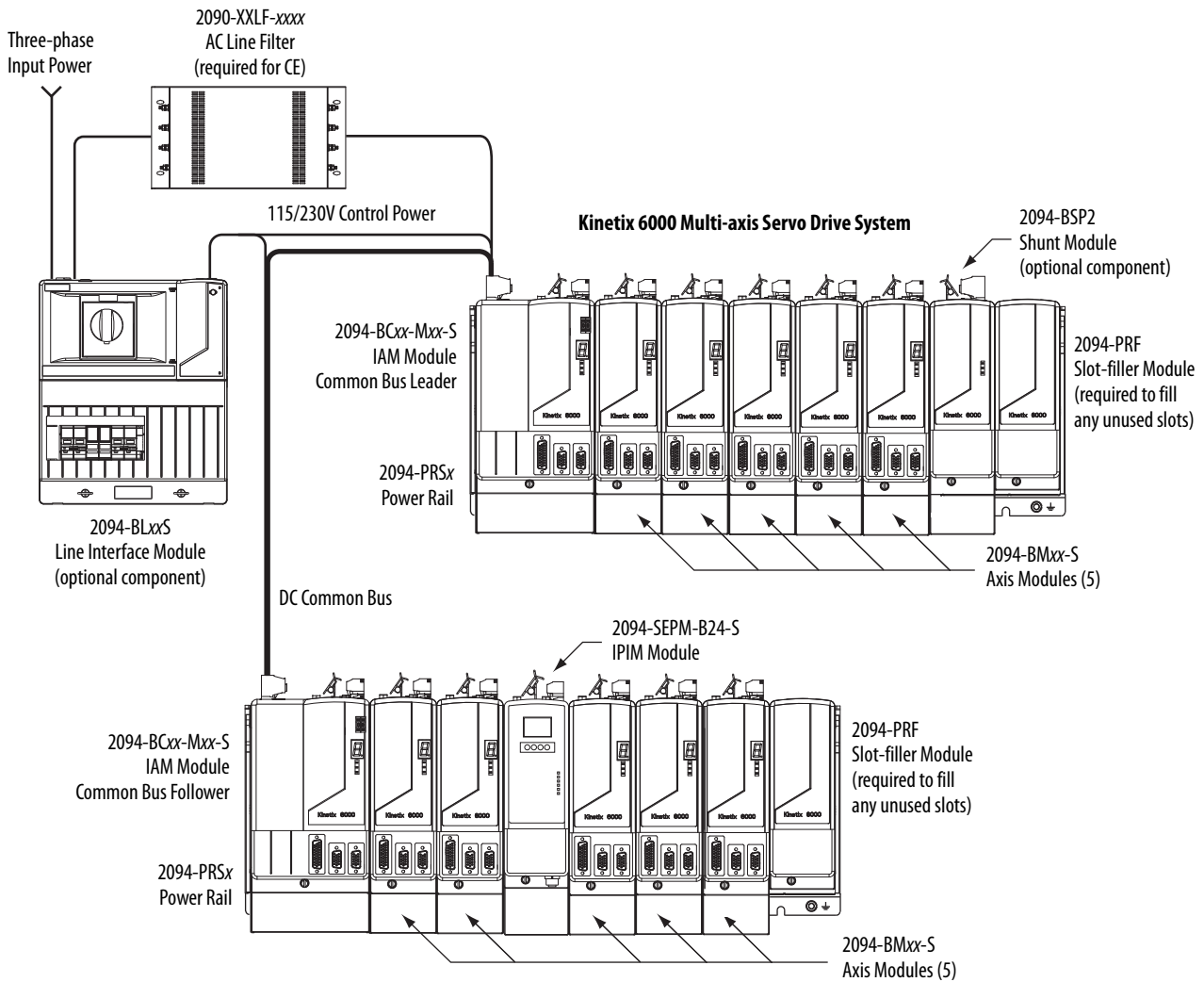
In the example above, the leader IAM module is connected to the follower IAM module via the DC common-bus. The follower system also includes the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) power interface module (IPIM) that supports up to 16 IDM units.

When planning your panel layout, you must calculate the total bus capacitance of your DC common-bus system to be sure that the leader IAM module is sized sufficiently to precharge the entire system. Refer to Appendix C, beginning on page 227, for more information.

IMPORTANT	If total bus capacitance of your system exceeds the leader IAM module precharge rating and input power is applied, the IAM module seven-segment status indicator displays error code E90 (precharge timeout fault).
	To correct this condition, you must replace the leader IAM module with a larger module or decrease the total bus capacitance by removing the IPIM module or AM modules.

Typical Communication Configurations

In this example, drive-to-drive Sercos cables and catalog numbers are shown when Kinetix 6000, Kinetix 6000M, and Kinetix 6200 drive modules exist on the same power rail.

The Kinetix 6200 control modules use Sercos interface for configuring the Logix5000 module and the EtherNet/IP network for diagnostics and configuring safety functions. An Ethernet cable is connected to each control module during safety configuration. For more information on Ethernet cables, refer to the Industrial Ethernet Media Brochure, publication 1585-BR001.

Figure 5 - Typical Kinetix 6000 and Kinetix 6200 Communication (Sercos)
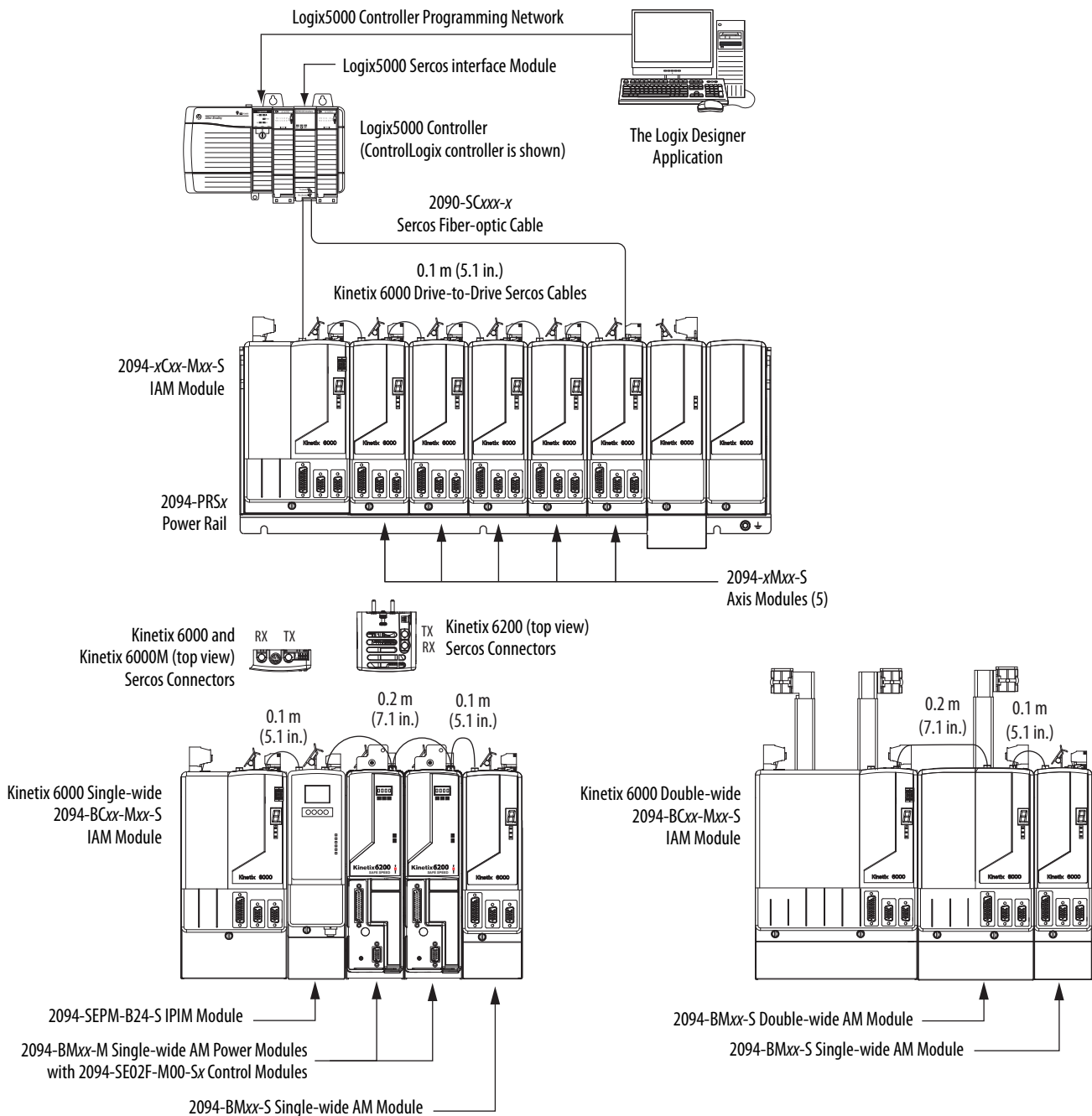
Catalog Number Explanation

Kinetix 6000 (Bulletin 2094) drive catalog numbers and descriptions are listed in the tables below.

> **IMPORTANT**   Throughout this publication, when the IAM or AM module catalog number is followed by -*x*, for example 2094-BMP5-*x*, the variable (*x*) indicates that the drive module may or may not include the safe torque-off feature.

Table 3 - Kinetix 6000 Drive Catalog Numbers

Integrated Axis Modules (230V)	Cat. No. (with safe torque-off feature)	Cat. No. (without safe torque-off feature)
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 3 kW converter, 5 A inverter	2094-AC05-MP5-S	2094-AC05-MP5
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 3 kW converter, 9 A inverter	2094-AC05-M01-S	2094-AC05-M01
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 6 kW converter, 15 A inverter	2094-AC09-M02-S	2094-AC09-M02
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 11 kW converter, 24 A inverter	2094-AC16-M03-S	2094-AC16-M03
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 23 kW converter, 49 A inverter	2094-AC32-M05-S	2094-AC32-M05
Integrated Axis Modules (460V)		
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 6 kW converter, 4 A inverter	2094-BC01-MP5-S [1]	2094-BC01-MP5
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 6 kW converter, 9 A inverter	2094-BC01-M01-S [1]	2094-BC01-M01
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 15 kW converter, 15 A inverter	2094-BC02-M02-S [1]	2094-BC02-M02
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 28 kW converter, 30 A inverter	2094-BC04-M03-S [1]	2094-BC04-M03
Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 45 kW converter, 49 A inverter	2094-BC07-M05-S [2]	2094-BC07-M05
Axis Modules (230V)		
Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 5 A	2094-AMP5-S	2094-AMP5
Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 9 A	2094-AM01-S	2094-AM01
Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 15 A	2094-AM02-S	2094-AM02
Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 24 A	2094-AM03-S	2094-AM03
Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 49 A	2094-AM05-S	2094-AM05
Axis Modules (460V)		
Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 4 A	2094-BMP5-S [1]	2094-BMP5
Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 9 A	2094-BM01-S [1]	2094-BM01
Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 15 A	2094-BM02-S [1]	2094-BM02
Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 30 A	2094-BM03-S [1]	2094-BM03
Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 49 A	2094-BM05-S [2]	2094-BM05

(1)   You can configure the peak inverter current rating of this 460V (series B and C) IAM or AM module for 250% of continuous inverter current.

(2)   You can configure the peak inverter current rating of this 460V (series B and C) IAM or AM module for 200% of continuous inverter current. Refer to Peak Enhancement Specifications on page 74, for more information on drive performance in the peak-enhanced mode.

Table 4 - Kinetix 6000 Drive Component Catalog Numbers

Drive Components	Cat. No.
Integrated power interface (IPIM) module, 400V-class, 15 kW, 24 A (rms)	2094-SEPM-B24-S
Kinetix 6000 shunt module, 200/400V-class, 200 W	2094-BSP2
Kinetix 6000 slot-filler module, 200/400V-class	2094-PRF

Kinetix Drive Component Compatibility

The 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M and 2094-BM*xx*-M power modules contain the same power structure as the 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-BM*xx*-S drive modules. Because of this, the 2094-BSP2 shunt module, 2094-PRF slot-filler module, and 2094-PRS*x* power rails are supported by both drive families.

In addition, 2094-BM*xx*-M AM power modules with Sercos interface are supported on power rails with a 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S IAM drive module. Conversely, 2094-BM*xx*-S AM drive modules are supported on power rails with a 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M IAM power module with Sercos interface.

IMPORTANT	Kinetix 6500 EtherNet/IP control modules (catalog numbers 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x*) are not compatible with IAM/AM modules on the same Bulletin 2094 power rail with Kinetix 6000 or Kinetix 6200 Sercos drives.

Table 5 - IAM and AM Module/Network Compatibility

IAM Module	Control Module	2094-BM*xx*-S Kinetix 6000 AM Module	2094-BM*xx*-M AM Power Modules	
			2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* Kinetix 6200 Control Module	2094-EN02D-M01-S*x* Kinetix 6500 Control Module
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S (series B and C)	N/A	Fully compatible	Fully compatible	Not compatible
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M (IAM power module)	2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* Sercos interface			
	2094-EN02D-M01-S*x* EtherNet/IP network	Not compatible	Not compatible	Fully compatible

For additional information on the 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M (IAM) and 2094-BM*xx*-M (AM) modules, refer to the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 Multi-axis Servo Drives User Manual, publication [2094-UM002](2094-UM002).

Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Compatibility

Bulletin 2094 power rails with Kinetix 6000 (series B and C) or Kinetix 6200 drives are compatible with Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) systems. The IDM power interface module (IPIM) mounts to the power rail and connects to as many as 16 IDM units.

Table 6 - IPIM Module Compatibility

IAM Module	Control Module	2094-SEPM-B24-S IDM Power Interface Module (IPIM)
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S (series B and C)	N/A	Fully compatible
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M (IAM power module)	2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* Sercos interface	
	2094-EN02D-M01-S*x* EtherNet/IP network	Not compatible

For more information on Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor system installation, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication [2094-UM003](2094-UM003).

Agency Compliance

If this product is installed within the European Union and has the CE mark, the following regulations apply.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** Meeting CE requires a grounded system, and the method of grounding the AC line filter and drive must match. Failure to do this renders the filter ineffective and can cause damage to the filter. For grounding examples, refer to Grounded Power Configurations on page 85.

For more information on electrical noise reduction, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

CE Requirements (system without LIM module)

To meet CE requirements when your Kinetix 6000 system does not include the LIM module, these requirements apply.

- Install 2090-XXLF-*xxxx* AC line filters for three-phase input power and single-phase control power (for example, Schaffner P/N FN 355-10-05 or Roxburgh P/N RES5F08) as close to the IAM module as possible.
- Use 2090 series motor power cables or use connector kits and terminate the cable shields to the chassis clamp provided.
- Combined motor power cable lengths for all Kinetix 6000 axes and hybrid cable lengths for all IDM units on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 400V-class systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 200V-class systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).
- Use 2090 series motor feedback cables or use connector kits and properly terminate the feedback cable shield. Drive-to-motor feedback cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).
- Install the Kinetix 6000 system inside an enclosure. Run input power wiring in conduit (grounded to the enclosure) outside of the enclosure. Separate signal and power cables.

Refer to Appendix A on page 187 for interconnect diagrams, including input power wiring and drive/motor interconnect diagrams.

CE Requirements (system with LIM module)

To meet CE requirements when your Kinetix 6000 system includes the LIM module, follow all the requirements as stated in <u>CE Requirements (system without LIM module)</u> and these additional requirements as they apply to the AC line filter.

- Install the LIM module (catalog numbers 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02) as close to the IAM module as possible.
- Install the LIM module (catalog numbers 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x*) with line filter (catalog number 2090-XXLF-*xxxx*) as close to the IAM module as possible.

  When the LIM module (catalog numbers 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x*) supports two IAM modules, each IAM module requires an AC line filter installed as close to the IAM module as possible.

Notes:

Plan the Kinetix 6000 Drive System Installation

This chapter describes system installation guidelines used in preparation for mounting your Kinetix® 6000 drive components.

Topic	Page
System Design Guidelines	26
Electrical Noise Reduction	34

ATTENTION: Plan the installation of your system so that you can perform all cutting, drilling, tapping, and welding with the system removed from the enclosure. Because the system is of the open type construction, be careful to keep any metal debris from falling into it. Metal debris or other foreign matter can become lodged in the circuitry, which can result in damage to components.

System Design Guidelines

Use the information in this section when designing your enclosure and planning to mount your system components on the panel.

For on-line product selection and system configuration tools, including AutoCAD (DXF) drawings of the product, refer to http://www.rockwellautomation.com/en/e-tools.

System Mounting Requirements

- To comply with UL and CE requirements, the Kinetix 6000 drive system must be enclosed in a grounded conductive enclosure offering protection as defined in standard EN 60529 (IEC 529) to IP54 such that they are not accessible to an operator or unskilled person. A NEMA 4X enclosure exceeds these requirements providing protection to IP66.

- The panel you install inside the enclosure for mounting your system components must be on a flat, rigid, vertical surface that won't be subjected to shock, vibration, moisture, oil mist, dust, or corrosive vapors.

- Size the drive enclosure so as not to exceed the maximum ambient temperature rating. Consider heat dissipation specifications for all drive components.

- Combined motor power cable lengths for all axes and hybrid cable lengths for all IDM units on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 400V-class systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 200V-class systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).

> **IMPORTANT**   System performance was tested at these cable length specifications. These limitations also apply when meeting CE requirements.

- Segregate input power wiring and motor power cables from control wiring and motor feedback cables. Use shielded cable for power wiring and provide a grounded 360° clamp termination.

- Use high-frequency (HF) bonding techniques to connect the modules, enclosure, machine frame, and motor housing, and to provide a low-impedance return path for high-frequency (HF) energy and reduce electrical noise.

Refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001, to better understand the concept of electrical noise reduction.

Transformer Selection

The IAM module does not require an isolation transformer for three-phase input power. However, a transformer can be required to match the voltage requirements of the controller to the available service.

To size a transformer for the main AC power inputs, refer to the Kinetix 6000 power specifications in the Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003.

IMPORTANT	If using an autotransformer, make sure that the phase to neutral/ground voltages do not exceed the input voltage ratings of the drive.

IMPORTANT	Use a form factor of 1.5 for three-phase power (where form factor is used to compensate for transformer, drive module, and motor losses, and to account for utilization in the intermittent operating area of the torque speed curve).

For example, to size a transformer to the voltage requirements of a 2094-BC01-M01-S integrated axis module:
2094-BC01-M01-S = 6 kW continuous x 1.5 = 9.0 KVA transformer

AC Line Filter Selection

These AC line filters are available for your servo drive input power.

Table 7 - Kinetix 6000 (three-phase) AC Line Filter Selection

Drive Cat. No.	Voltage	Current A @ 50 °C (122 °F)	Weight, approx kg (lb)	AC Line Filter Cat. No.
2094-AC05-MP5-S	500V AC 50/60 Hz	30	2.7 (5.9)	2090-XXLF-X330B
2094-AC05-M01-S				
2094-AC09-M02-S				
2094-AC16-M03-S		75	5.2 (11.4)	2090-XXLF-375
2094-AC32-M05-S		100	9.5 (20.9)	2090-XXLF-3100
2094-BC01-MP5-S	500V AC 50/60 Hz	30	2.7 (5.9)	2090-XXLF-X330B
2094-BC01-M01-S				
2094-BC02-M02-S				
2094-BC04-M03-S		75	5.2 (11.4)	2090-XXLF-375B
2094-BC07-M05-S		100	9.5 (20.9)	2090-XXLF-3100

Refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for additional AC line filter specifications.

Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options

The 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S drive modules, and the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor system (2094-SEPM-B24-S IPIM module and MDF-SB*xxxxx* IDM units) use internal solid-state motor short-circuit protection and, when protected by suitable branch circuit protection, are rated for use on a circuit capable of delivering up to 200,000 A (fuses) and 65,000 A (circuit breakers).

Table 8 - Control and DC-bus Circuit Protection Specifications

IAM Module Cat. No.	Control Input Power		DC-bus Power		
	Bussmann Fuse [1]	**Allen-Bradley® Circuit Breaker** [2] **(non-UL)**	**Bussmann Fuse**	**Mersen Fuse** [3]	
2094-AC05-MP5-S	FNQ-R-10 (10 A)	1492-SPM2D060	N/A	A50P20-1	
2094-AC05-M01-S					
2094-AC09-M02-S			FWH-35B	A50P35-4	
2094-AC16-M03-S		1492-SPM2D200	FWH-60B	A50P60-4	
2094-AC32-M05-S			FWH-125B	A50P125-4	
2094-BC01-MP5-S	FNQ-R-10 (10 A) or FNQ-R-7.5 (7.5 A)	1492-SPM2D060 or 1492-SPM1D150	FWJ-20A14F	DCT20-2	HSJ20
2094-BC01-M01-S					
2094-BC02-M02-S			FWJ-40A	A70QS40-4	HSJ40
2094-BC04-M03-S			FWJ-70A	A70QS70-4	HSJ70
2094-BC07-M05-S			FWJ-125A	A70QS125-4	HSJ125

(1) Use FNQ-R-7.5 circuit breaker for higher single -cycle inrush current capability. This is recommended when the continuous control-power current exceeds 3.0 A.

(2) Use 1492-SPM1D150 circuit breaker for higher single -cycle inrush current capability. This is recommended when the continuous control-power current exceeds 3.0 A.

(3) Mersen fuses were formerly known as Ferraz Shawmut.

Input Power Circuit Protection (LIM)

The 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 line interface modules (LIM) contain supplementary protection devices and, when protected by suitable branch circuit protection, are rated for use on a circuit capable of delivering up to 5000 A. When these modules are used, protection on the line side of the LIM module is required. Fuses must be class J or CC only.

The 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM modules contain branch circuit rated devices suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering up to 65,000 A (400V-class) or 100,000 A (200V-class).

Refer to the Line Interface Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN005, for power specifications and more information on using the LIM module.

Refer to Input Power Circuit Protection (without LIM) on when your drive system does not include the LIM module.

Input Power Circuit Protection (without LIM)

The fuses and Allen-Bradley circuit breakers shown in Table 9 are recommended for use with 2094-*xCxx-Mxxx*-S IAM modules when the line interface module (LIM) is not used.

IMPORTANT	LIM Modules (catalog numbers 2094-ALxxS, 2094-BLxxS, and 2094-XL75S-Cx) provide branch circuit protection to the IAM module. Follow all applicable NEC and local codes.

Table 9 - Input Power Circuit Protection Specifications

Kinetix 6000 Drives			UL Applications			IEC (non-UL) Applications		
IAM Module Cat. No.	Drive Voltage (three-phase) nom	Fuses (Bussmann) Cat. No.	Miniature CB Cat. No.	Motor Protection CB, Self-protected CMC Cat. No.	Molded Case CB Cat. No.	Miniature CB Cat. No.	Motor Protection CB Cat. No.	Molded Case CB Cat. No.
2094-AC05-MP5-S	230V	KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC	1489-M3D300	140M-F8E-C16	NA	1492-SPM3D300	140M-F8E-C16	NA
2094-AC05-M01-S	230V	KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC		140M-F8E-C16			140M-F8E-C16	
2094-AC09-M02-S	230V	KTK-R-30 (30 A) Class CC	1489-M3D400	140M-F8E-C20		1492-SPM3D400	140M-F8E-C20	
2094-AC16-M03-S	230V	LPJ-45SP (45 A) Class J	N/A	NA	140G-G6C3-C50	N/A	NA	140G-G6C3-C50
2094-AC32-M05-S	230V	LPJ-80SP (80 A) Class J			140G-G6C3-C90			140G-G6C3-C90
2094-BC01-MP5-S	360…480V	KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC	1489-M3D300	140M-F8E-C32	NA	1492-SPM3D300	140M-F8E-C32	NA
2094-BC01-M01-S	360…480V	KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC		140M-F8E-C32			140M-F8E-C32	
2094-BC02-M02-S	360…480V	KTK-R-30 (30 A) Class CC	1489-M3D400	140M-F8E-C45		1492-SPM3D400	140M-F8E-C45	
2094-BC04-M03-S	360…480V	LPJ-45SP (45 A) Class J	N/A	NA	140G-G6C3-C50	N/A	NA	140G-G6C3-C50
2094-BC07-M05-S	360…480V	LPJ-80SP (80 A) Class J			140G-G6C3-C90			140G-G6C3-C90

Refer to the Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003, for additional power specifications for your IAM module.

Enclosure Selection

This example is provided to assist you in sizing an enclosure for your Bulletin 2094 drive system. The example system consists of these components:

- 6-axis Bulletin 2094 servo drive system
- Line Interface Module (LIM)
- ControlLogix® chassis and modules (controller)

Size the Bulletin 2094 servo drive and LIM module and use the results to predict the amount of heat dissipated into the enclosure. You also need heat dissipation data from other equipment inside the enclosure (such as the ControlLogix controller). Once the total amount of heat dissipation (in watts) is known, you can calculate the minimum enclosure size.

Table 10 - Bulletin 2094 System Heat Dissipation Example

Enclosure Component	Description		Loading [1]	Heat Dissipation [1] watts
2094-BC02-M02-*x*	Integrated axis module (IAM), 400/460V	15 kW (converter section)	20%	44
		15 A (inverter section)	40%	72
2094-BM02-*x*	Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 15 A		60%	93
2094-BM02-*x*	Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 15 A		60%	93
2094-BM01-*x*	Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 9 A		40%	73
2094-BM01-*x*	Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 9 A		40%	73
2094-BM01-*x*	Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 9 A		20%	57
2094-BL25S	Line interface module (LIM), 400/460V, 25 A; 24V DC 20 A		100%	43
2094-PRS6	Power rail, 460V, 6 axis		N/A	0
2090-XB33-32	Resistive brake module (RBM), 33 A, 32 Ω		N/A	30
Total Kinetix 6000 system wattage				578

(1)   To determine heat dissipation specifications for your drive system components, refer to <u>Table 12</u> on <u>page 32</u>.

Table 11 - ControlLogix System Heat Dissipation Example

Enclosure Component	Description	Backplane Power Load [1] watts	Heat Dissipation [1] watts
1756-M08SE	8-axis Sercos interface module	3.2	0
1756-L5563	L63 ControlLogix processor	4.5	0
1756-IB16D	16 -point input module	0.84	5.8
1756-OB16D	16 -point output module	4.64	3.3
1756-EN*x*T*x*	EtherNet/IP communication module	4.0	0
Backplane total		17.18 [2]	N/A
1756-PB72	24V DC ControlLogix power supply	N/A	25 [2]
1756-A7	7-slot mounting chassis	N/A	N/A
Total ControlLogix system wattage			34.1

(1) For ControlLogix module specifications, refer to the ControlLogix Selection Guide, publication 1756-SG001.
(2) Real power heat dissipation is determined by applying the backplane power load (17.18W) to the graph below.

Figure 6 - ControlLogix Real Power

1756-P B72
1756-P B75
DC

Backplane
Power Load
(watts)

Real Power (watts)
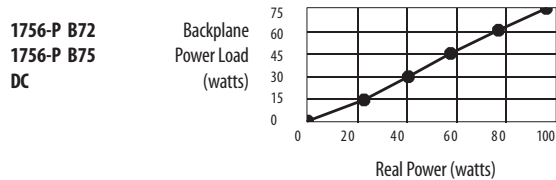
For backplane power loading requirements of other ControlLogix power supplies, refer to the ControlLogix Selection Guide, publication 1756-SG001.

In this example, the amount of power dissipated inside the cabinet is the sum of the Bulletin 2094 system value (578 W) and the ControlLogix system value (34 W) for a total of 612 W.

With no active method of heat dissipation (such as fans or air conditioning) either of these approximate equations can be used.

Metric	Standard English
$$A = \frac{0.38Q}{1.8T - 1.1}$$	$$A = \frac{4.08Q}{T - 1.1}$$
Where T is temperature difference between inside air and outside ambient (°C), Q is heat generated in enclosure (Watts), and A is enclosure surface area (m^2). The exterior surface of all six sides of an enclosure is calculated as:	Where T is temperature difference between inside air and outside ambient (°F), Q is heat generated in enclosure (Watts), and A is enclosure surface area (ft^2). The exterior surface of all six sides of an enclosure is calculated as:
A = 2dw + 2dh + 2wh	A = (2dw + 2dh + 2wh) / 144
Where d (depth), w (width), and h (height) are in meters.	Where d (depth), w (width), and h (height) are in inches.

Total system watts dissipated (Q) was calculated at 612 W. The maximum ambient rating of the Bulletin 2094 system is 50 °C (122 °F) and if the maximum environmental temperature is 30 °C (86 °F), then T=20 in the equation below.

$$A = \frac{0.38\,(612)}{1.8\,(20) - 1.1} = 6.66\ m^2$$

In this example, the enclosure must have an exterior surface of 6.66 m^2. If any portion of the enclosure is not able to transfer heat, do not include that portion in the calculation.

Because the minimum cabinet depth to house the 460V drive (selected for this example) is 302 mm (11.9 in.), then the cabinet needs to be approximately 2500 mm (high) x 950 mm (wide) x 302 mm (deep).

$$2 \text{ x } (0.3 \text{ x } 0.95) + 2 \text{ x } (0.3 \text{ x } 2.5) + 2 \text{ x } (0.95 \text{ x } 2.5) = 6.82 \text{ m}^2$$

Because this cabinet size is considerably larger than what is necessary to house the system components, consider some means of cooling in a smaller cabinet to be more efficient. Contact your cabinet manufacturer for options available to cool your cabinet.

Table 12 - Power Dissipation Specifications

Bulletin 2094 Drive Modules [1]	Usage as % of Rated Power Output (watts)				
	20%	**40%**	**60%**	**80%**	**100%**
IAM (converter) module [2]					
2094-AC05-MP5-S	8	11	15	19	24
2094-AC05-M01-S	9	12	16	20	25
2094-AC09-M02-S	14	20	28	36	46
2094-AC16-M03-S	19	30	43	58	74
2094-AC32-M05-S	41	68	100	136	176
2094-BC01-MP5-S	18	21	25	29	34
2094-BC01-M01-S					33
2094-BC02-M02-S	36	44	54	64	75
2094-BC04-M03-S	50	67	87	110	135
2094-BC07-M05-SS	71	101	137	179	226
IAM (inverter) module or AM module [2]					
2094-AC05-MP5-S or 2094-AMP5-S	28	32	37	41	46
2094-AC05-M01-S or 2094-AM01-S	31	38	46	54	62
2094-AC09-M02-S or 2094-AM02-S	34	45	57	70	84
2094-AC16-M03-S or 2094-AM03-S	48	68	91	116	144
2094-AC32-M05-S or 2094-AM05-S	104	156	212	274	342
2094-BC01-MP5-S or 2094-BMP5-S	46	54	61	69	77
2094-BC01-M01-S or 2094-BM01-S	57	73	90	108	126
2094-BC02-M02-S or 2094-BM02-S	53	72	93	116	142
2094-BC04-M03-S or 2094-BM03-S	94	130	169	211	255
2094-BC07-M05-S or 2094-BM05-S	121	183	252	326	407
Shunt module - 2094-BSP2	68	121	174	227	280
IPIM module - 2094-SEPM-B24-S	To calculate power dissipation for IPIM modules on your 2094 power rail, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.				

(1) Power dissipation for the Bulletin 2094 control modules, catalog numbers 2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* and 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x*, is included in the IAM and AM power module specifications.

(2) Internal shunt power is not included in the calculations and must be added based on utilization.
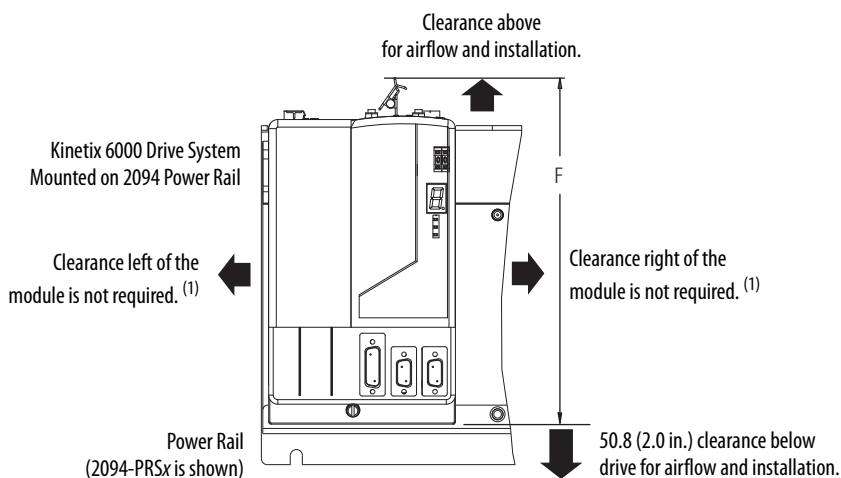
Minimum Clearance Requirements

This section provides information to assist you in sizing your cabinet and positioning your Bulletin 2094 system components.

> **IMPORTANT**   Mount the module in an upright position. Do not mount the module on its side.

Figure 7 illustrates minimum clearance requirements for proper airflow and installation:

- Additional clearance is required for the cables and wires connected to the top and front of the drive.

- Additional clearance left and right of the power rail is required when the drive is mounted adjacent to noise sensitive equipment or clean wireways.

Figure 7 - Minimum Clearance Requirements

Drive Cat. No.	Series	F
2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x* 2094-AC09-M02-*x*	A and C	237 mm (9.3) in.
2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*		
2094-AC16-M03-*x* 2094-AC32-M05-*x*	A and C	420 mm (16.5) in.
2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*		
2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x* 2094-BC02-M02-*x*	A, B, and C	287 mm (11.3) in.
2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x*		
2094-SEPM-B24-S 2094-BSP2	A	
2094-BC04-M03-*x* 2094-BM03-*x*	A, B, and C	374 mm (14.7) in.
2094-BC07-M05-*x* 2094-BM05-*x*	B and C	
2094-BC07-M05-*x* 2094-BM05-*x*	A and C	436 mm (17.2) in.

Refer to Power Dissipation Specifications on page 32, and Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003, for Kinetix 6000 drive dimensions.

(1)   The power rail (slim), catalog number 2094-PRS*x*, extends left and right of the first and last module 5.0 mm (0.20 in.). The Bulletin 2094-PR*x* power rail extends approximately 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) left of the IAM module and right of the last module mounted on the rail.

Table 13 - Minimum Cabinet Depth

Drive Cat. No.	Cabinet Depth, min [1]	Drive Cat. No.	Cabinet Depth, min [1]
2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*	198 mm (7.8 in.)	2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*	198 mm (7.8 in.)
2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x*	272 mm (10.7 in.)	2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x*	272 mm (10.7 in.)
2094-BSP2	272 mm (10.7 in.)	2094-SEPM-B24-S	263 mm (10.3 in.)

(1)   Minimum cabinet depth is based on the use of 2090-K6CK-*xxxx* low-profile connector kits. Other means of making feedback connections can require additional clearance.

Electrical Noise Reduction

This section outlines best practices that minimize the possibility of noise-related failures as they apply specifically to Kinetix 6000 system installations. For more information on the concept of high-frequency (HF) bonding, the ground plane principle, and electrical noise reduction, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Bonding Modules

Bonding is the practice of connecting metal chassis, assemblies, frames, shields, and enclosures to reduce the effects of electromagnetic interference (EMI).

Unless specified, most paints are not conductive and act as insulators. To achieve a good bond between power rail and the subpanel, surfaces need to be paint-free or plated. Bonding metal surfaces creates a low-impedance return path for high-frequency energy.

> **IMPORTANT**   To improve the bond between the power rail and subpanel, construct your subpanel out of zinc plated (paint-free) steel.

Improper bonding of metal surfaces blocks the direct return path and allows high-frequency energy to travel elsewhere in the cabinet. Excessive high-frequency energy can effect the operation of other microprocessor controlled equipment.

These illustrations show details of recommended bonding practices for painted panels, enclosures, and mounting brackets.

Figure 8 - Recommended Bonding Practices for Painted Panels
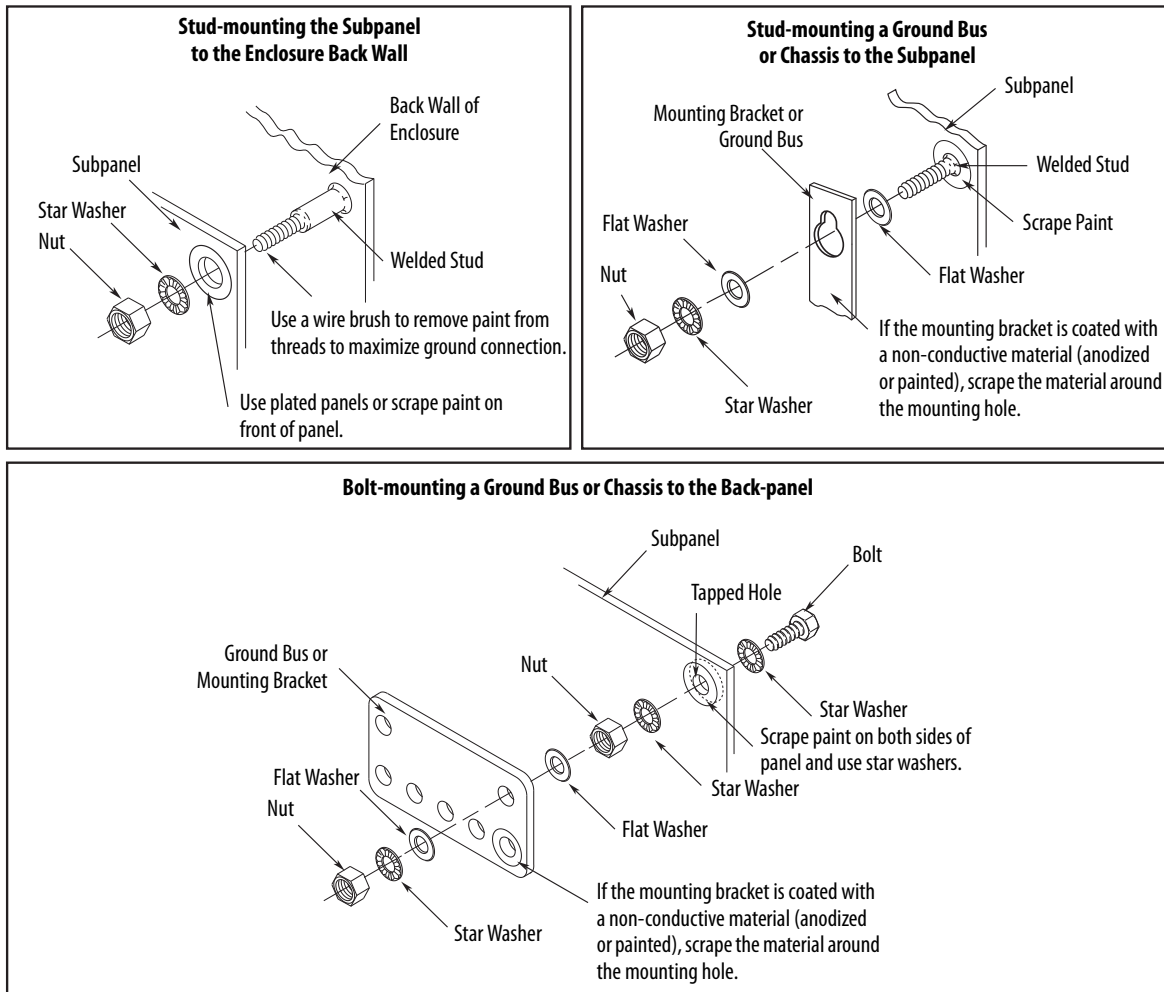
Bonding Multiple Subpanels

Bonding multiple subpanels creates a common low impedance exit path for the high frequency energy inside the cabinet. If subpanels are not bonded together, and do not share a common low impedance path, the difference in impedance can affect networks and other devices that span multiple panels:

- Bond the top and bottom of each subpanel to the cabinet by using 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) by 6.35 mm (0.25 in.) wire braid. As a rule, the wider and shorter the braid is, the better the bond.
- Scrape the paint from around each fastener to maximize metal-to-metal contact.

Figure 9 - Multiple Subpanels and Cabinet Recommendations
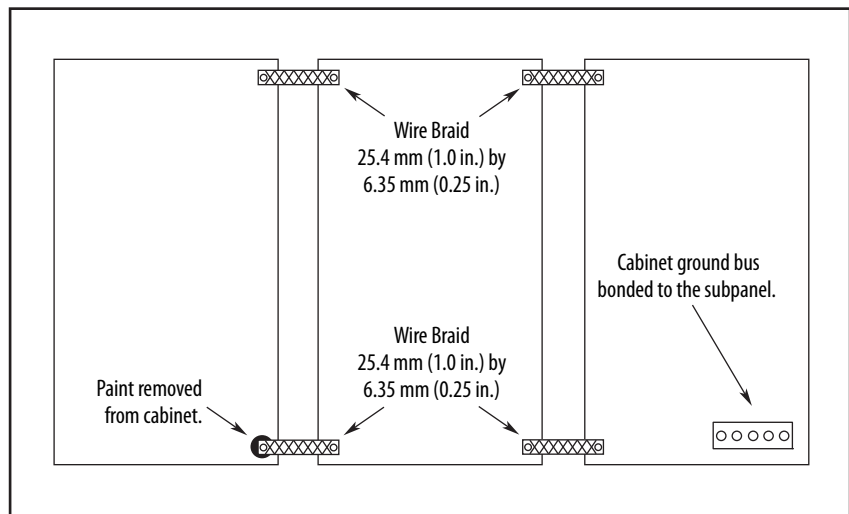
Establishing Noise Zones

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted left of the IAM module with the AC (EMC) line filter mounted above the LIM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the right and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the left and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is from the filter output to IAM module. Shielded cable is required on the EMC filter (load side) and the braided shield attached to the clamp provided.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

Figure 10 - Noise Zones (LIM mounted left of IAM module)

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.
(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.
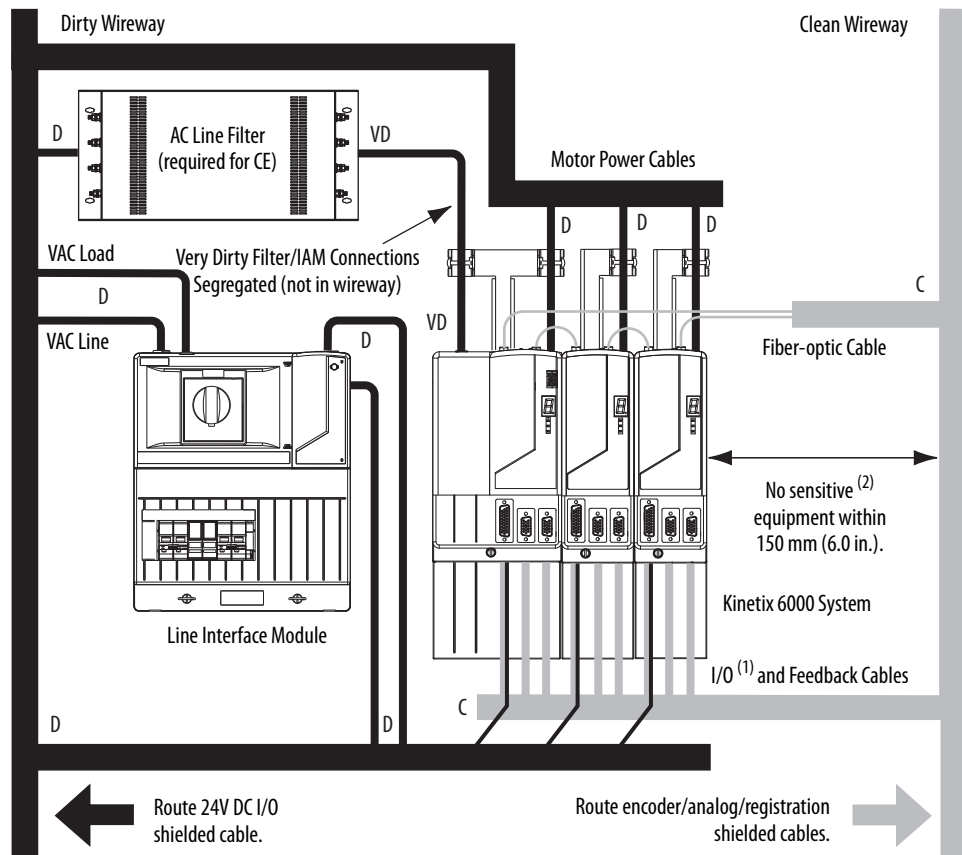
Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted right of the IAM module with the AC (EMC) line filter mounted behind the IAM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the left and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the right and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is from the filter output to IAM module. Shielded cable is required on the EMC filter (load side) and the braided shield attached to the clamp provided.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

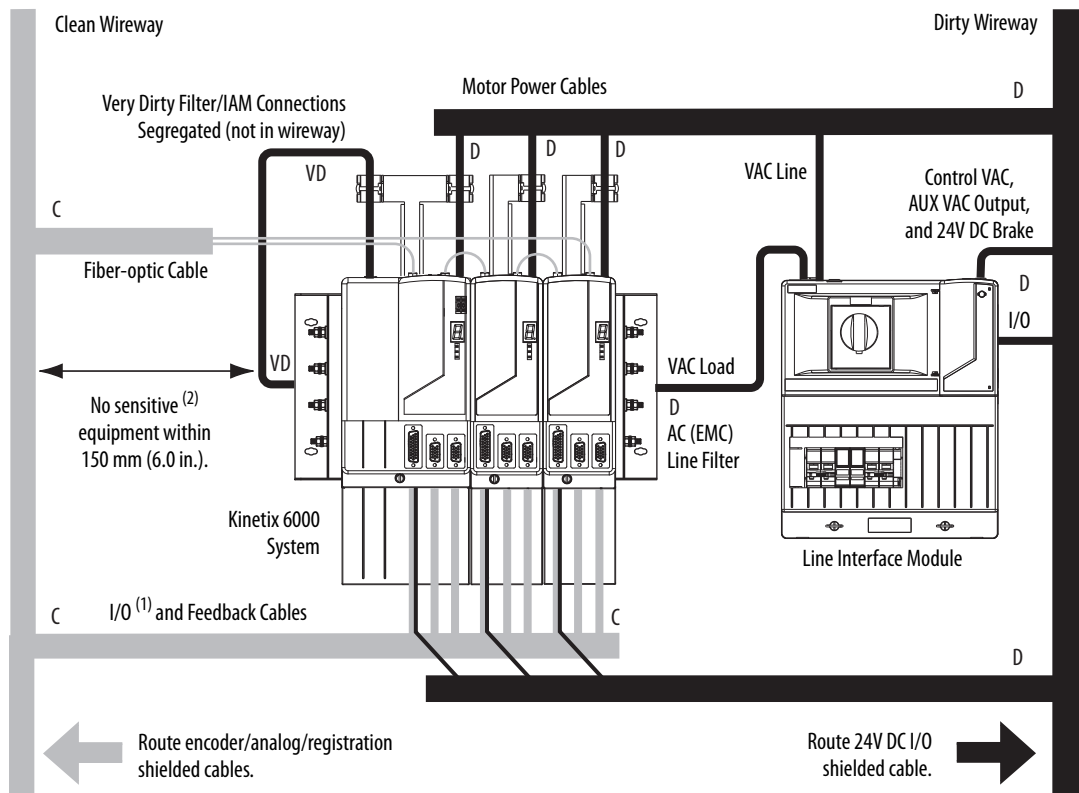**Figure 11 - Noise Zones (LIM with EMC filter behind IAM module)**

(1)   If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2)   When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted right of the drive with the AC (EMC) line filter mounted behind the LIM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the left and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the right and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is from the filter output to drive. Shielded cable is required on the EMC filter (load side) and the braided shield attached to the clamp (when provided).
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

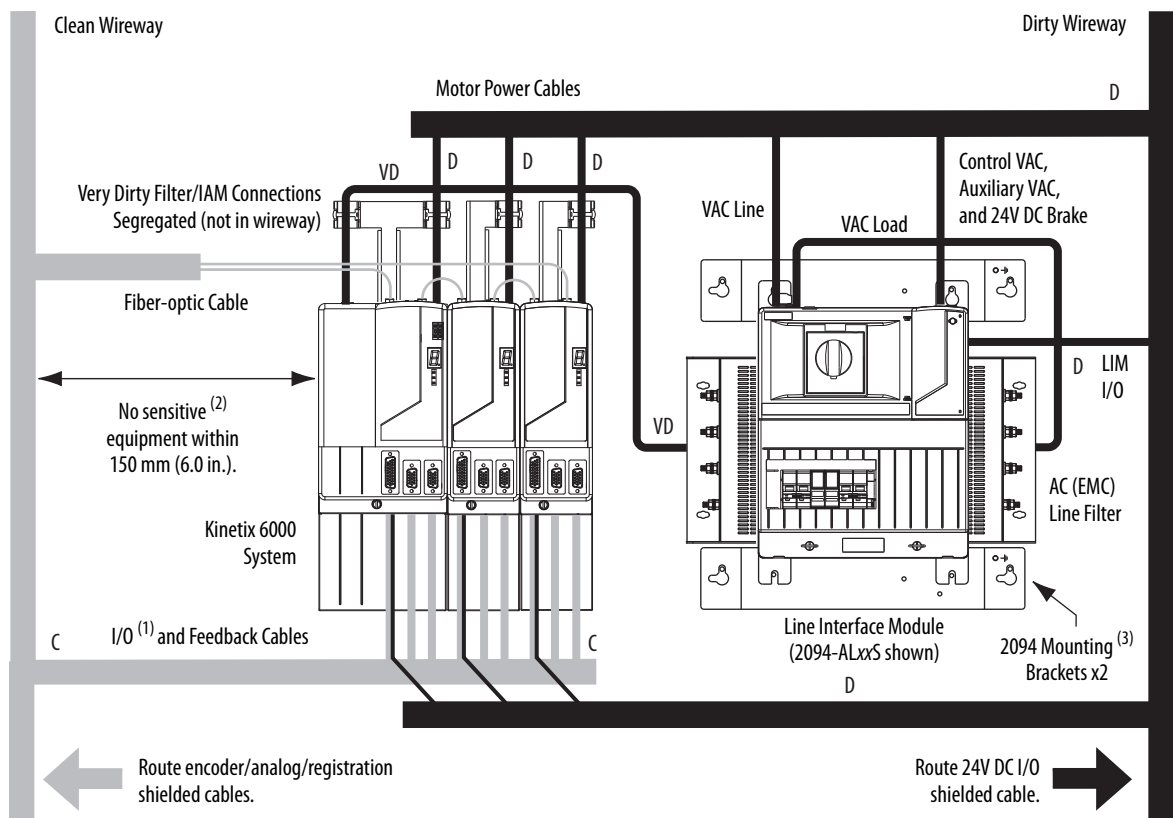**Figure 12 - Noise Zones (EMC filter behind LIM module)**

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

(3) Only the 2094-AL*xx*S and 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM modules are compatible with the 2094 mounting brackets. The 2094-BL*xx*S, 2094-AL09, and 2094-BL02 LIM modules are not compatible.

Keep the DC common-bus cable (very dirty) segregated from all other cables (not in a wireway) when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in a DC common-bus configuration and the follower IAM module is mounted below the leader IAM module.

Figure 13 - Noise Zones (DC common bus)

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02 LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted left of the IAM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the right and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the left and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is limited to where the LIM module VAC output jumpers over to the IAM module. Shielded cable is required only if the very dirty cables enter a wireway.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

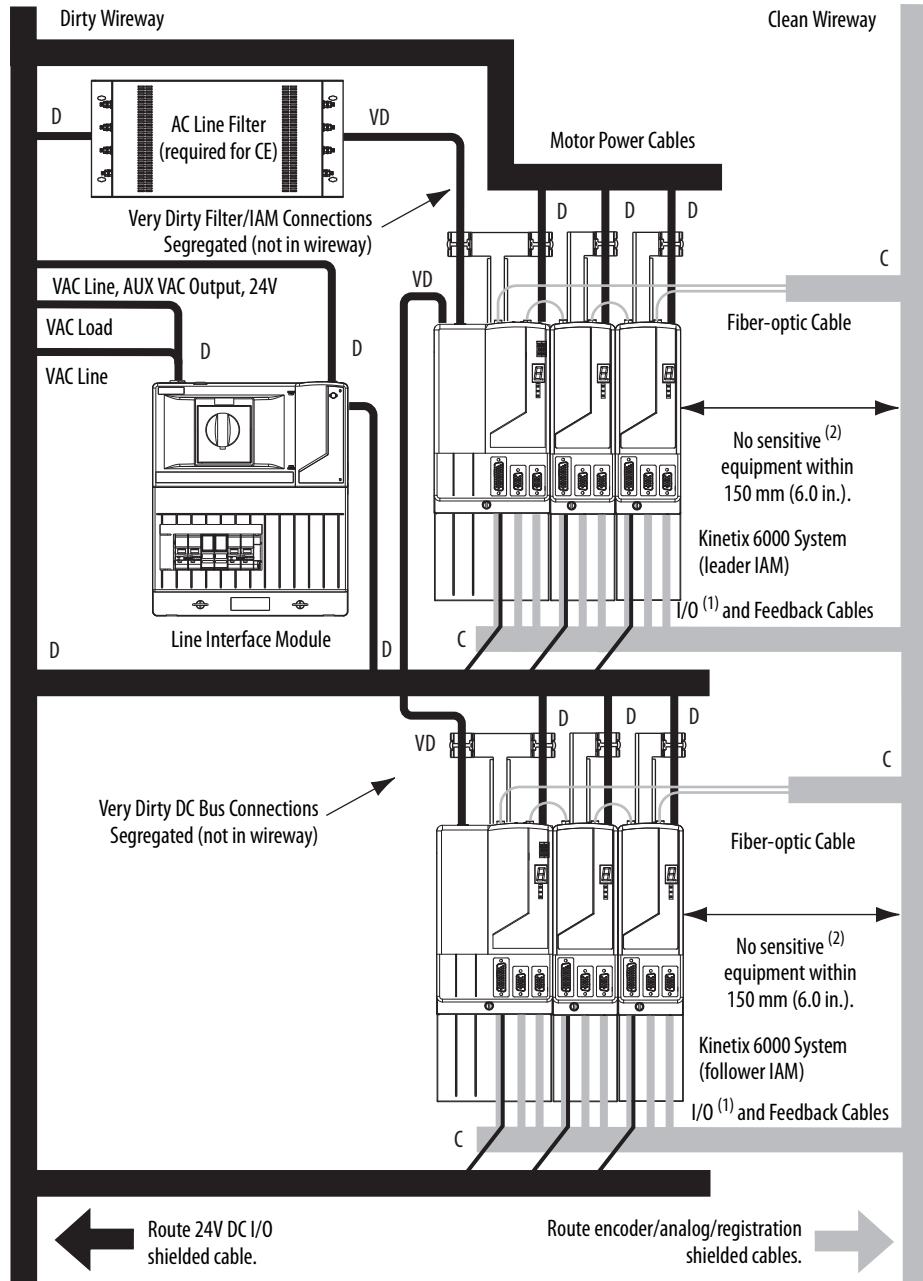This layout is preferred due to the reduced size of the very dirty zone.

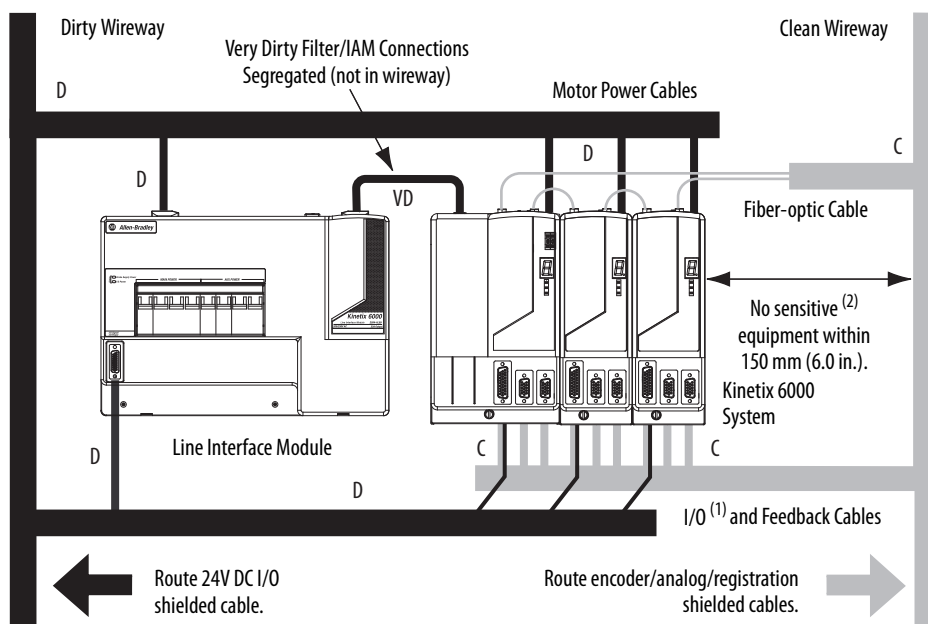**Figure 14 - Noise Zones (LIM mounted left of IAM module)**

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.
(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02 LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted above the IAM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the right and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the left and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The LIM VAC output is very dirty (VD). Use shielded cable with a braid clamp attached at both ends of the cable to reduce the rating to dirty (D).
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

Figure 15 - Noise Zones (LIM mounted above IAM module)
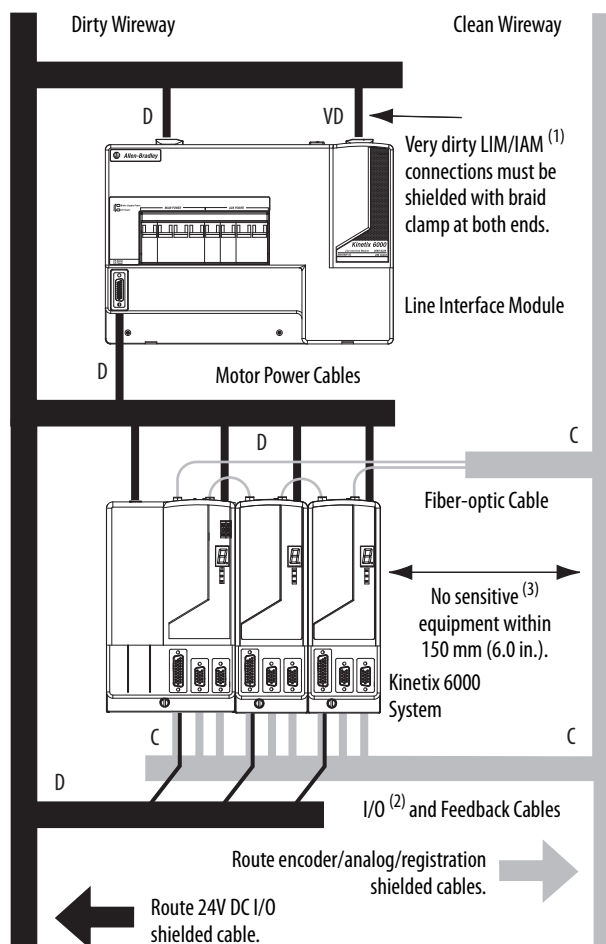
(1) For examples of shield clamp attachment, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.
(2) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable in dirty wireway.
(3) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when your system includes the 2094-SEPM-B24-S IPIM module. In this example, a 2094-BL02 LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted left of the IAM module:

- Establish clean (C) and dirty zones (D) similar to other Bulletin 2094 drive systems.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.
- IPIM digital input wires are noise sensitive and belong with the fiber-optic cables in the clean zone.
- Ethernet cables are noise sensitive and belong in the clean zone, however, they are connected only when programming the IPIM module.
- IDM network cables, although noise sensitive by nature, are shielded and can be routed with the hybrid cables outside of the enclosure.
- The Bulletin 2090 hybrid cable is dirty and belongs in the dirty zone.

This layout is preferred due to the reduced size of the very dirty zone.

**Figure 16 - Noise Zones (Bulletin 2094 power rail with IPIM module)**

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when individual input power components are used in the Bulletin 2094 system and the Bulletin 2094 LIM module is not used:

- The clean zone (C) is beneath the Bulletin 2094 system and includes the I/O wiring, feedback cable, and DC filter (gray wireway).

- The dirty zone (D) is above the Bulletin 2094 system (black wireway) and includes the circuit breakers, transformer, 24V DC power supply, contactors, AC line filter, and motor power cables.

- The very dirty zone (VD) is limited to where the AC line (EMC) filter VAC output jumpers over to the IAM module. Shielded cable is required only if the very dirty cables enter a wireway.

- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.
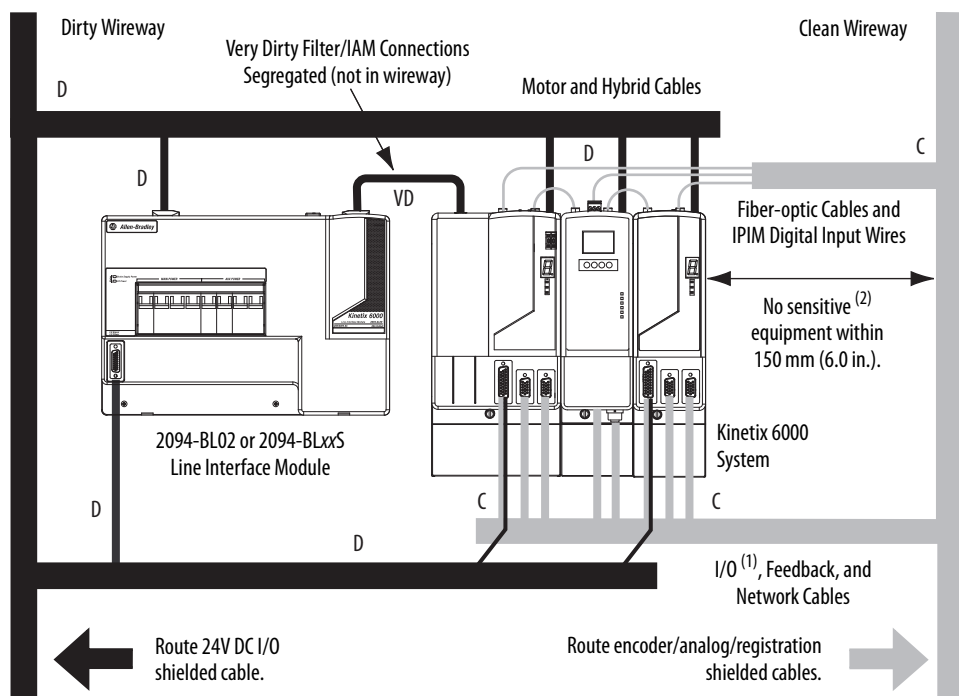
Figure 17 - Noise Zones (without LIM module)
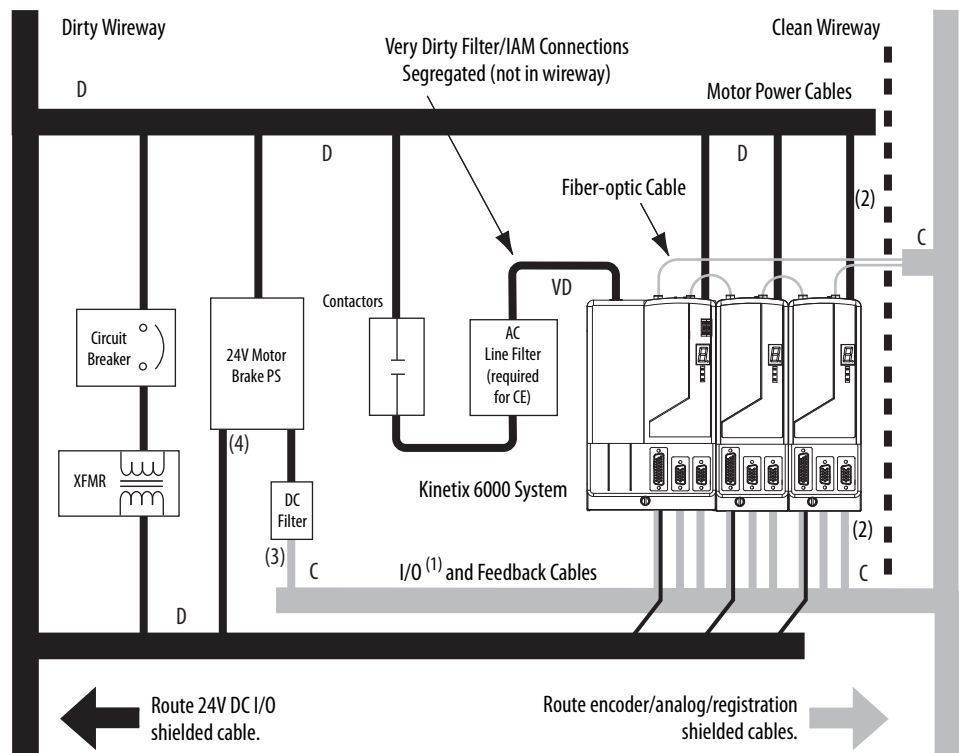
(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable in dirty wireway.
(2) When space to the right of the IAM does not permit 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.
(3) This is a clean 24V DC available for any device that requires it. The 24V enters the clean wireway and exits to the right.
(4) This is a dirty 24V DC available for motor brakes and contactors. The 24V enters the dirty wireway and exits to the left.

Observe these guidelines when installing your Logix5000™ Sercos interface module:

- The clean zone (C) is beneath the less noisy modules (I/O, analog, encoder, registration, an so forth (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is above and below the power supply and noisy modules (black wireway).
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

Figure 18 - Noise Zones (ControlLogix chassis)
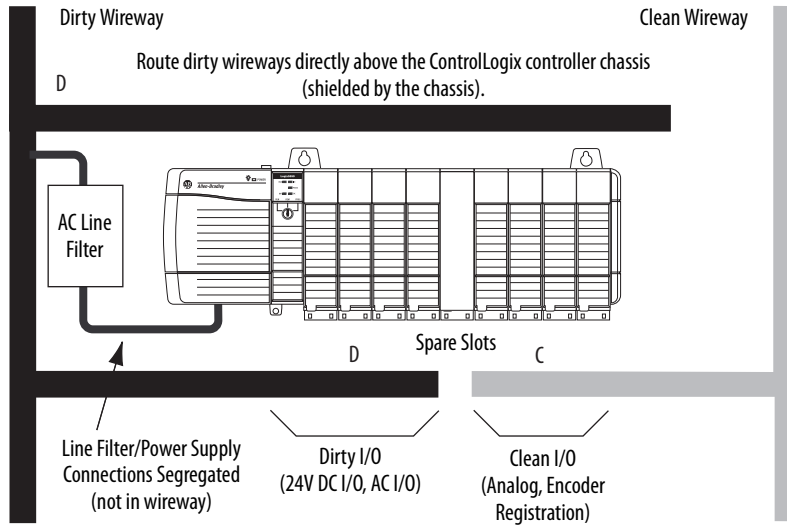
Cable Categories for Kinetix 6000 Systems

These tables indicate the zoning requirements of cables connecting to the Kinetix 6000 drive components.

Table 14 - IAM Module (converter side)

Wire/Cable	Connector	Zone			Method	
		Very Dirty	Dirty	Clean	Ferrite Sleeve	Shielded Cable
CTRL 1 and 2	CPD		X			
DC-/DC+ (unshielded cable)	IPD	X				
L1, L2, L3 (shielded cable)			X			X
L1, L2, L3 (unshielded cable)		X				
CONT EN- and CONT EN+ (M1 contactor)	CED		X			
DPI	DPI			X		X

Table 15 - AM Module or Axis Module (inverter side)

Wire/Cable	Connector	Zone			Method	
		Very Dirty	Dirty	Clean	Ferrite Sleeve	Shielded Cable
U, V, W (motor power)	MP		X			X
COM, PWR (24V DC), filtered [1]	BC			X		
COM, PWR (24V DC), unfiltered [2]			X			
DBRK-, DBRK+ (resistive brake)			X			
MBRK-, MBRK+ (motor brake)			X			
MBRK-, MBRK+ (motor brake) 1326AB motors with resolver feedback	BC		X		X	
COM, PWR (24V DC), safety enable, and feedback signals for safe torque-off feature	STO		X			
Motor feedback	MF			X		X
Auxiliary feedback	AF			X		X
Registration and analog outputs	IOD			X		X
Others			X			
Fiber-optic	Rx and Tx	No restrictions				

(1)   This is a clean 24V DC available for any device that requires it.
(2)   This is a dirty 24V DC available for motor brakes and contactors.

Table 16 - Line Interface Module (LIM)

Wire/Cable	Connector	Zone			Method	
		Very Dirty	Dirty	Clean	Ferrite Sleeve	Shielded Cable
VAC line (main input)	IPL		X			
Aux power input	APL		X			
VAC load (shielded option)	OPL		X			X
VAC load (unshielded option)		X				
Control power output	CPL		X			
MBRK PWR, MBRK COM	P1L/PSL		X			
Status I/O	IOL		X			
Aux power output	P2L		X			

Table 17 - Shunt Module

Wire/Cable	Connector	Zone			Method	
		Very Dirty	Dirty	Clean	Ferrite Sleeve	Shielded Cable
COL, DC+ (shielded option)	RC		X			X
COL, DC+ (unshielded option)		X				
Thermal switch	TS		X			X
Fan (if present)	N/A		X			

Table 18 - IDM Power Interface Module (IPIM)

Wire/Cable	Zone			Method	
	Very Dirty	**Dirty**	**Clean**	**Ferrite Sleeve**	**Shielded Cable**
Hybrid DC bus power, control power, inter-module communication, and Safe Torque Off [1]		X			X
Enable input			X		X
Fiber-optic	No restrictions				
Ethernet network			X		X
IDM network [1]			X		X

(1)   There is no option for making your own hybrid power or IDM network cables.

Table 19 - Resistive Brake Module (RBM)

Wire/Cable	Connections	Zone			Method	
		Very Dirty	**Dirty**	**Clean**	**Ferrite Sleeve**	**Shielded Cable**
Resistive brake module coil power	TB3-6 and TB3-7		X			
Resistive brake module I/O	TB1-1…TB1-5 and TB3-8		X			
Resistive brake module drive and motor power	TB1 and TB2		X			X
230V power	TB4		X			

Noise Reduction Guidelines for Drive Accessories

Refer to this section when mounting an AC (EMC) line filter or external shunt module for guidelines designed to reduce system failures caused by excessive electrical noise.

AC Line Filters

Observe these guidelines when mounting your AC (EMC) line filter (refer to the figure on for an example):

- Mount the AC line filter on the same panel as the Kinetix 6000 drive and as close to the power rail as possible.
- Good HF bonding to the panel is critical. For painted panels, refer to the examples on .
- Segregate input and output wiring as far as possible.

IMPORTANT   CE test certification applies only to AC line filter and single power rail. Sharing a line filter with multiple power rails can perform satisfactorily, but the user takes legal responsibility.

External Shunt Modules

Observe these guidelines when mounting your external shunt module outside the enclosure:

- Mount circuit components and wiring in the very dirty zone or in an external shielded enclosure. Run shunt power and fan wiring inside metal conduit to minimize the effects of EMI and RFI.

- Mount resistors (other than metal-clad) in a shielded and ventilated enclosure outside the cabinet.

- Keep unshielded wiring as short as possible. Keep shunt wiring as flat to the cabinet as possible.

- Route thermal switch and fan wires separate from shunt power.

Figure 19 - External Shunt Module Outside the Enclosure
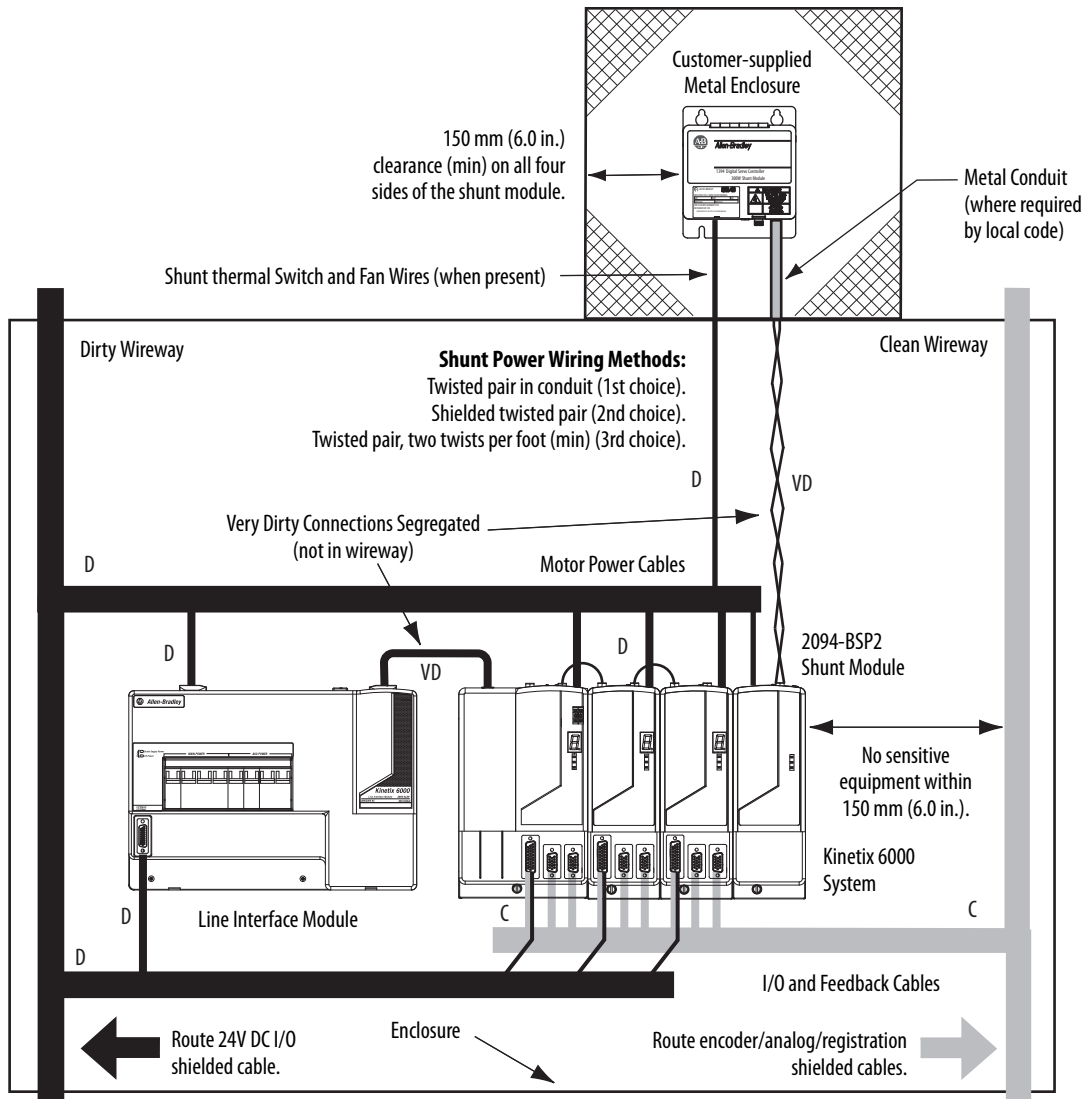
When mounting your shunt module inside the enclosure, follow these additional guidelines:

- Mount metal-clad modules anywhere in the dirty zone, but as close to the Bulletin 2094 drive system as possible.
- Route shunt power wires with motor power cables.
- Keep unshielded wiring as short as possible. Keep shunt wiring as flat to the cabinet as possible.
- Separate shunt power cables from other sensitive, low voltage signal cables.

Figure 20 - External Shunt Module Inside the Enclosure
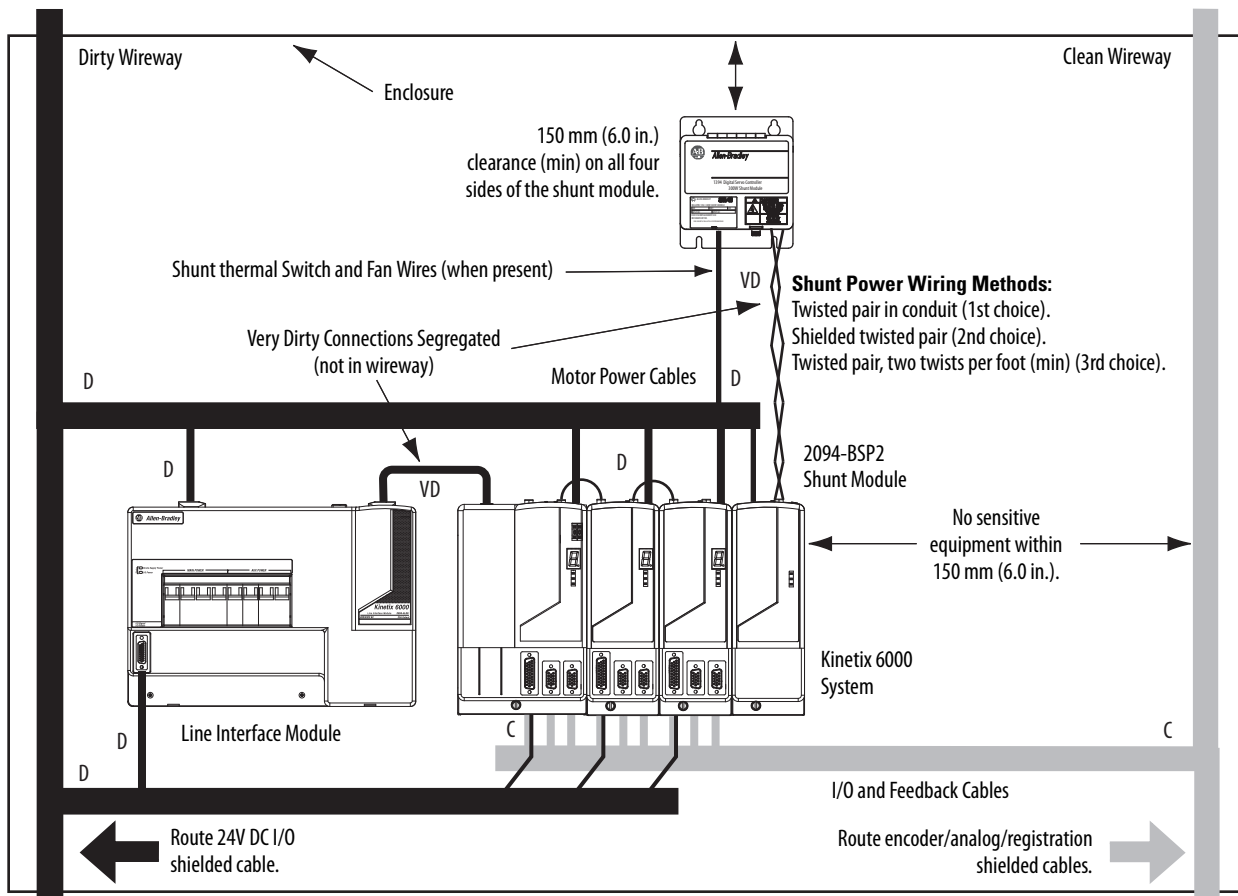
Resistive Brake Modules

Observe these guidelines when mounting your RBM module:

- Mount circuit components and wiring in the dirty zone or in an external shielded enclosure. If mounting the RBM module in a separate ventilated shielded enclosure, run wiring inside metal conduit to minimize the effects of EMI and RFI.

- Keep unshielded wiring as short as possible. Keep wiring as flat to the cabinet as possible.

- Route RBM module power and I/O cables separate from other sensitive low voltage signal cables.

Figure 21 - Noise Zones (RBM mounted above AM module)
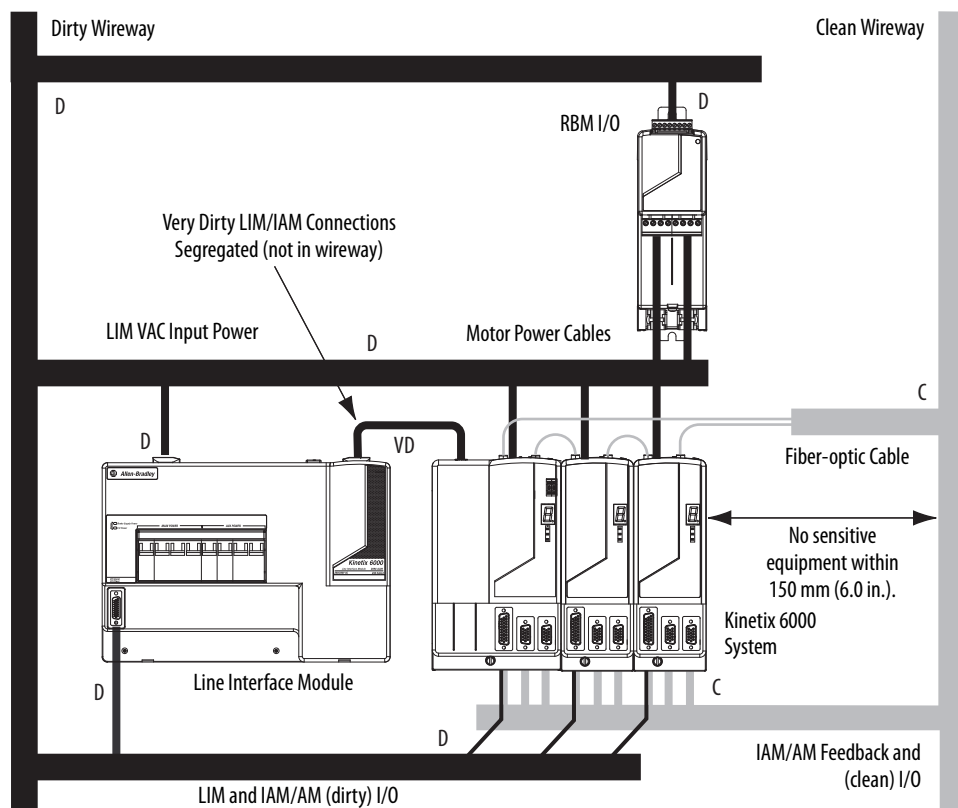
Motor Brake and Thermal Switch

The thermal switch and brake are mounted inside the motor, but how you connect to the axis module depends on the motor series.

Refer to Wire the Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector on page 113 for wiring guidelines. Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on page 198 for the interconnect diagram of your drive/motor combination.

Mount the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides the system installation procedures for mounting your Kinetix® 6000 drive components on the Bulletin 2094 power rail.

Topic	Page
Before You Begin	51
Determine Mounting Order	52
Mount Modules on the Power Rail	54

This procedure assumes you have prepared your panel, mounted your Bulletin 2094 power rail, and understand how to bond your system. For installation instructions regarding equipment and accessories not included here, refer to the instructions that came with those products.

> **SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid hazard of electrical shock, perform all mounting and wiring of the Bulletin 2094 power rail and drive modules prior to applying power. Once power is applied, connector terminals can have voltage present even when not in use.

> **ATTENTION:** Plan the installation of your system so that you can perform all cutting, drilling, tapping, and welding with the system removed from the enclosure. Because the system is of the open type construction, be careful to keep any metal debris from falling into it. Metal debris or other foreign matter can become lodged in the circuitry, which can result in damage to components.

Before You Begin

Before you begin, consider your Bulletin 2094 power rail installation and using 2094 mounting brackets.

Using the 2094 Mounting Brackets

You can use Bulletin 2094 mounting brackets to mount the power rail or LIM module over the AC line filter. Refer to the 2094 Mounting Brackets Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN008, when using mounting brackets with your Kinetix 6000 drive system.

Installing the 2094 Power Rail

The Bulletin 2094 power rail comes in lengths to support one IAM module and up to seven additional AM/IPIM modules, or up to six additional AM/IPIM modules and one shunt module. The connector pins for each slot are covered by a protective cover. The cover is designed to protect the pins from damage and make sure that no foreign objects lodge between the pins during installation. Refer to the Kinetix 6000 Power Rail Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN003, when installing your power rail.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the power rail during installation, do not remove the protective covers until the module for each slot is ready for mounting.

The Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system is supported by Bulletin 2094 (400V-class) power rail configurations. You can mount up to four IDM power interface (IPIM) modules on the Bulletin 2094 power rail. Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for more information.

Determine Mounting Order

Mount IAM, AM/IPIM, shunt, and slot-filler modules in the order (left to right) as shown in Figure 22. Mount axis modules and the IPIM module according to power utilization (highest to lowest) from left to right starting with the highest power utilization.

Power utilization is the average power (kW) consumed by a servo axis. If Motion Analyzer software was used to size the axis, the calculated axis power required can be used for the power utilization value. If Motion Analyzer software was not used, you can use the continuous power value (kW) for each module to determine mounting order.

Table 20 - Kinetix 6000 (200V-class) Axis Modules

Attribute	2094-AMP5-S	2094-AM01-S	2094-AM02-S	2094-AM03-S	2094-AM05-S
Continuous Power Output, nom	1.2 kW	1.9 kW	3.4 kW	5.5 kW	11.0 kW

Table 21 - Kinetix 6000 (400V-class) Axis Modules

Attribute	2094-BMP5-S	2094-BM01-S	2094-BM02-S	2094-BM03-S	2094-BM05-S
Continuous Power Output, nom	1.8 kW	3.9 kW	6.6 kW	13.5 kW	22.0 kW

Table 22 - Kinetix 6000M (400V-class) IPIM Module

Attribute	2094-SEPM-B24-S
Continuous Power Output, nom	15.0 kW

Figure 22 - Module Mounting Order Example
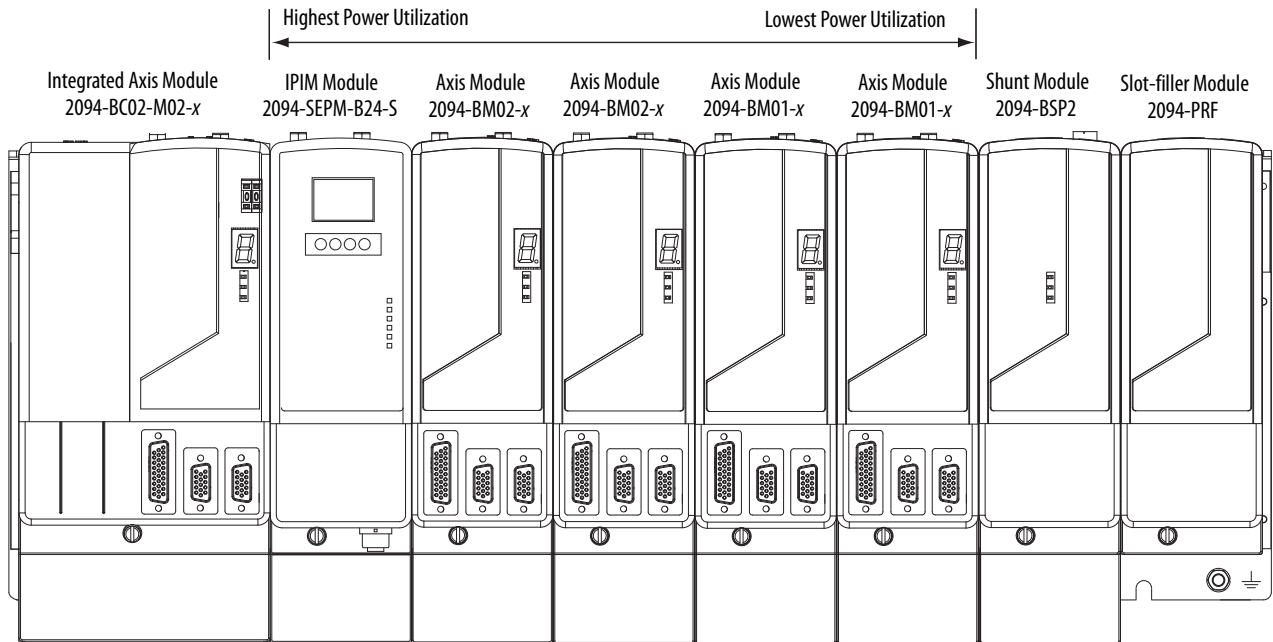
IMPORTANT	The IAM module must be positioned in the leftmost slot of the power rail. Position your AM/IPIM modules, shunt module, and slot-filler modules to the right of the IAM module.
	The shunt module must be installed to the right of the last AM/IPIM module. Only slot-filler modules can be installed to the right of the shunt module.
	Do not mount the shunt module on power rails with a follower IAM module. Common-bus follower IAM modules disable the internal, rail mounted, and external shunt modules.

SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid personal injury due to electrical shock, place a 2094-PRF slot-filler module in all empty slots on the power rail. Any power rail connector without a module installed disables the Bulletin 2094 system; however, control power is still present.

Mount Modules on the Power Rail

Follow these steps to mount the IAM, AM, IPIM, shunt, and slot-filler modules.

> **TIP**   All modules mount to the power rail by using the same technique; however, only the IAM module is used in the examples.

1. Remove the protective covers from the power rail connectors.

> **IMPORTANT**   The IAM module must be positioned in the leftmost slot of the power rail. Position your axis modules, shunt module, and slot-filler modules to the right of the IAM module.

2. Determine the next available slot and module for mounting.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the pins on the back of each IAM, AM, IPIM, shunt, and slot-filler module and to make sure that module pins mate properly with the power rail, hang modules as shown in step 3 through step 6.
>
> The power rail must be mounted vertically on the panel before hanging modules on the power rail. Do not mount modules if the power rail is horizontal.

3. Hang the mounting bracket from the slot on the power rail.

Mounting Bracket

Power Rail Slot

Slots for additional axis modules, shunt module, or slot-filler modules.

Kinetix 6000 IAM, AM, IPIM, Shunt, or Slot-filler Module (IAM module is shown)
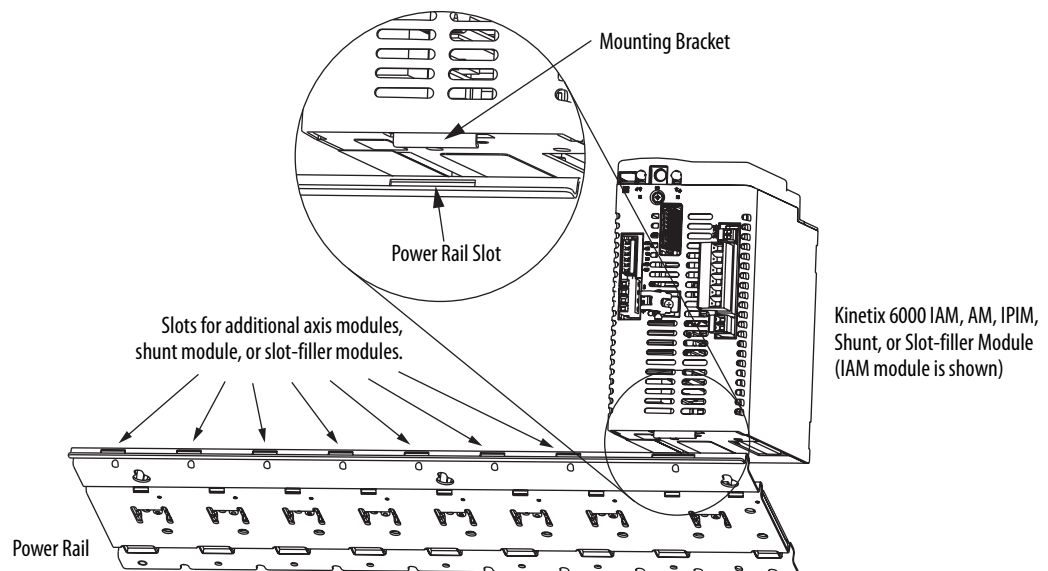
Power Rail

4. Pivot module downward and align the guide pins on the power rail with the guide pin holes in the back of the module.
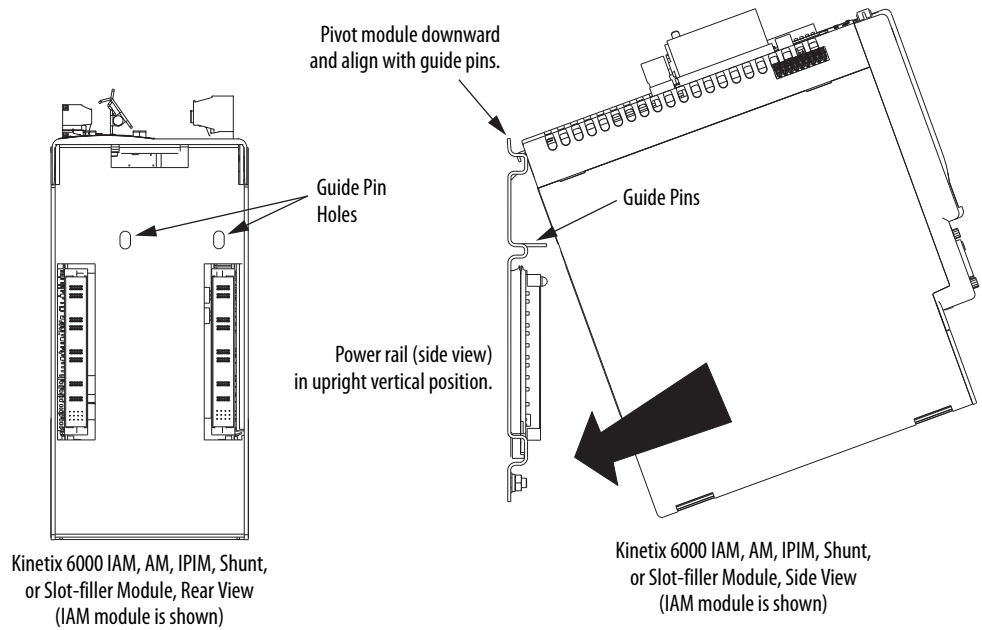
Pivot module downward
and align with guide pins.

Guide Pin
Holes

Guide Pins

Power rail (side view)
in upright vertical position.

Kinetix 6000 IAM, AM, IPIM, Shunt,
or Slot-filler Module, Rear View
(IAM module is shown)

Kinetix 6000 IAM, AM, IPIM, Shunt,
or Slot-filler Module, Side View
(IAM module is shown)

TIP   The IAM module can have two or three power rail connectors and guide pins, the AM module can have one or two, all other modules have one.

5. Gently push the module against the power rail connectors and into the final mounting position.

Bracket secured in slot.

Kinetix 6000 IAM, AM, IPIM,
Shunt, or Slot-filler Module
(IAM module is shown)

Power Rail

6. Use 2.26 N•m (20 lb•in) torque to tighten the mounting screws.

Bottom front view of double-wide IAM or AM module (AM module is shown).

Bottom front view of single-wide AM, IPIM, shunt, or slot-filler module (AM module is shown).
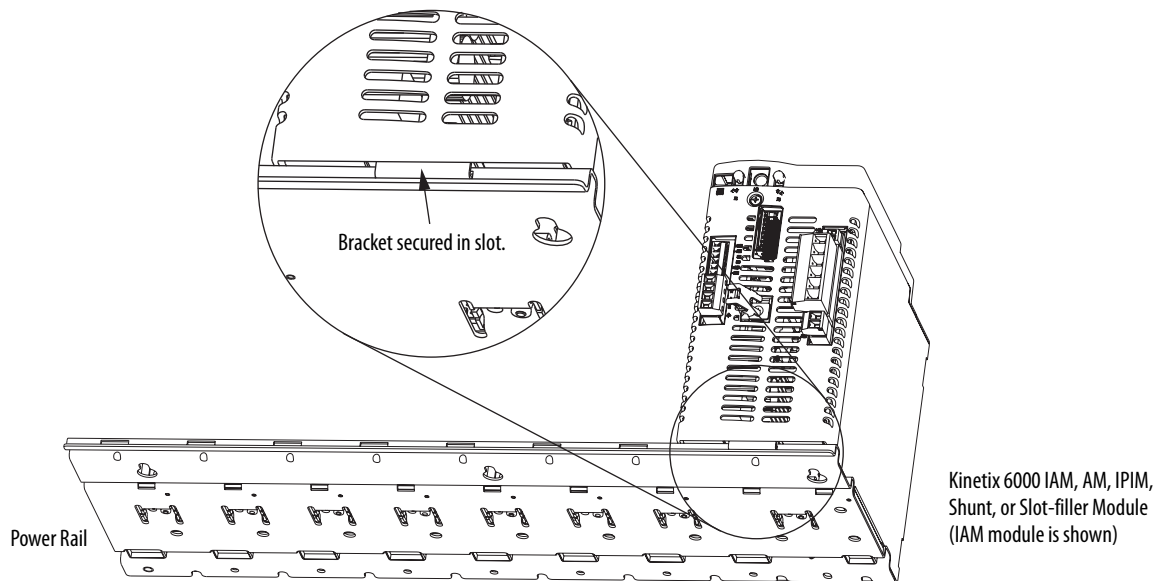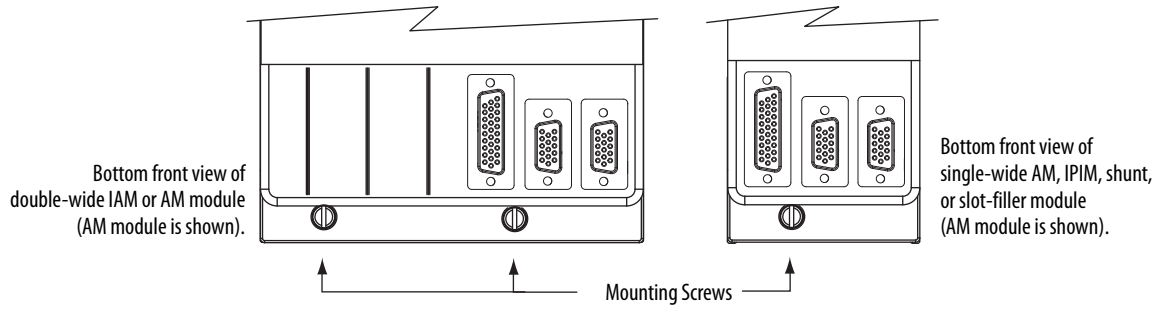
Mounting Screws

IMPORTANT	There are two mounting screws when mounting 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, and 2094-BC07-M05-*x* (double-wide) IAM modules, and 2094-BM03-*x* and 2094-BM05-*x* (double-wide) AM modules.

Repeat step 1 through step 6 for each AM, IPIM, shunt, or slot-filler module in your Bulletin 2094 drive system

Connector Data and Feature Descriptions

This chapter illustrates drive connectors and indicators, including connector pinouts, and provides descriptions for Kinetix® 6000 drive features.

Topic	Page
2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data	58
Control Signal Specifications	67
Power and Relay Specifications	71
Feedback Specifications	78

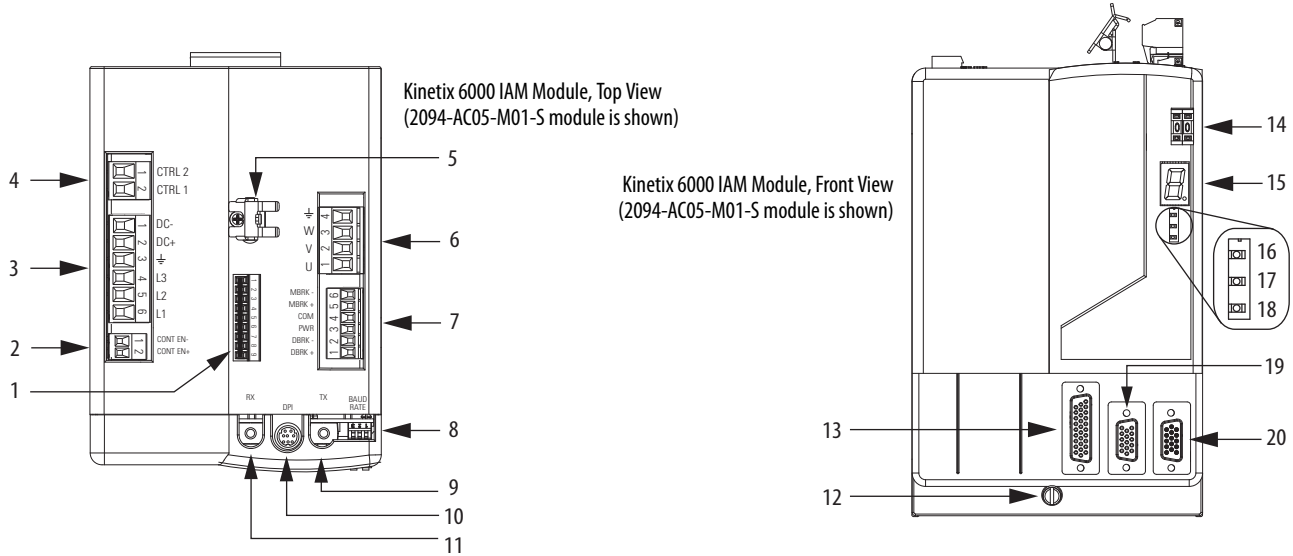For the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) unit and IDM power interface module (IPIM) connector locations and signal descriptions, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data

Use these illustrations to identify the connectors and indicators for the IAM/AM modules. Sercos interface and Ethernet network connectors for the Kinetix 6000M IPIM module are also shown. For the remainder of the IPIM module features and indicators, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication [2094-UM003](#).

Although the physical size of the 400V-class module is larger than the 200V-class module, the location of the features and indicators is identical.

Figure 23 - Integrated Axis Module Features and Indicators

Kinetix 6000 IAM Module, Top View (2094-AC05-M01-S module is shown)

Kinetix 6000 IAM Module, Front View (2094-AC05-M01-S module is shown)

Item	Description
1	Safe torque-off (STO) connector
2	Contactor enable (CED) connector
3	DC bus/AC input power (IPD) connector
4	Control power (CPD) connector
5	Motor cable shield clamp
6	Motor power (MP) connector
7	Motor/resistive brake (BC) connector
8	Sercos communication rate and optical power switches
9	Sercos transmit (Tx) connector
10	DPI connector

Item	Description
11	Sercos receive (Rx) connector
12	Mounting screw
13	I/O (IOD) connector
14	Sercos node address switch
15	Seven-segment fault status indicator
16	Drive status indicator
17	COMM status indicator
18	Bus status indicator
19	Motor feedback (MF) connector
20	Auxiliary feedback (AF) connector

Figure 24 - Axis Module Features and Indicators

Kinetix 6000 AM Module, Top View
(2094-AM01-S module is shown)

Kinetix 6000 AM Module, Front View
(2094-AM01-S module is shown)

2094-SEPM-B24-S
IPIM Module, Top View

2094-SEPM-B24-S
IPIM Module, Bottom View
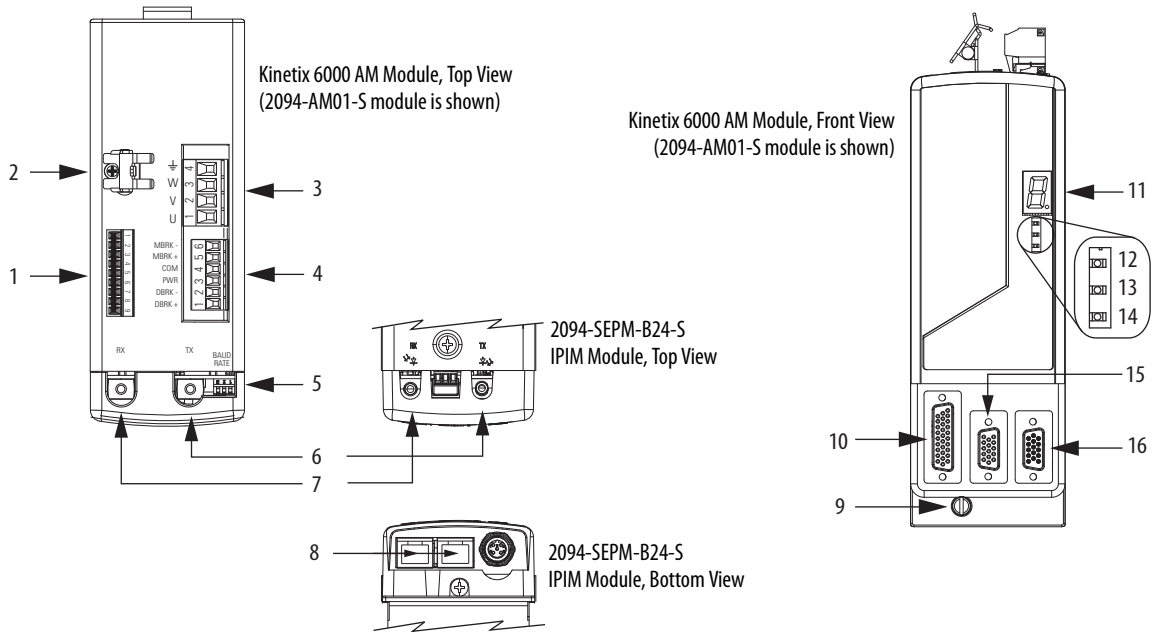
Item	Description
1	Safe torque-off (STO) connector
2	Motor cable shield clamp
3	Motor power (MP) connector
4	Motor/resistive brake (BC) connector
5	Sercos communication rate and optical power switches
6	Sercos transmit (Tx) connector [1]
7	Sercos receive (Rx) connector [1]
8	Ethernet (PORT1 and PORT 2) connectors [2]

Item	Description
9	Mounting screw
10	I/O (IOD) connector
11	Seven-segment fault status indicator
12	Drive status indicator
13	COMM status indicator
14	Bus status indicator
15	Motor feedback (MF) connector
16	Auxiliary feedback (AF) connector

(1) The Rx and Tx Sercos connectors on the Kinetix 6000M IPIM module are in the same position as on the Kinetix 6000 AM modules. For the remainder of the IPIM module features and indicators, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

(2) The Kinetix 6000M IPIM module has two Ethernet ports. These ports are used only for connecting to the EtherNet/IP network for Logix5000™ programming.

Table 23 - Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM Module Connectors

Designator	Description	Connector	Module
IOD	User I/O (drive)	26-pin high-density D-shell (female)	IAM/AM
MF	Motor feedback	15-pin high-density D-shell (female)	IAM/AM
AF	Auxiliary feedback	15-pin high-density D-shell (male)	IAM/AM
CPD	Control input power (drive)	2-position plug/header	IAM
IPD	VAC input power (drive) and DC bus	6-position plug/header	IAM
CED	Contactor enable	2-position plug/header	IAM
MP	Motor power	4-position plug/header	IAM/AM
BC	Motor/Resistive brake	6-position plug/header	IAM/AM
STO	Safe torque-off	9-position plug/header	IAM/AM
Tx and Rx	Sercos transmit and receive	Sercos fiber-optic (2)	IAM/AM
DPI	DPI	DPI	IAM

Safe Torque-off Connector Pinout

Each 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S IAM module and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S AM module ships with the (9-pin) wiring-plug header and motion-allowed jumper installed in the safe torque-off (STO) connector. With the motion-allowed jumper installed, the safe torque-off feature is not used.

Figure 25 - Motion-allowed Jumper

Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM Module
(AM module is shown)

Safe Torque-off
(STO) Connector

Motion-allowed Jumper

Wiring Plug Header
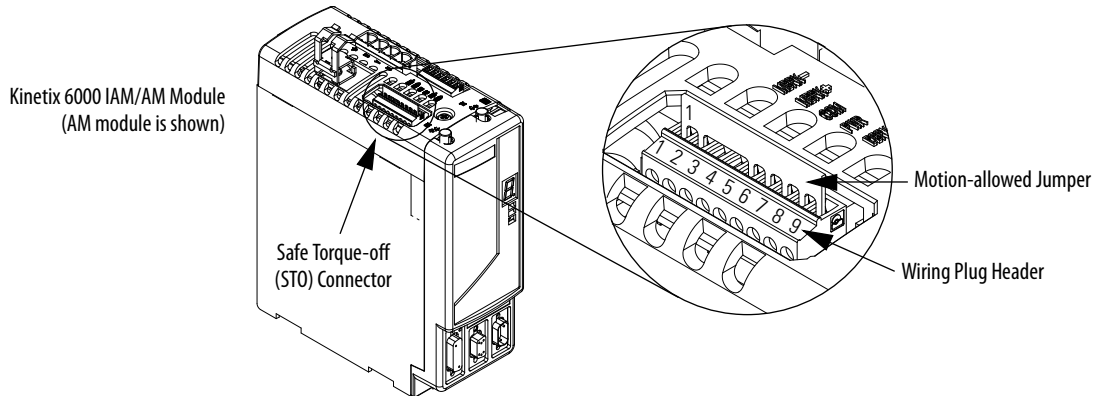
Headers in this table extend the safe torque-off (STO) connector signals for use in wiring single and multiple safe torque-off drive configurations, or to defeat (not use) the safe torque-off feature.

Table 24 - IAM/AM Safe Torque-off 9-pin (STO) Connector

Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector Pin	Applies to These STO Connector Headers	Description	Signal
1	• Wiring plug header used in single-drive applications • First-drive wiring header (catalog number 2090-XNSM-W) used in multiple-drive applications	One side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 2	FDBK2+
2		Other side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 2	FDBK2-
3		One side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 1	FDBK1+
4		Other side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 1	FDBK1-
5		Safety enable 2 input	SAFETY ENABLE2+
6		Return for safety enable power (both inputs)	SAFETY ENABLE-
7		Safety enable 1 input	SAFETY ENABLE1+
8	• Wiring plug header • Motion-allowed jumper	Power for continuous enable of the safety function, 500 mA max	24V+
9		Power return used for continuous enable of safety function	24V_COM

> **IMPORTANT**   Pins STO-8 and STO-9 (24V+) are used by only the motion-allowed jumper. When wiring to the wiring-plug header, the 24V supply must come from an external source.

Refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002, for more information on wiring safe torque-off headers.
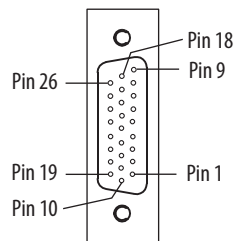
I/O Connector Pinout

Table 25 - IAM/AM I/O 26-pin (IOD) Connector

IOD Pin	Description	Signal	IOD Pin	Description	Signal
1	Hardware enable 24V DC power supply	+24V_PWR	14	High speed registration 1 input	REG1
2	Hardware enable input	ENABLE	15	Common for registration	REG_COM
3	Common	+24V_COM	16	24V registration power	REG_24V
4	Home switch 24V DC power supply	+24V_PWR	17	High speed registration 2 input	REG2
5	Home switch input	HOME	18	Common for registration	REG_COM
6	Common	+24V_COM	19	Reserved	–
7	Positive overtravel 24V DC power supply	+24V_PWR	20	Reserved	–
8	Positive overtravel limit switch input	OT+	21	Reserved	–
9	Common	+24V_COM	22	Reserved	–
10	Negative overtravel 24V DC power supply	+24V_PWR	23	Analog output 0	DAC0
11	Negative overtravel limit switch input	OT-	24	Analog output common	DAC_COM
12	Common	+24V_COM	25	Analog output 1	DAC1
13	24V registration power	REG_24V	26	Analog output common	DAC_COM

> **IMPORTANT** Signals +24V_PWR and +24V_COM are a 24V DC source you can use only for the inputs listed above.

Figure 26 - Pin Orientation for 26-pin I/O (IOD) Connector

Motor Feedback Connector Pinout

Table 26 - Stegmann Hiperface (SRS/SRM)

MF Pin	Description	Signal	MF Pin	Description	Signal
1	Sine differential input+	SIN+	9	Reserved	–
2	Sine differential input-	SIN-	10	Hiperface data channel	DATA-
3	Cosine differential input+	COS+	11	Motor thermal switch (normally closed) [2]	TS+
4	Cosine differential input-	COS-	12	Reserved	–
5	Hiperface data channel	DATA+	13	Reserved	–
6	Common	ECOM	14	Encoder power (+5V)	EPWR_5V [1]
7	Encoder power (+9V)	EPWR_9V [1]	15	Reserved	–
8	Reserved	–			

(1)   Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.

(2)   Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection. Common (TS-) signal for thermal switch is tied to MF-6 (ECOM) in Bulletin 2090 cables.

Table 27 - TTL or Sine/Cosine with Index Pulse and Hall Commutation

MF Pin	Description	Signal	MF Pin	Description	Signal
1	AM+ / Sine differential input+	AM+ / SIN+	9	Reserved	–
2	AM- / Sine differential input-	AM- / SIN-	10	Index pulse-	IM-
3	BM+ / Cosine differential input+	BM+ / COS+	11	Motor thermal switch (normally closed) [2]	TS+
4	BM- / Cosine differential input-	BM- / COS-	12	Single-ended 5V hall effect commutation	S1
5	Index pulse+	IM+	13	Single-ended 5V hall effect commutation	S2
6	Common	ECOM	14	Encoder power (+5V)	EPWR_5V [1]
7	Encoder power (+9V)	EPWR_9V [1]	15	Reserved	–
8	Single-ended 5V hall effect commutation	S3			

(1)   Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.

(2)   Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection. Common (TS-) signal for thermal switch is tied to MF-6 (ECOM) in Bulletin 2090 cables.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to components, determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to either the 5V or 9V supply, but not both.

Table 28 - Resolver Transmitter (transformation ratio = 0.25)

MF Pin	Description	Signal	MF Pin	Description	Signal
1	Sine differential input+	S2	9	Reserved	–
2	Sine differential input-	S4	10	Resolver excitation	R2
3	Cosine differential input+	S1	11	Motor thermal switch (normally closed) [1] [2]	TS+
4	Cosine differential input-	S3	12	Reserved	–
5	Resolver excitation	R1	13	Reserved	–
6	Common	ECOM	14	Reserved	–
7	Reserved	–	15	Reserved	–
8	Reserved	–			

(1)   Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection. Common (TS-) signal for thermal switch is tied to MF-6 (ECOM) in Bulletin 2090 cables.

(2)   If using 1326AB (resolver-based) motors, use 2090-K6CK-D15MF Low-profile Connector Kits that connect the filtered thermal switch (pins 16 and 17) to MF-11 and MF-6.

Kinetix 6000 drives do not support Heidenhain EnDat high-resolution feedback; however, you can use the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT feedback module to convert Heidenhain EnDat high-resolution feedback to Stegmann Hiperface. Pin numbers in the table below refer to pins in the feedback module.

| **IMPORTANT**	Only 2094-*xC*xx-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S drives with firmware revision 1.116 or later support the use of 2090-K6CK-KENDAT feedback modules for Heidenhain EnDat feedback.

Table 29 - Heidenhain EnDat

Pin	Description	Signal		Pin	Description	Signal
1	Sine differential input+	SIN+		8	Serial data clock signal -	CLK-
2	Sine differential input-	SIN-		9	Serial data differential signal+	DATA+
3	Cosine differential input+	COS+		10	Serial data differential signal -	DATA-
4	Cosine differential input-	COS-		11	Motor thermal switch+ [1]	TS+
5	Encoder power (+5V)	EPWR_5V		12	Motor thermal switch- [2]	TS-
6	Common	ECOM		13	Reserved	–
7	Serial data clock signal +	CLK+				

(1) Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection.
(2) When used with Allen-Bradley® motors and Bulletin 2090 cables, pin 12 is reserved.

IMPORTANT	Combined motor-power cable length for all axes on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 460V systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 230V systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).
	System performance was tested at these cable length specifications. These limitations also apply when meeting CE requirements.

Figure 27 - Pin Orientation for 15-pin Motor Feedback (MF) Connector
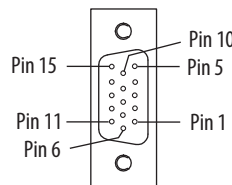
Auxiliary Feedback Connector Pinout

For TTL devices, the position count increases when A leads B. For sinusoidal devices, the position count increases when cosine leads sine.

Table 30 - Stegmann Hiperface (SRS and SRM only)

AF Pin	Description	Signal		AF Pin	Description	Signal
1	Sine differential input+	SIN+		9	Reserved	–
2	Sine differential input-	SIN-		10	Hiperface data channel	DATA-
3	Cosine differential input+	COS+		11	Reserved	–
4	Cosine differential input-	COS-		12	Reserved	–
5	Hiperface data channel	DATA+		13	Reserved	–
6	Common	ECOM		14	Encoder power (+5V)	EPWR_5V [1]
7	Encoder power (+9V)	EPWR_9V [1]		15	Reserved	–
8	Reserved	–				

(1)   Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.

Table 31 - TTL or Sine/Cosine with Index Pulse

AF Pin	Description	Signal		AF Pin	Description	Signal
1	A+ / Sine differential input+	A+ / SIN+		9	Reserved	–
2	A- / Sine differential input-	A- / SIN-		10	Index pulse-	I-
3	B+ / Cosine differential input+	B+ / COS+		11	Reserved	–
4	B- / Cosine differential input-	B- / COS-		12	Reserved	–
5	Index pulse+	I+		13	Reserved	–
6	Common	ECOM		14	Encoder power (+5V)	EPWR_5V [1]
7	Encoder power (+9V)	EPWR_9V [1]		15	Reserved	–
8	Reserved	–				

(1)   Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.

⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to components, determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to either the 5V or 9V supply, but not both.

Figure 28 - Pin Orientation for 15-pin Auxiliary Feedback (AF) Connector
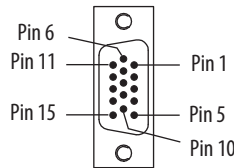
IAM Input Connector Pinout

Table 32 - Control Power Connector

CPD Pin	Description	Signal
1	Control power VAC input	CTRL 2
2		CTRL 1

Table 33 - DC Bus and Input Power Connector

IPD Pin	Description	Signal
1	An integral, unregulated power supply, consisting of AC line input, three-phase bridge rectifier, and filter capacitors.	DC-
2		DC+
3	Chassis ground.	⏚
4		L3
5	Three-phase input power.	L2
6		L1

Table 34 - Contactor Enable Connector

CED Pin	Description	Signal
1	Relay-driven dry contact used in the control string for a three-phase power contactor.	CONT EN-
2		CONT EN+

IAM and AM Motor Power and Brake Connector Pinout

Table 35 - Motor Power Connector

MP Pin	Description	Signal
4	Chassis ground	⏚
3		W
2	Three-phase motor power	V
1		U

> **IMPORTANT** Combined motor-power cable length for all axes on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 460V systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 230V systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).
>
> System performance was tested at these cable length specifications. These limitations also apply when meeting CE requirements.

Table 36 - Motor Brake/Resistive Brake Connector

BC Pin	Description	Signal
6	Motor brake connections	MBRK-
5		MBRK+
4	Motor brake common	COM
3	+24V brake input power (from LIM module or customer supplied)	PWR
2	RBM module connections (from RBM module and safety string)	DBRK-
1		DBRK+

Control Signal Specifications

This section provides a description of the Kinetix 6000 drive I/O (IOD), communication, contactor enable (CED), brake (BC), and control power (CPD) connectors.

Digital Inputs

Two fast registration inputs and four other inputs are available for the machine interface on the IAM module and AM module. Each IAM and AM module supplies 24V DC @ 250 mA for the purpose of registration, home, enable, over-travel positive, and over-travel negative inputs. These are sinking inputs that require a sourcing device. A 24V DC power and common connection is provided for each input.

IMPORTANT	To improve registration input EMC performance, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

IMPORTANT	Over-travel limit input devices must be normally closed.

Table 37 - Understanding Digital Inputs

| IOD Pin	Signal	Description	Capture Time	Edge/Level Sensitive
IOD-2	ENABLE	Optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA. A 24V DC input is applied to this terminal to enable each axis.	20 ms	Level
IOD-5	HOME	Optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA. Home switch (normally open contact) inputs for each axis require 24V DC (nominal).	20 ms	Level
IOD-14 IOD-17	REG1 REG2	Fast registration inputs are required to inform the motor interface to capture the positional information with less than 3 μs uncertainty. Optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA. A 24V DC input is applied to this terminal to enable each axis.	500 ns	Edge
IOD-8 IOD-11	OT+ OT-	Overtravel detection is available as an optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA per input. The pos/neg limit switch (normally closed contact) inputs for each axis require 24V DC (nominal).	30 ms	Level

Table 38 - Digital Input Specifications

Parameter	Description		Min	Max
On-state voltage	Voltage applied to the input, with respect to IOCOM, to guarantee an on-state.	ENABLE, HOME, and OT+/OT-	10.8V	26.4V
		REG1 and REG2	21.6V	26.4V
On-state current	Current flow to guarantee an on-state.		3.0 mA	10.0 mA
Off-state voltage	Voltage applied to the input, with respect to IOCOM, to guarantee an off-state.		-1.0V	3.0V

Figure 29 - Enable, Home, and Overtravel Digital Input Circuits
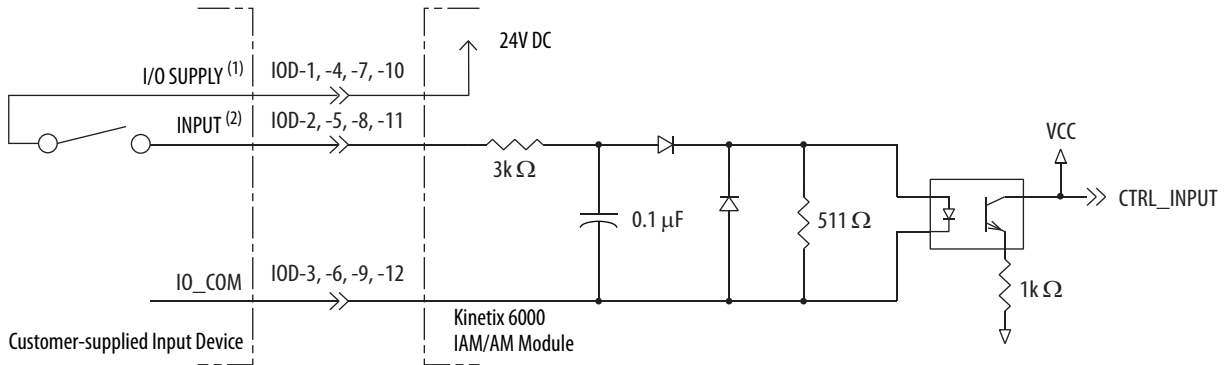
(1)   24V DC source (range) = 21.6V - 26.4V (supplied by drive, not to exceed 250 mA total).
(2)   Maximum current input = 10 mA.

Figure 30 - Registration Digital Input Circuits
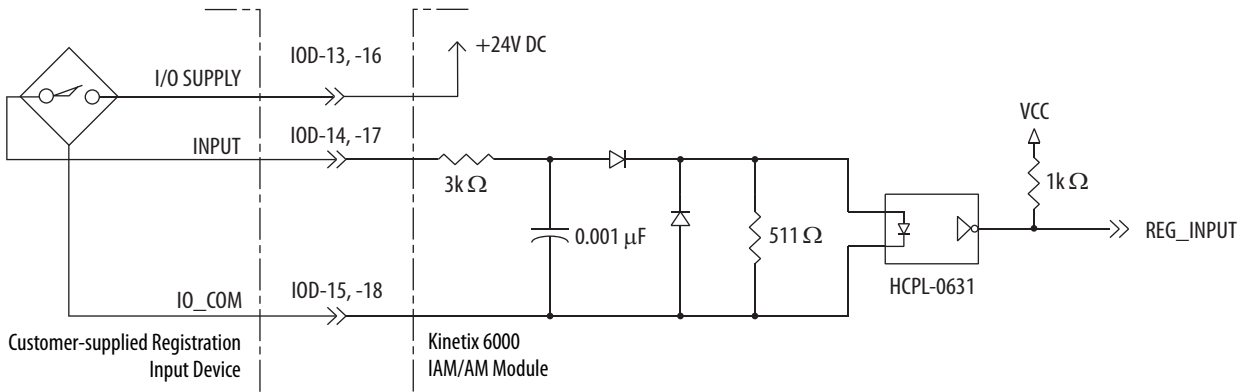
Sercos Communication Specifications

The Rx and Tx Sercos connectors are provided on the Kinetix 6000 IAM and AM module for communication with the Logix5000 controller.

Attribute	Value
Data rates	4 and 8 Mbps, selectable via DIP switch [1]
Light intensity	Low power or high power, selectable via DIP switch
Cyclic update period	500 µs, min
Node addresses	01…99 [2]

(1)   The Kinetix 6000M IDM system supports only 8 Mbps and is hardwired for this setting.
(2)   Node address assignments begin with the IAM module. Node addresses for additional axes on the same power rail are assigned by incrementing from left to right (starting with the IAM module address).
Each IDM unit has it's own node address switches and can be set to any valid address. However, node addresses for the IAM and AM modules on the power rail and for IDM units must be unique.

Analog Outputs

The IAM and AM modules include two analog outputs (IOD-23 and IOD-25) that you can configure through software to represent drive variables.

Figure 31 - Analog Output Circuit
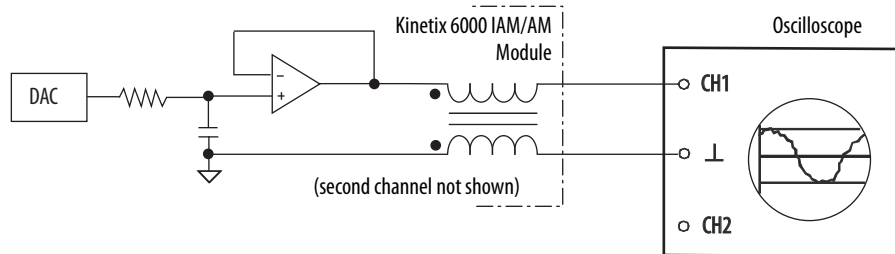
> **IMPORTANT**   Output values can vary during powerup until the specified power supply voltage is reached.

Table 39 - Analog Output Specifications

Parameter	Description		Min	Max
Resolution	Number of states that the output signal is divided into, which is 2 $^{\text{(to the number of bits)}}$.		–	±11 bits
Output current	Current capability of the output.		0	+2 mA
Output signal range	Range of the output voltage.	2094-*xCxx*-M*xx* and 2094-*xMxx* drives	0	+5V
		2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*xMxx*-S drives	0	+10V
Offset error	Deviation when the output is expected to be at 0V.		–	1 mV
Bandwidth	Frequency response of the analog output		DC	7.2k Hz (3 db)

Table 40 - Linear Scaling Specifications

Drive Cat. No.	Speed rpm	Value V DC	Torque %
2094-*xCxx*-M*xx* or 2094-*xMxx*	10,000	5.0	1000
	0	2.5	0
	-10,000	0	-1000
2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S or 2094-*xMxx*-S	10,000	10.0	1000
	0	5.0	0
	-10,000	0	-1000

For configuration/set up of the analog outputs, refer to Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables beginning on .

Contactor Enable Relay

Contactor enable is a relay-driven contact used in the three-phase power-enable control string to protect the drive electronics during certain fault conditions. It is capable of handling 120V AC or 24V DC at 1 A or less. Contactor enable is a function of the converter and is not available in the axis modules. An active state indicates the drive is operational and does not have a fault.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable relay is required. To avoid personal injury or damage to the drive, wire the contactor enable relay into your three-phase power-enable control string so that:
>
> - three-phase power is removed from the drive in the event of shutdown fault conditions.
> - drive operation is prevented when the power rail is not fully populated.
> - control power is applied to the drive prior to three-phase power.
>
> Refer to IAM Module (without LIM module) on for a wiring example.

> **IMPORTANT**   All power rail slots must have a module installed or the contactor enable relay does not close.

Figure 32 - Contactor Enable Relay Circuit
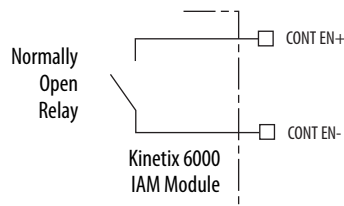
Table 41 - Contactor Enable Relay Output Specifications

Attribute	Value	Min	Max
On-state current	Current flow when the relay is closed	–	1 A
On-state resistance	Contact resistance when the relay is closed	–	1 Ω
Off-state voltage	Voltage across the contacts when the relay is open	–	120V AC or 24V DC

Power and Relay Specifications

This section provides a description of the Kinetix 6000 brake relay (BC), input power (IPD), motor power (MP), and control power (CPD) connectors.

Motor/Resistive Brake Relay

The brake option is a spring-set holding brake that releases when voltage is applied to the brake coil in the motor. The customer-supplied 24V power supply drives the brake output through a solid-state relay (series C) and mechanical relays (series A and B). The solid-state brake driver circuit provides the following:

- Brake current-overload protection
- Brake over-voltage protection

Two connections are required for the (customer-supplied) motor/resistive brake input power (BC-3 and BC-4) and two connections each for the motor and resistive brake output, as shown in Figure 33. Wiring is consistent with all series releases. Connections are rated for +24V and current as shown in Table 42.

Table 42 - Brake Relay Output Specifications

Attribute	Description	IAM/AM Module	Brake Current Value, max		
			Series A	Series B	Series C
On-state current [1]	Current flow when the relay is closed	2094-AC05-M*xx*,-*x* 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*	1.0 A	N/A	3.0 A
		2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x*		3.0 A	
		2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*	1.3 A	N/A	
		2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x*	3.0 A	3.0 A	
On-state resistance	Contact resistance when the relay is closed	1 Ω			
Off-state voltage	Voltage across the contacts when the relay is open	30V			

(1)   For motors requiring more than the maximum current specified, a relay must be added.

Figure 33 - Brake Relay Circuit (series C)
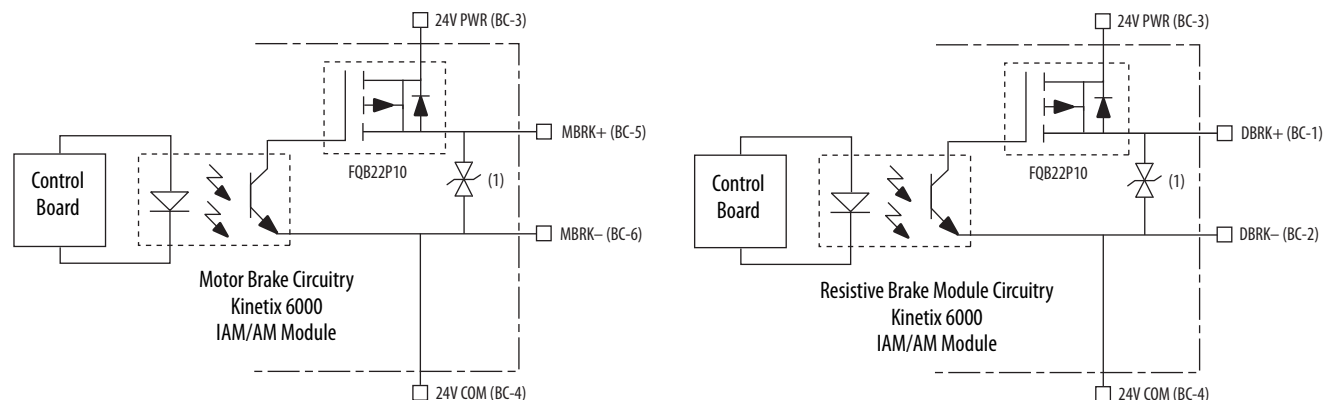
(1)   Noise suppression device.

> **IMPORTANT**   Motor parking-brake switching frequency must not exceed
> 10 cycles/min.

Control of the relay to release the motor brake (BC-5 and BC-6) is
configurable in the Logix Designer application (refer to Configure Axis
Properties on <u>page 151</u>). An active signal releases the motor brake. Turn-on
and turn-off delays are specified by the BrakeEngageDelayTime and
BrakeReleaseDelayTime settings. Refer to Controlling a Brake Example on
<u>page 213</u> for brake coil currents.

> **IMPORTANT**   Holding brakes that are available on Allen-Bradley rotary motors are
> designed to hold a motor shaft at 0 rpm for up to the rated brake-
> holding torque, not to stop the rotation of the motor shaft, or be used as
> a safety device.
>
> You must command the servo drive to 0 rpm and engage the brake only
> after verifying that the motor shaft is at 0 rpm.

The resistive brake relay (BC-1 and BC-2) controls the resistive brake module
(RBM) contactor. The RBM module is wired between the drive and motor by
using an internal contactor to switch the motor between the drive and a
resistive load. The RBM module contact delay is the time it takes to fully close
the contactor across the motor power input lines, and must be configured in
the software. Refer to RBM Module Interconnect Diagrams beginning on
<u>page 269</u> for wiring examples.

These steps provide one method you can use to control a brake.

1. Wire the mechanical brake according to the appropriate interconnect
   diagram in Appendix A beginning on <u>page 187</u>.

2. Enter the BrakeEngageDelay and BrakeReleaseDelay times in the Logix
   Designer application.

   Refer to Axis Properties>Parameter List. The delay times must be from
   the appropriate motor family brake specifications table in the Kinetix
   Rotary Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication <u>KNX-
   TD001</u>.

3. Use the motion instruction Motion Axis Stop (MAS) to decelerate the
   servo motor to 0 rpm.

4. Use the motion instruction Motion Servo Off (MSF) to engage the
   brake and disable drive.

Input Power Cycle Capability

The power cycle capability is inversely proportional to the system capacitance (including DC bus follower), but cannot exceed 2 contactor cycles per minute with up to 4 axes or 1 contactor cycle per minute with 5…8 axes.

The cycle capability also depends on the converter power rating and the total system capacitance. Refer to Appendix C on <u>page 227</u> to calculate total system capacitance.

Table 43 - Maximum Input Power Cycling Specifications (230V)

Attribute	2094-AC05-MP5-S	2094-AC05-M01-S	2094-AC09-M02-S	2094-AC16-M03-S	2094-AC32-M05-S
Main AC input power cycling (cycles per minute for 10,000 µf)	0.69		4.30		

Table 44 - Maximum Input Power Cycling Specifications (460V)

Attribute	2094-BC01-MP5-S	2094-BC01-M01-S	2094-BC02-M02-S	2094-BC04-M03-S	2094-BC07-M05-S
Main AC input power cycling (cycles per minute for 10,000 µf)	0.12		0.52	2.15	4.30

For example, in a 4 axis system with a 2094-BC02-M02-S IAM module and 2,000 µF total capacitance, the calculated capability is 0.52 x 10,000/2000 = 2.6 cycles per minute. However, this value is reduced to 2.0 by the 4 axes per system limitation.

Peak Enhancement Specifications

Drives that support the Peak-enhanced mode have the capability of increasing the maximum inverter peak current to achieve greater overload performance.

> **IMPORTANT**   The peak enhancement feature requires the use of RSLogix 5000® software or the Logix Designer application, and drive firmware as specified in Table 45.

Table 45 - Peak Enhancement Software and Firmware Requirements

IAM Module Cat. No.	AM Module Cat. No.	RSLogix 5000 Software Version	Kinetix 6000 Drive Firmware Revision
2094-BC01-MP5-S	2094-BMP5-S	16 or later	1.111 or later
2094-BC01-M01-S	2094-BM01-S	16 or later	1.111 or later
2094-BC02-M02-S	2094-BM02-S	16 or later	1.111 or later
2094-BC04-M03-S	2094-BM03-S	17 or later	1.117 or later
2094-BC07-M05-S	2094-BM05-S	17 or later	1.117 or later

Table 46 - Kinetix 6000 Inverter Peak Overload Support

Kinetix 6000 Drives Cat. No.	Module	Safe Torque-off Drive	Series A	Series B and C
2094-BCxx-Mxx	IAM	Non Safe Torque-off	Standard	N/A
2094-BMxx	AM			
2094-BCxx-Mxx-S	IAM	Safe Torque-off	Standard	Standard or Peak Enhanced [1]
2094-BMxx-S	AM			

(1)   Standard mode is enabled by default to preserve backward compatibility, but you can enable the Peak-enhanced mode to achieve increased peak current performance.

Table 47 - Kinetix 6000 Peak Current Ratings

IAM/AM Module Cat. No.	Peak Inverter Current Rating		Peak Converter Current Rating	
	Standard	Peak Enhanced	Series A	Series B and C
2094-BC01-MP5-S	150%	250%	200%	250%
2094-BC01-M01-S	150%	250%	200%	250%
2094-BC02-M02-S	150%	250%	200%	250%
2094-BC04-M03-S	150%	250%	200%	250%
2094-BC07-M05-S	150%	200%	200%	300%
2094-BMP5-S	150%	250%	N/A	N/A
2094-BM01-S	150%	250%	N/A	N/A
2094-BM02-S	150%	250%	N/A	N/A
2094-BM03-S	150%	250%	N/A	N/A
2094-BM05-S	150%	200%	N/A	N/A

Figure 34 - Load Duty-cycle Profile Example

$$D = \frac{T_{PK}}{T} \text{ x } 100\%$$
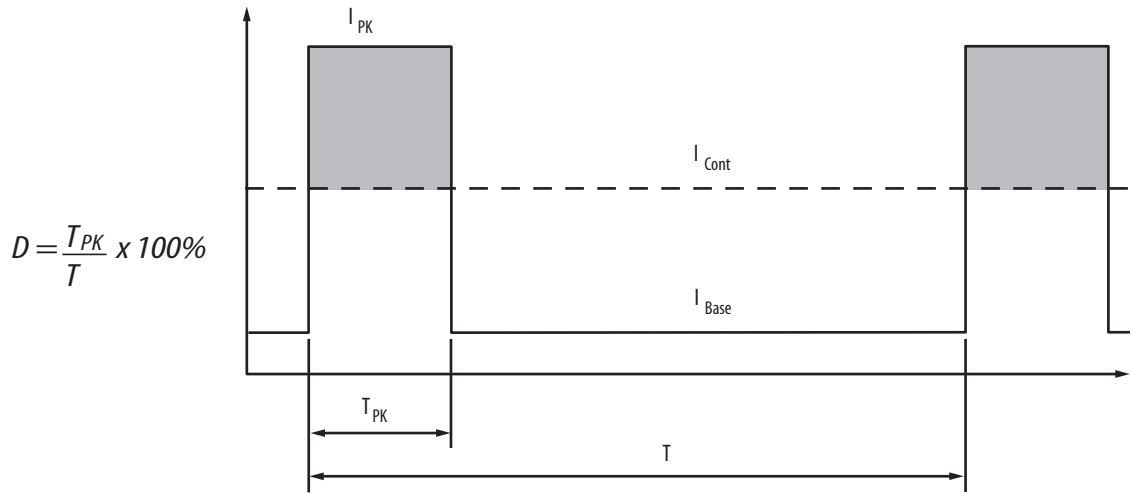
Table 48 - Peak Duty Cycle Definition of Terms

Term	Definition [1]
Continuous Current Rating (I_{Cont})	The maximum value of current that can be output continuously.
Peak Current Rating (I_{PKmax})	The maximum value of peak current that the drive can output. This rating is valid only for overload times less than T_{PKmax}.
Duty Cycle (D)	The ratio of time at peak to the Application Period and is defined as: $$D = \frac{T_{PK}}{T} \text{ x } 100\%$$
Time at Peak (T_{PK})	The time at peak current (I_{PK}) for a given loading profile. Must be less than or equal to T_{PKmax}.
Peak Current (I_{PK})	The level of peak current for a given loading profile. I_{PK} must be less than or equal to the Peak Current Rating (T_{PKMAX}) of the drive.
Base Current (I_{Base})	The level of current between the pulses of peak current for a given loading profile. I_{Base} must be less than or equal to the continuous current rating (I_{Cont}) of the drive.
Loading Profile	The loading profile is comprised of I_{PK}, I_{Base}, T_{PK}, and D (or T) values and completely specify the operation of the drive in an overload situation. These values are collectively defined as the Loading Profile of the drive.
Application Period (T)	The sum of the times at I_{PK} (T_{PK}) and I_{Base}.

(1)   All current values are specified as RMS.

Figure 35 - Peak Inverter Overload (T$_{PK}$ < 2.0 s)
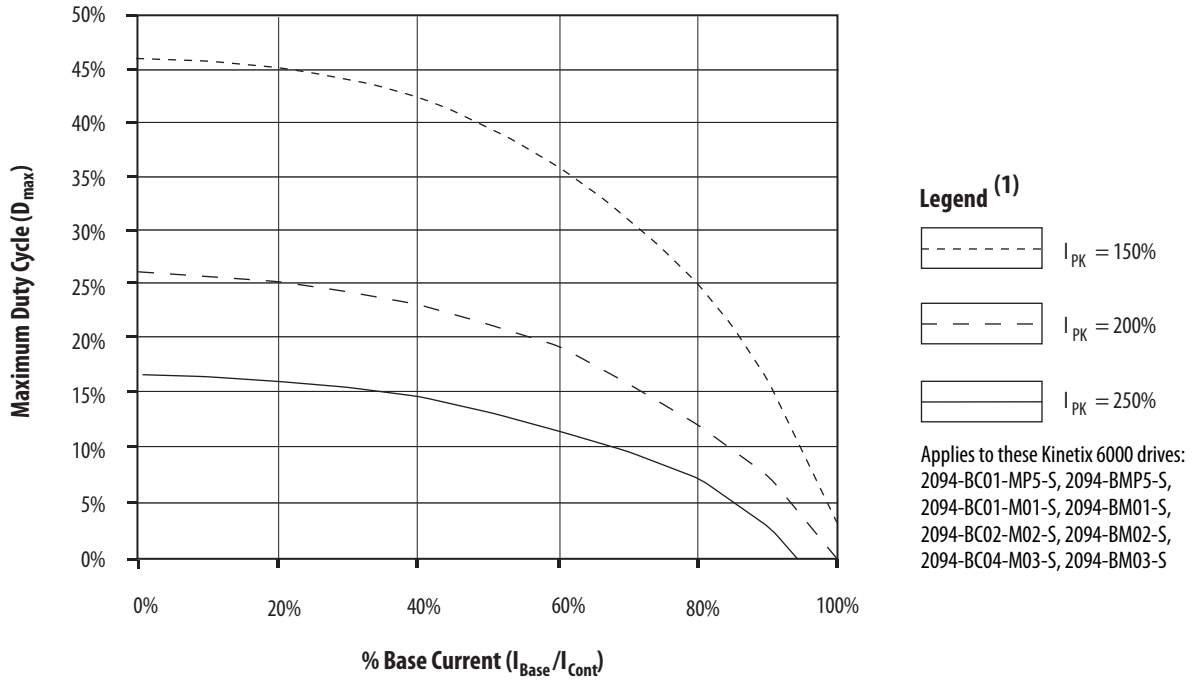
Legend $^{(1)}$

- - - - - I$_{PK}$ = 150%

— — — I$_{PK}$ = 200%

———— I$_{PK}$ = 250%

Applies to these Kinetix 6000 drives:
2094-BC01-MP5-S, 2094-BMP5-S,
2094-BC01-M01-S, 2094-BM01-S,
2094-BC02-M02-S, 2094-BM02-S,
2094-BC04-M03-S, 2094-BM03-S

(1)   Base current (I$_{Base}$) and peak current (I$_{PK}$) are a percentage of the continuous drive current rating (I$_{Cont}$).

Figure 36 - Peak Inverter Overload (T$_{PK}$ < 2.0 s)
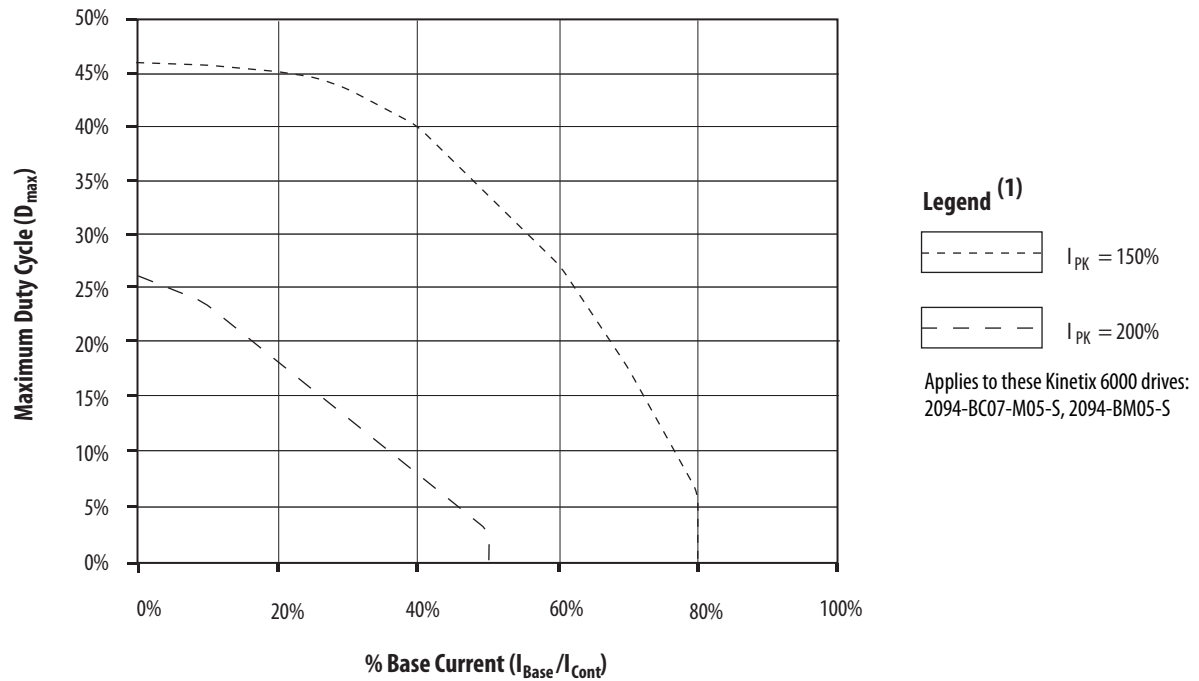
Legend $^{(1)}$

- - - - - I$_{PK}$ = 150%

— — — I$_{PK}$ = 200%

Applies to these Kinetix 6000 drives:
2094-BC07-M05-S, 2094-BM05-S

(1)   Base current (I$_{Base}$) and peak current (I$_{PK}$) are a percentage of the continuous drive current rating (I$_{Cont}$).

Control Power

The IAM module requires AC input power for logic circuitry.

IMPORTANT	The control power input requires an AC (EMC) line filter for CE certification. For filter examples, refer to Agency Compliance on <u>page 22</u>.

IMPORTANT	2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-*x* (460V) IAM modules require a step down transformer for single-phase control power input. Source the 2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-*x* (230V) IAM module control power from the three-phase input power (line-to-line) with neither leg bonded to ground or neutral potential. The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.

Table 49 - Control Power Input Power Specifications

Attribute	Value
Input voltage	95…264V AC rms, single-phase
Input power frequency	47…63 Hz

Control power AC input current
    Nom @ 220/230V AC rms
    Nom @ 110/115V AC rms
    Max inrush (0-pk)
	6 A
	6 A
	98 A [(1)]

(1) For eight axis systems with 230V AC control input voltage and 50 °C (122°F) ambient temperature the maximum inrush duration is less than 1/2 line cycle. Use this equation to calculate maximum inrush current for systems with different axis count and control input voltage.

$$I_{PK} = 0.043 \times (V_{IN}) + 6.72 \times (\text{\# of axes}) + 0.000333 \times (V_{IN}^2) - 0.816 \times (\text{\# of axes})^2 + 0.0358 \times (\text{\# of axes} \times V_{IN})$$

Table 50 - Control Power Current Requirements

Modules on Power Rail	110/115V AC Input		220/230V AC Input	
	Input Current A	Input VA VA	Input Current A	Input VA VA
IAM module only	0.56	67	0.36	85
IAM and 1 AM module	0.99	119	0.64	153
IAM and 2 AM module	1.43	172	0.92	220
IAM and 3 AM module	1.87	224	1.20	287
IAM and 4 AM module	2.31	277	1.48	354
IAM and 5 AM module	2.74	329	1.75	421
IAM and 6 AM module	3.18	382	2.03	488
IAM and 7 AM module	3.62	434	2.31	555
IDM power interface module (IPIM)	For specifications and an example for calculating the IPIM module current requirements, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication <u>2094-UM003</u>.			

For Kinetix 6000M systems, calculate the sum of the control power current requirements for each IPIM module on the power rail and add that value with the appropriate value from <u>Table 50</u> for the number of axes on the power rail.

Feedback Specifications

The IAM and AM modules can accept motor and auxiliary feedback signals from these types of encoders:

- Stegmann Hiperface
- TTL or Sine/Cosine with index pulse and Hall commutation
- Resolver Transmitter TR = 0.25 (motor feedback only)

Motor feedback from Heidenhain EnDat high-resolution encoders is also accepted, but only when using drive firmware revision 1.116 or later and the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT low-profile feedback module for EnDat to Hiperface conversion.

> **TIP**   Auto-configuration in the Logix Designer application of intelligent absolute, high-resolution, incremental, and EnDat encoders is possible only with Allen-Bradley motors.

Absolute Position Feature

The drive's absolute position feature tracks the position of the motor, within the multi-turn retention limits, while the drive is powered off. The absolute position feature is available with only these multi-turn encoders.

Table 51 - Absolute Position Designator Examples

Encoder Type	Cat. No. Designator	Motor/Actuator Cat. No.	Retention Limits (turns)
Stegmann Hiperface	-M	MPL-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPM-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPF-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPS-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPAR-A/B3*xxxx*-M, MPAI-A/B*xxxxx*M	4096 (±2048)
	-V	MPL-A/B*xxxxx*-V, MPAS-A/B*xxxx*1-V05, A/MPAS-B*xxxx*2-V20, MPAR-A/B1*xxxx*-V, MPAR-A/B2*xxxx*-V, MPAI-A/B*xxxxx*V	4096 (±2048)
Heidenhain EnDat	-7	RDB-B*xxxxxx*-7	4096 (±2048)

Figure 37 - Absolute Position Limits (measured in turns)
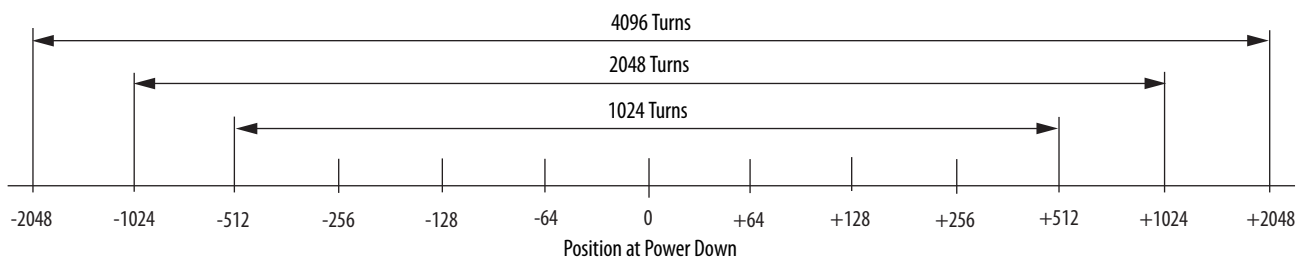
Motor Feedback Specifications

AM, BM, and IM input encoder signals are filtered by using analog and digital filtering. The inputs also include illegal state change detection.

Figure 38 - AM, BM, and IM Motor Encoder Input Circuits

AM and BM Channel Inputs
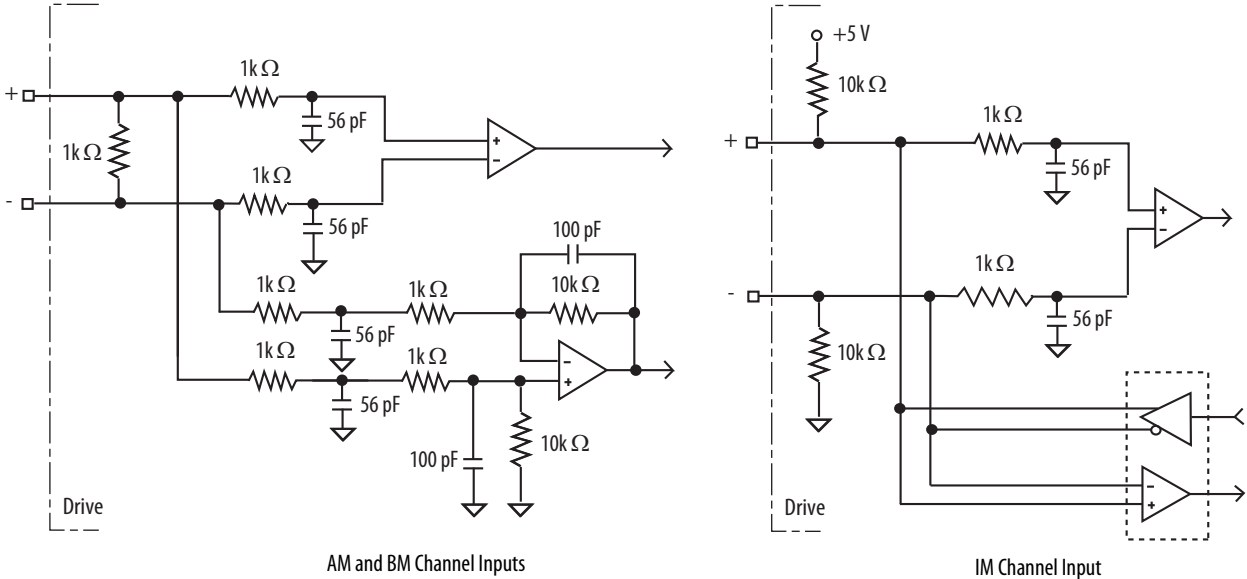
IM Channel Input

Table 52 - Motor Encoder Feedback Specifications

Attribute	Value
Encoder types	Incremental, A quad B, sine/cosine, intelligent, resolver, and absolute
Maximum input frequency	500 kHz (TTL input) per channel
	250 kHz (sine/cosine input)
Commutation feedback	Hall sensor

Table 53 - AM, BM, and IM Input Specifications for TTL Encoders

Parameter	Description	Min	Max
AM, BM, and IM On-state input voltage	Input voltage difference between the plus (+) input and the minus (-) input that is detected as an on-state.	+1.0V	+7.0V
AM, BM, and IM Off-state input voltage	Input voltage difference between the plus (+) input and the minus (-) input that is detected as an off-state.	-1.0V	-7.0V
Common mode input voltage	Potential difference between any encoder signal and logic ground.	-7.0V	+12.0V
DC current draw	Current draw into the + or - input.	-30 mA	30 mA
AM, BM input signal frequency	Frequency of the AM or BM signal inputs. The count frequency is 4 times this frequency, because the circuitry counts all four transitions.	–	500 kHz
IM pulse width	Pulse width of the index input signal. Because the index is active for a percentage of a revolution, the speed determines the pulse width.	125 nS	–
AM, BM phase error 250 KHz line frequency	Amount that the phase relationship between the AM and BM inputs can deviate from the nominal 90°.	-22.5°	+22.5°
AM, BM phase error 100 KHz line frequency	Amount that the phase relationship between the AM and BM inputs can deviate from the nominal 90°.	-45°	+45°

Table 54 - AM, BM, and IM Input Specifications for Sine/Cosine Encoders

Parameter	Description	Min	Max
Sine/cosine input signal frequency	Frequency of the Sine or Cosine signal inputs.	–	250 kHz
Sine/cosine input voltage	Peak-to-peak input voltages of the Sine or Cosine inputs.	0.8V (p-p)	1.2V (p-p)

Table 55 - Specifications for Heidenhain EnDat Encoders

Command Set	Order Designation	Description
EnDat 2.2	EnDat 01	1V p-p Sin/Cos, <2 MHz clock frequency

Feedback Power Supply Specifications

The IAM and AM power circuit board generates +5V and +9V DC for motor and auxiliary feedback power. Short circuit protection and separate common mode filtering for each channel is included.

Supply	Reference	Voltage			Current mA	
		Min	Nominal	Max	Min	Max
+5V DC	EPWR_5V	4.9	5.25	5.4	0	400
+9V DC	EPWR_9V	8.3	9.1	9.9	0	275

Auxiliary Position Feedback Encoders

Allen-Bradley Bulletin 842HR, 844D, 847H, and 847T encoders are the preferred encoders for auxiliary feedback connections.

Table 56 - Allen-Bradley Auxiliary Feedback Encoders

Cat. No.	Description
842HR-MJDZ115FWYD (multi-turn) 842HR-SJDZ115FWYD (single-turn)	Size 25, sine/cosine (serial), square flange, 3/8 in. solid shaft with flat, 5…12V DC, digital RS-485 interface, M23, 17-pin connector
844D-B5CC1FW	HS35, hollow-shaft incremental encoders, rear (through-shaft), 5/8 inch, tether, 3/8 in. bolt on a 2.5…4.0 in. diameter, 10-pin connector, 5V DC in, 5V DC DLD out
844D-B5CC1CS	
844D-B5CC1DR	
847H-DN1A-RH01024	Size 25, incremental encoder, standard square flange , 3/8 inch diameter shaft with flat, 4.5…5.5V line driver, TTL (B-Leads-A, CW, Z gated with BN), MS connector, 10-pin
847H-DN1A-RH02048	
847H-DN1A-RH05000	
847T-DN1A-RH01024	Size 20, incremental encoder, standard square flange , 3/8 inch diameter shaft with flat, 4.5…5.5V line driver, TTL (B-Leads-A, CW, Z gated with BN), MS connector, 10-pin
847T-DN1A-RH02048	

Refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for more information on these Allen-Bradley encoders.

Notes:

Connect the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides procedures for wiring your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components and making cable connections.

Topic	Page
Basic Wiring Requirements	83
Determine the Input Power Configuration	85
Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations	89
Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System	95
Power Wiring Requirements	97
Power Wiring Guidelines	99
Wiring the IAM/AM Module Connectors	100
Apply the Motor Cable Shield Clamp	116
Feedback and I/O Cable Connections	117
Wiring the Feedback and I/O Connectors	122
External Shunt Module Connections	127
IPIM Module Connections	128
RBM Module Connections	129
Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections	130
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Sercos Connections	133
Ethernet Cable Connections	134

Basic Wiring Requirements

This section contains basic wiring information for the Kinetix 6000 drive modules.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Plan the installation of your system so that you can perform all cutting, drilling, tapping, and welding with the system removed from the enclosure. Because the system is of the open type construction, be careful to keep any metal debris from falling into it. Metal debris or other foreign matter can become lodged in the circuitry, which can result in damage to components.

> ⚡ **SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid hazard of electrical shock, perform all mounting and wiring of the Bulletin 2094 power rail and drive modules prior to applying power. Once power is applied, connector terminals can have voltage present even when not in use.

IMPORTANT	This section contains common PWM servo system wiring configurations, size, and practices that can be used in a majority of applications. National Electrical Code, local electrical codes, special operating temperatures, duty cycles, or system configurations take precedence over the values and methods provided.

Building Your Own Cables

IMPORTANT	Factory-made cables are designed to minimize EMI and are recommended over hand-built cables to optimize system performance.
	Building your own cables is not an option for the hybrid and network cables used in Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor systems.

Follow these guidelines when building cables for compatible motors and actuators:

- Connect the cable shield to the connector shells on both ends of the cable with a complete 360° connection.
- Use twisted pair cable whenever possible. Twist differential signals with each other and twist single-ended signals with the appropriate ground return.

Refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for low-profile connector kit, drive-end (mating) connector kit, and motor-end connector kit catalog numbers.

Routing the Power and Signal Cables

Be aware that when you route power and signal wiring on a machine or system, radiated noise from nearby relays, transformers, and other electronic drives can be induced into motor or encoder feedback signals, input/output communication, or other sensitive low voltage signals. This can cause system faults and communication anomalies.

Refer to Electrical Noise Reduction on page 34 for examples of routing high and low voltage cables in wireways. Refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001, for more information.

Determine the Input Power Configuration

Before wiring input power to your Kinetix 6000 system, you must determine the type of input power you are connecting to. The IAM module is designed to operate in both grounded and ungrounded environments.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** When you are using a LIM module for input power, the VAC LINE input power must come from a grounded configuration. When you are not using a LIM module for input power, ungrounded, corner-grounded, and impedance-grounded power configurations are permitted, but you must set the ground jumper to the ungrounded position for proper drive operation. In addition, set the ground jumper when an active converter supplies the DC-bus voltage. Refer to Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations on for more information.

Grounded Power Configurations

The grounded (WYE) power configuration lets you ground your three-phase power at a neutral point. This type of grounded power configuration is preferred.

Figure 39 - Grounded Power Configuration (WYE Secondary)
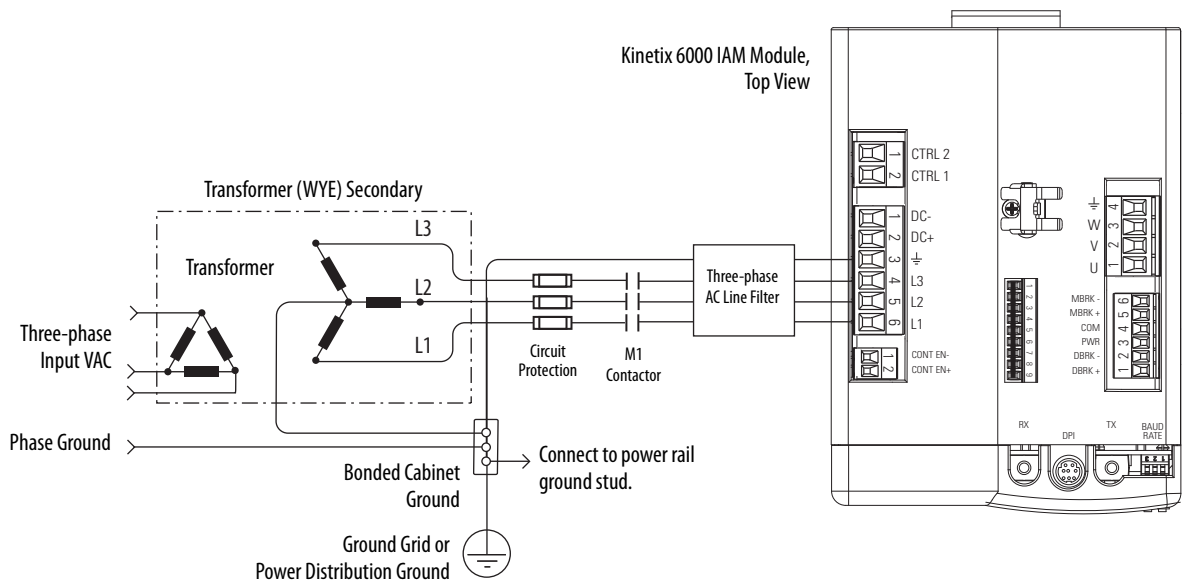
The IAM module has a factory-installed ground jumper for grounded power distribution.

> **IMPORTANT**   If you determine that you have grounded power distribution in your facility, you do not need to move the ground jumper.

Refer to Power Wiring Examples beginning on for input power interconnect diagrams with and without the LIM module.

Figure 40 - Corner-grounded Power Configuration (Delta Secondary)
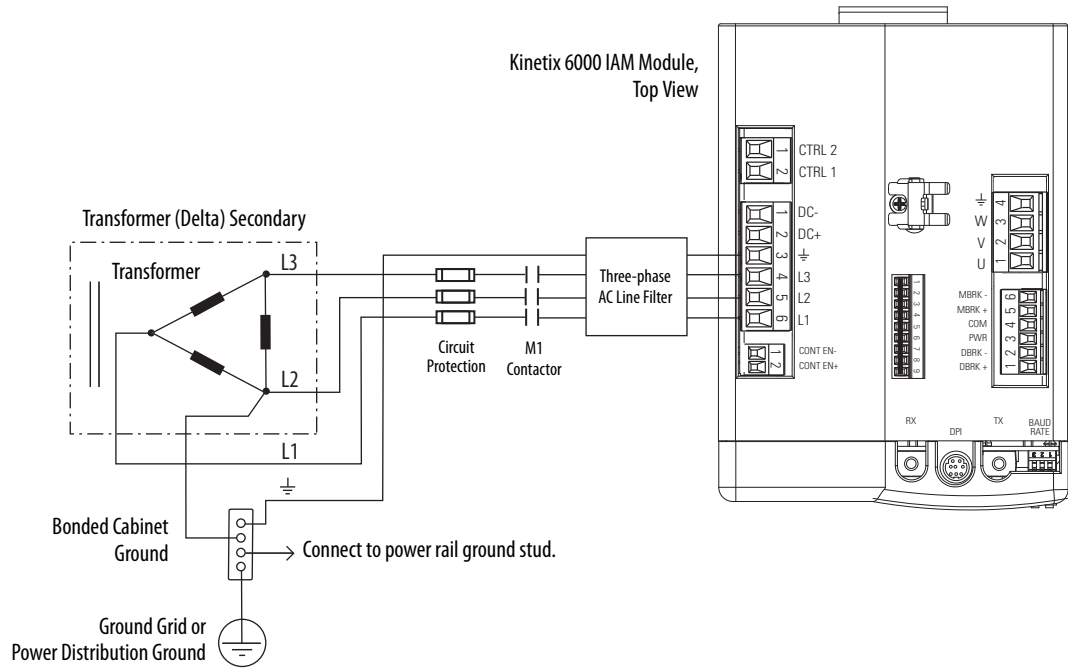
Figure 41 - Impedance-grounded Power Configuration (WYE Secondary)
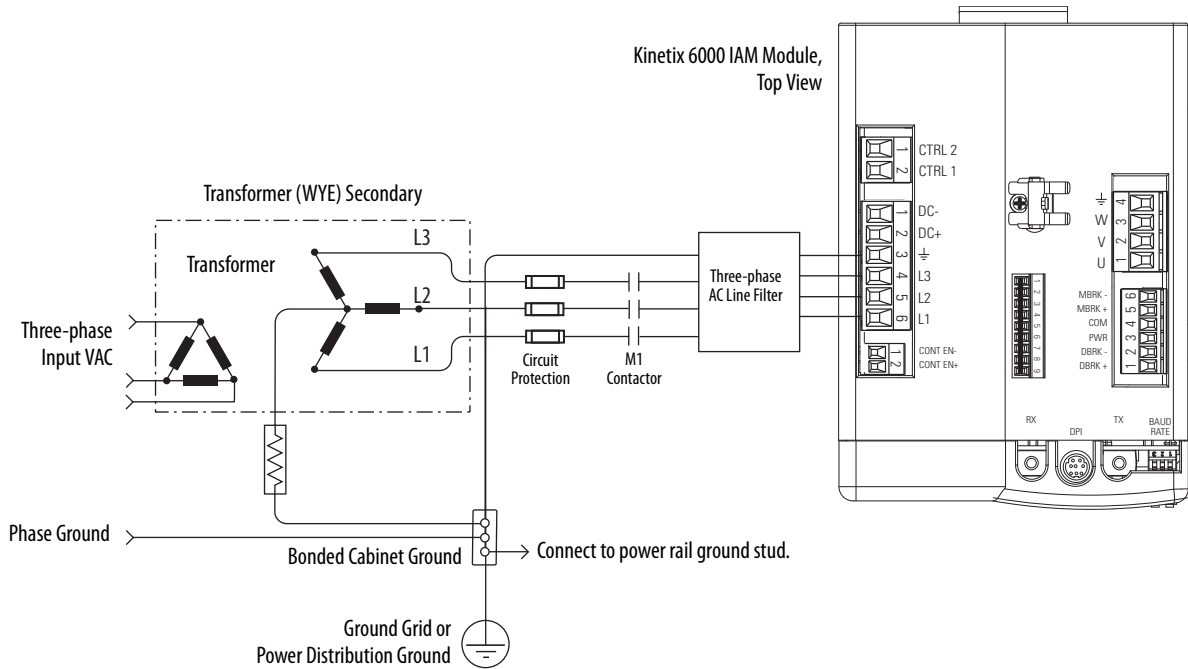
IMPORTANT	Even though impedance-grounded and corner-grounded power configurations have a ground connection, treat them as ungrounded when installing Kinetix 6000 drive systems.

Refer to Appendix A on page 187, for input-power interconnect diagrams with and without the LIM module.

Ungrounded Power Configurations

The ungrounded power configuration ([Figure 42](#)) does not provide a neutral ground point. Ungrounded, impedance-grounded, and corner-grounded power configurations are allowed, but you must move a jumper (internal to the IAM module) across a 120 kΩ resistor. The IAM module ground jumper (default configuration) is set for grounded power distribution.

> **IMPORTANT** If you determine that you have ungrounded, impedance-grounded, or corner-grounded power distribution in your facility, you must move the ground jumper (configured for grounded power) to the ungrounded power position inside the IAM module.
>
> Refer to Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations on [page 89](#) for more information.

Figure 42 - Ungrounded Power Configuration
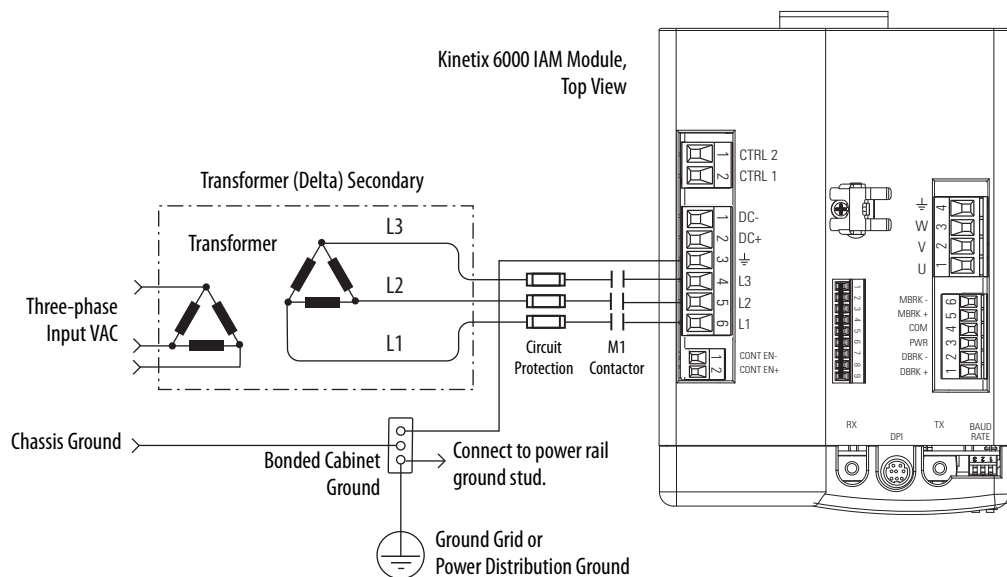
> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** Ungrounded systems do not reference each phase potential to a power distribution ground. This can result in an unknown potential to earth ground.

Refer to Appendix A on [page 187](#), for input-power interconnect diagrams with and without the LIM module.

DC Common Bus Configurations

When the IAM module is used in a DC common-bus configuration, the IAM module is known as a leader IAM or follower IAM module. The IAM (non-common bus) and leader IAM module have identical three-phase input power connections. The leader IAM module is responsible for discharging the DC bus, and for providing common-bus follower drives with DC bus precharge, bus regulation, phase-loss detection, and ground fault detection. Follower IAM modules do not have three-phase input power connections, but have DC bus connections from a leader IAM module.

Table 57 - IAM Module Terminology and Use

This Module	Is Wired	And is
IAM	With three-phase input power.	Not wired in Common-bus mode.
Leader IAM	With three-phase input power, but has DC common-bus connections to a follower IAM module.	Wired in Common-bus mode.
Follower IAM	Without three-phase input power, but has DC common-bus connections from a leader IAM module.	Wired in Common-bus mode and configured by using the Logix Designer application.

> **IMPORTANT**   Use Kinetix 6000 drive firmware revision 1.85 and the Logix Designer Application or RSLogix 5000® software, version 15 or later, for common-bus power configurations.

The Kinetix 6000 leader IAM module can operate with non-Kinetix 6000 follower drives, as can the Kinetix 6000 follower IAM module operate with non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader drives. However, non-Kinetix 6000 leader and follower drives must meet the same functional requirements as the Kinetix 6000 leader and follower IAM modules.

> **IMPORTANT**   Any non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader IAM module that does not provide precharge is required to add an additional external precharge circuit before connecting to any Kinetix 6000 common-bus follower IAM module.

Figure 43 - Typical DC Common-bus Configuration
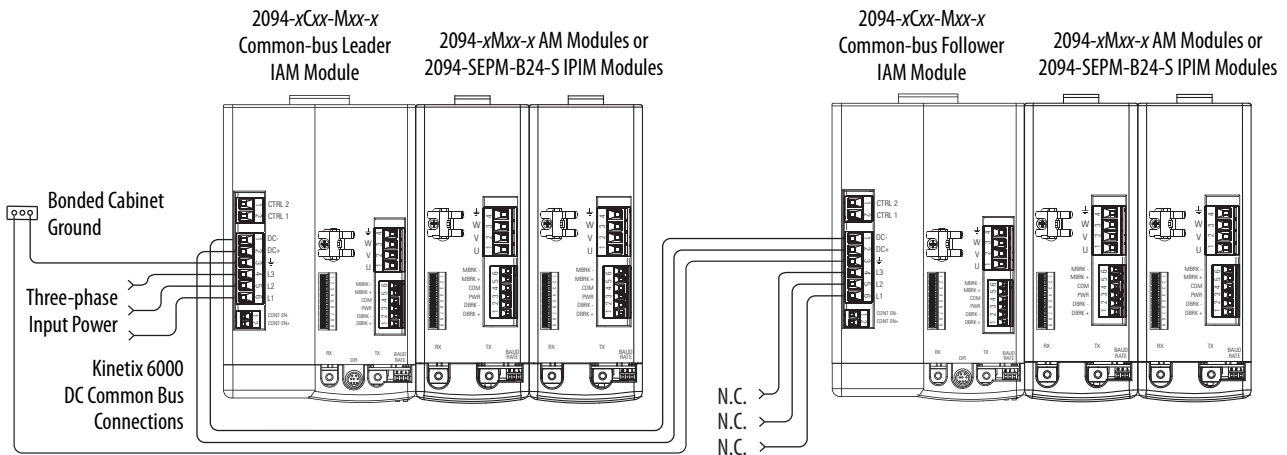
Common Bus Fusing Requirements

When using a Kinetix 6000 leader IAM module, DC-bus fuses are required only when wiring to more than one Kinetix 6000 follower IAM module. When wiring multiple follower IAM modules, terminal blocks are required to extend the DC common-bus power to additional drives. Install fuses in both lines of the DC bus between the DC bus terminal block and each follower IAM module. Base these fuse ratings on the DC input current of each follower IAM module.

When using a non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader drive, DC bus fuses are required in both lines of the DC bus, between the common-bus leader drive and follower IAM module. Base these fuse ratings on the common-bus leader drive DC output current. When using more than one follower IAM module, install fuses in both lines of the DC bus between the non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader and the terminal block as well as between the DC bus terminal block and each follower IAM module.

Refer to Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options on page 28, for recommended circuit breaker/fuse sizes. Refer to DC Common Bus Wiring Examples on page 193 for interconnect diagrams.

Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations

Setting the ground jumper is required when using an ungrounded, corner-grounded, and impedance-grounded power configurations. Setting the ground jumper is also required when the Bulletin 8720MC regenerative power supply or any active converter provides DC-bus power.

Setting the jumper involves removing the IAM module from the power rail, opening the IAM module, and moving the jumper.

IMPORTANT	If you have grounded power distribution, you do not need to set the ground jumper. Go to Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System on page 95.

⚠	**ATTENTION:** Because the unit no longer maintains line-to-neutral voltage protection, risk of equipment damage exists when you move the ground jumper.

Setting the ground jumper is best done when the IAM module is removed from the power rail and placed face-up on a solid surface equipped as a grounded static-safe workstation.

⚠	**ATTENTION:** This drive contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts and assemblies. You are required to follow static-control precautions when you install, test, service, or repair this assembly. If you do not follow ESD control procedures, components can be damaged. If you are not familiar with static control procedures, refer to Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage, publication 8000-4.5.2, or any other applicable ESD awareness handbook.

When using ungrounded input power in common-bus configurations, use this table to determine where to set the ground jumper.

Table 58 - Ground Jumper to Set

Leader Drive	Follower Drive	Set the Jumper in This Drive
Kinetix 6000 IAM module	Kinetix 6000 IAM module	Leader drive
Kinetix 6000 IAM module	Non-Kinetix 6000 drive	Leader drive
Non-Kinetix 6000 drive	Kinetix 6000 IAM module	Follower drive (if no setting exists in the leader drive)

ATTENTION: Risk of equipment damage exists. The facility ground configuration must be accurately determined. Do not move the ground jumper for grounded power configurations (default). Move the ground jumper for ungrounded, corner-grounded, and impedance-grounded power, or when an active converter supplies the DC-bus voltage.

Table 59 - Ground Jumper Configurations

Ground Configuration	Example Diagram	Ground Jumper Configuration	Benefits of Correct Configuration
Grounded (wye)	Figure 39 on page 85	Grounded power (default setting)	• UL and EMC compliance • Reduced electrical noise • Most stable operation • Reduced voltage stress on components and motor bearings
• AC-fed ungrounded • Corner grounded • Impedance grounded	Figure 42 on page 87 Figure 40 on page 86 Figure 41 on page 86	Set for ungrounded power	• Helps avoid severe equipment damage when ground faults occurs • Reduced leakage current
DC-bus from active converter	Figure 92 on page 196		

Set the Ground Jumper

ATTENTION: To avoid personal injury, the ground jumper access area must be kept closed when power is applied. If power was present and then removed, wait at least 5 minutes for the DC-bus voltage to dissipate and verify that no DC-bus voltage exists before accessing the ground jumper.

Follow these steps to set the ground jumper for ungrounded power.

1. Remove the IAM module from the power rail.

   For detailed instructions, refer to Remove Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules on page 182.

2. Remove the top and bottom front-panel screws.

   Refer to the figures beginning on page 92 (230V IAM module) or page 93 (460V IAM module) for an illustration of your actual hardware.

3. Swing the front panel open to the right, as shown, and locate the ground jumper.

> **IMPORTANT**   Do not attempt to remove the front panel from the IAM module. The front panel status indicators and switches are also connected to the IAM module with a ribbon cable. The ribbon cable acts like a hinge and lets you swing the front panel open to access the ground jumper.

4. Move the ground jumper.

IAM Module (series A)	Configuration	
	Grounded (default)	Ungrounded
2094-AC*xx*-M*xx-x* (230V) [1]	P15 and P16	P15 and P17
2094-BC01-MP5-*x* (460V)	P13 and P14	P13 and P12
2094-BC01-M01-*x* (460V)		
2094-BC02-M02-*x* (460V)		
2094-BC04-M03-*x* (460V)	P14 and P13	P14 and P12
2094-BC07-M05-*x* (460V)		

(1)   Applies to series A and C (230V) drives.

IAM Module (series B and C)	Configuration	
	Grounded (default)	Ungrounded
2094-BC01-MP5-S (460V)	P16 and P17	P18 and P19
2094-BC01-M01-S (460V)		
2094-BC02-M02-S (460V)		
2094-BC04-M03-S (460V)		
2094-BC07-M05-S (460V)		

5. Replace the IAM module front panel and two screws.

   Apply 1.6 N•m (14 lb•in) torque.

6. Mount the IAM module back on the power rail.

   For detailed instructions, refer to Replace Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules on <u>page 183</u>.

Figure 44 - Setting the Ground Jumper (230V Series A and C IAM modules)
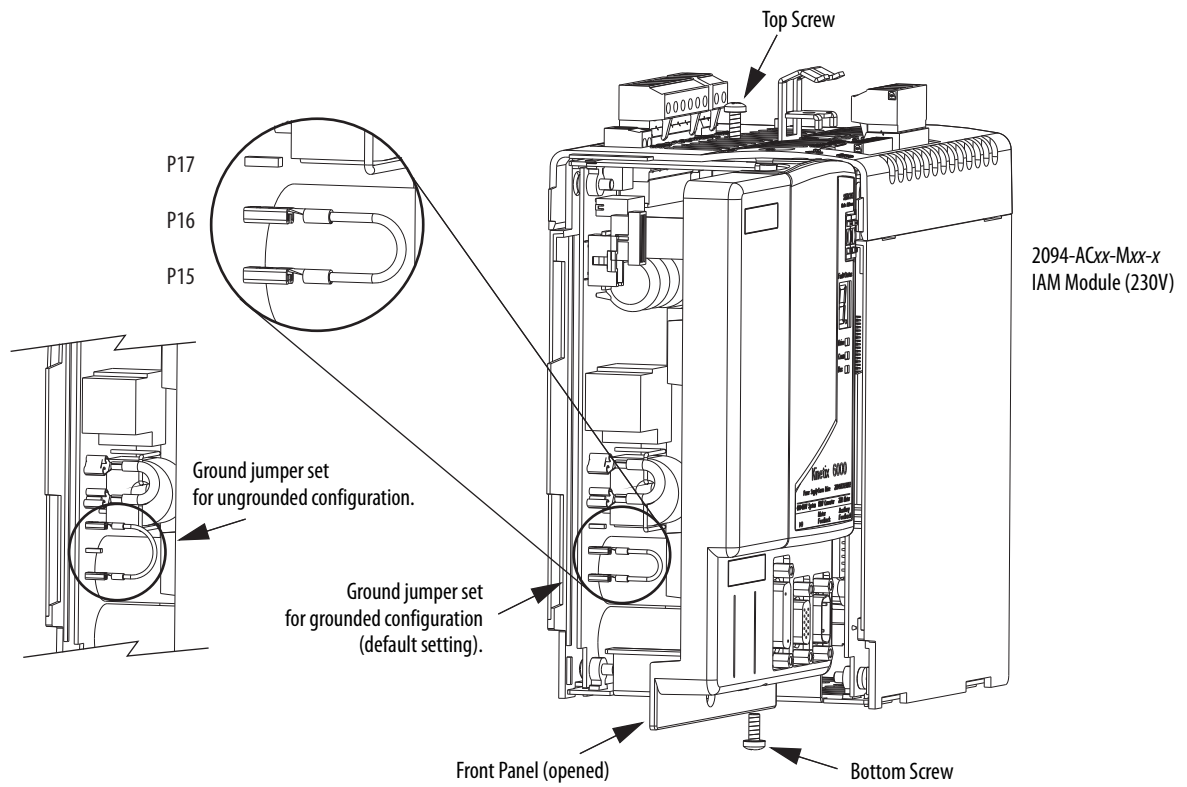
Top Screw

P17

P16

P15

Ground jumper set
for ungrounded configuration.

Ground jumper set
for grounded configuration
(default setting).

Front Panel (opened)

Bottom Screw

2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-*x*
IAM Module (230V)

IMPORTANT	Use the default jumper setting or remove the jumper entirely for grounded power configurations. Move the jumper, as shown above, for ungrounded power.

Figure 45 - Setting the Ground Jumper (460V Series A IAM modules)
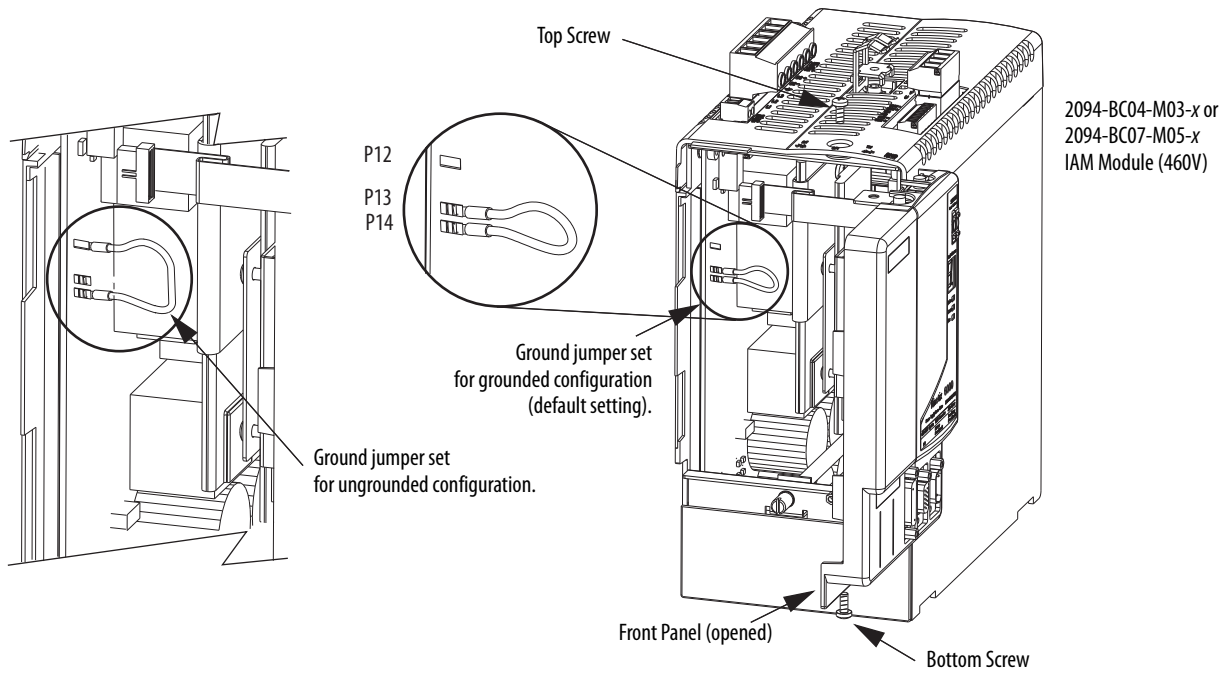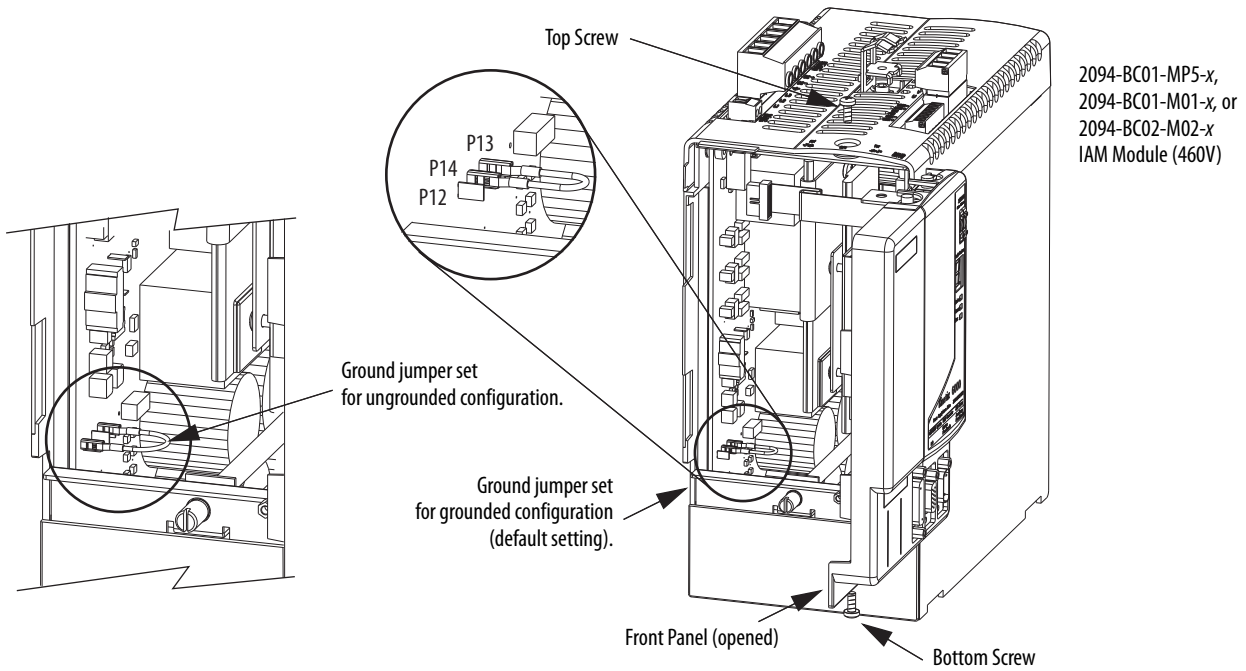
Top Screw

P13
P14
P12

2094-BC01-MP5-*x*,
2094-BC01-M01-*x,* or
2094-BC02-M02-*x*
IAM Module (460V)

Ground jumper set
for ungrounded configuration.

Ground jumper set
for grounded configuration
(default setting).

Front Panel (opened)

Bottom Screw

Top Screw

P12

P13
P14

2094-BC04-M03-*x* or
2094-BC07-M05-*x*
IAM Module (460V)

Ground jumper set
for grounded configuration
(default setting).

Ground jumper set
for ungrounded configuration.

Front Panel (opened)

Bottom Screw

IMPORTANT	Use the default jumper setting or remove the jumper entirely for grounded power configurations. Move the jumper, as shown above, for ungrounded power.

Figure 46 - Setting the Ground Jumper (460V Series B and C IAM modules)

P16

P17
(behind P18)

P18

P19

Top Screw

2094-BC01-MP5-S,
2094-BC01-M01-S,
2094-BC02-M02-S,
2094-BC04-M03-S, or
2094-BC07-M05-S
IAM Module (460V)

Ground jumper set
for grounded configuration
(default setting).

Ground jumper set for
ungrounded configuration.

P18

P19

Front Panel (opened)

Bottom Screw
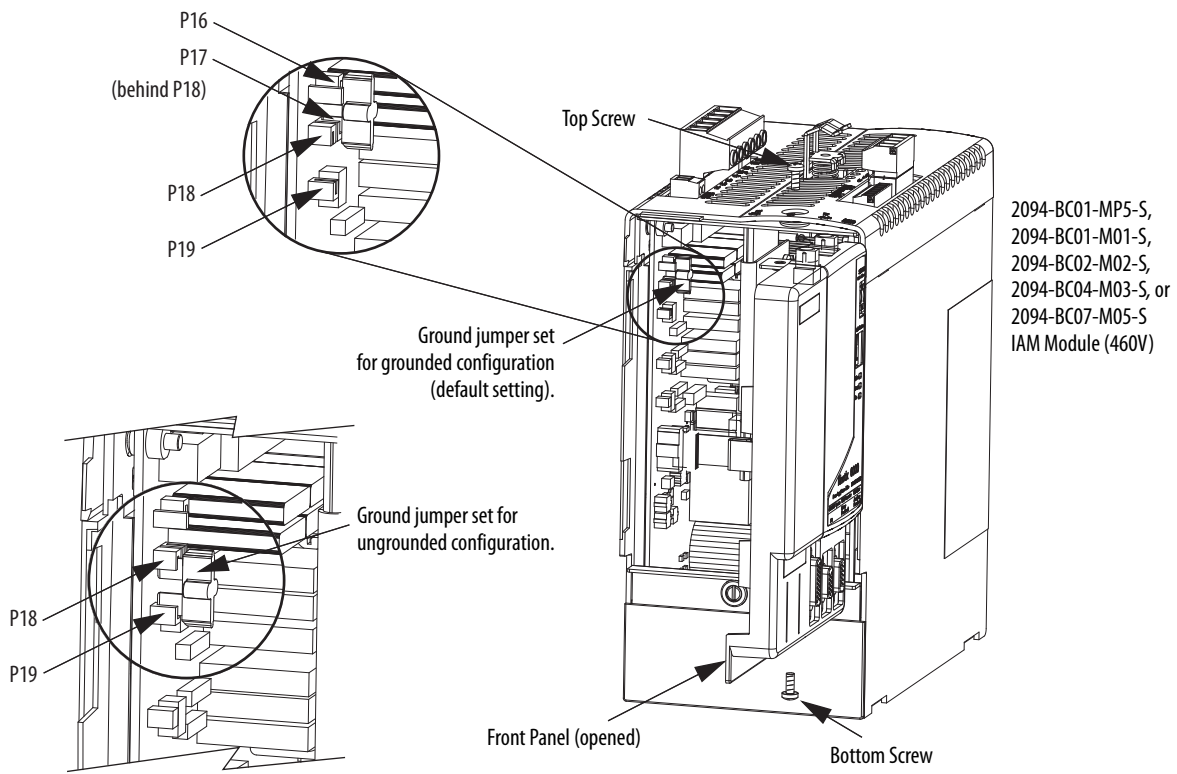
Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

All equipment and components of a machine or process system must have a common earth ground point connected to chassis. A grounded system provides a ground path for short circuit protection. Grounding your modules and panels minimize shock hazard to personnel and damage to equipment caused by short circuits, transient overvoltages, and accidental connection of energized conductors to the equipment chassis.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** The National Electrical Code contains grounding requirements, conventions, and definitions. Follow all applicable local codes and regulations to safely ground your system.
> For CE grounding requirements, refer to Agency Compliance on <u>page 22</u>.

Ground the Power Rail to the System Subpanel

The 2094-PR*x* and 2094-PRS*x* power rail ships with a braided ground strap, 100 mm (3.9 in.), that connects to the bonded cabinet ground bus. Connect the other end to either the power rail ground stud or mounting bracket ground stud, if mounting brackets are used.

Figure 47 - Connecting the Braided Ground Strap Examples
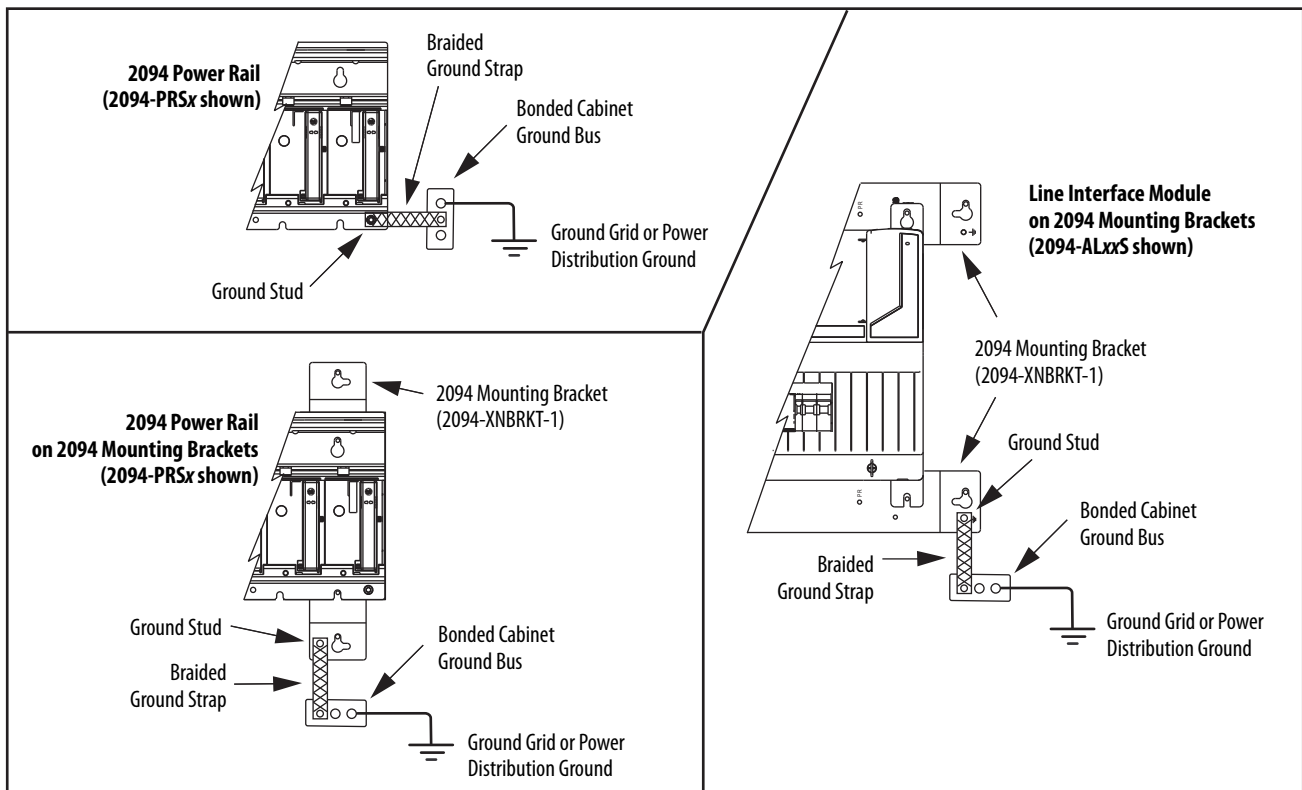
For power rail dimensions, refer to the Kinetix 6000 Power Rail Installation Instructions, publication <u>2094-IN003</u>.

For mounting bracket dimensions, refer to the 2094 Mounting Brackets Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN008.

IMPORTANT	When 2094 mounting brackets are used to mount the power rail or LIM module over the AC line filter, the braided ground strap must be removed from the power rail and attached to a mounting bracket ground stud.

Ground Multiple Subpanels

In this figure, the chassis ground is extended to multiple subpanels.

Figure 48 - Subpanels Connected to a Single Ground Point
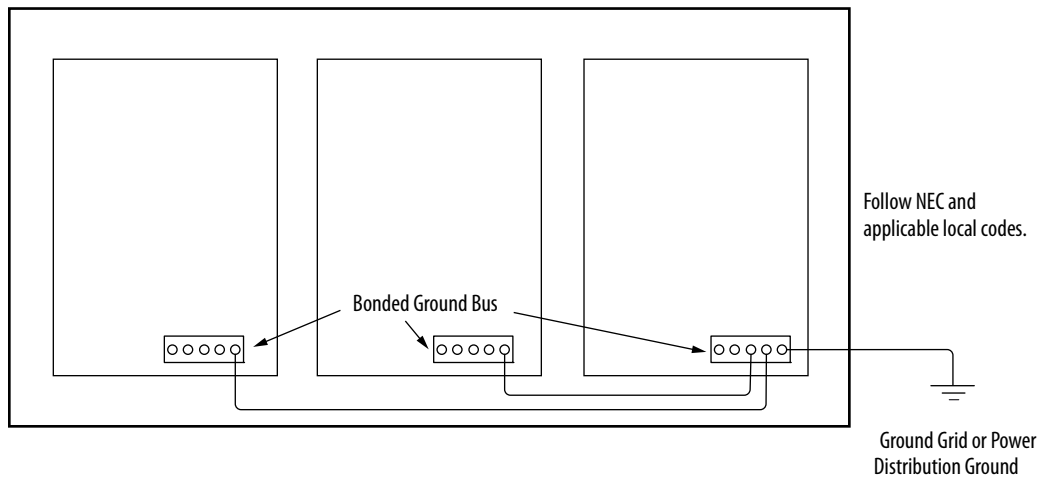
High-frequency (HF) bonding is not illustrated. For HF bonding information, refer to Bonding Multiple Subpanels on page 36.

Power Wiring Requirements

Wire must be copper with 75 °C (167 °F) minimum rating. Phasing of main AC power is arbitrary and earth ground connection is required for safe and proper operation.

For IPIM module power wiring requirements, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication <u>2094-UM003</u>.

> **IMPORTANT**   The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided.

Table 60 - IAM Power Wiring Requirements

Kinetix 6000 Drive Cat. No.	Description	Connects to Terminals		Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
		Pin	**Signal**			
2094-AC05-M*xx-x*	DC bus [1] and VAC input power	IPD-1 IPD-2 IPD-3 IPD-4 IPD-5 IPD-6	DC- DC+ ⏚ L3 L2 L1	6…2.5 (10…14)	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
2094-AC09-M02-*x*				6…4 (10…12)		
2094-AC16-M03-*x*				30…10 (3…8)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
2094-AC32-M05-*x*				30 (3)		
2094-BC01-M*xx-x* 2094-BC02-M02-*x*	DC bus [1] and VAC input power	IPD-1 IPD-2 IPD-3 IPD-4 IPD-5 IPD-6	DC- DC+ ⏚ L3 L2 L1	10…2.5 (8…14)	10 (0.38)	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
2094-BC04-M03-*x*				10…6 (8…10)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
2094-BC07-M05-*x*				30 (3)		
2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx-x*	Control input power	CPD-1	CTRL 2	4…2.5 (12…14)	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
		CPD-2	CTRL 1			
	Contactor Enable	CED-1	CONT EN-	4…2.5 (12…14) [2]		0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
		CED-2	CONT EN+			

(1)   Keep DC common-bus connections (leader IAM to follower IAM module) as short as possible.

(2)   The actual gauge of the contactor enable wiring depends on the system configuration. Consult your machine builder, the NEC, and applicable local codes.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury and/or equipment damage, make sure installation complies with specifications regarding wire types, conductor sizes, branch circuit protection, and disconnect devices. The National Electrical Code (NEC) and local codes outline provisions for safely installing electrical equipment.
>
> **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury and/or equipment damage, make sure motor power connectors are used for connection purposes only. Do not use them to turn the unit on and off.
>
> **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury and/or equipment damage, make sure shielded power cables are grounded to prevent potentially high voltages on the shield.

Table 61 - IAM/AM Power Wiring Requirements

Kinetix 6000 Drive Cat. No.	Description	Connects to Terminals		Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
		Pin	Signal			
2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x*	Motor power	MP-4 MP-3 MP-2 MP-1	⏚ W V U	Motor power cable depends on motor/drive combination. 6…1.5 (10…16)	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*				10…1.5 (8…16)	10 (0.38)	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x*				30…2.5 (3…14)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
IAM or AM (230 or 460V) 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-*x* and 2094-*x*M*xx*-*x*	Brake power	BC-6 BC-5 BC-4 BC-3 BC-2 BC-1	MBRK- MBRK+ COM PWR DBRK- DBRK+	0.75 (18)	10 (0.38)	0.22…0.25 (1.9…2.2)
IAM or AM (230 or 460V) 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S	Safe torque-off	STO-1 STO-2 STO-3 STO-4 STO-5 STO-6 STO-7 STO-8 STO-9	FDBK2+ FDBK2- FDBK1+ FDBK1- SAFETY ENABLE2+ SAFETY ENABLE- SAFETY ENABLE1+ 24V + 24V_COM	0.75 (18) (stranded wire with ferrule) 1.5 (16) (solid wire)	7.0 (0.275)	0.235 (2.0)

Table 62 - Shunt Module Power Wiring Requirements

Drive Module Cat. No.	Description	Connects to Terminals		Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
		Pin	Signal		
2094-BSP2 Shunt module (200/400V-class)	1394-SR*xxxx* External passive shunt module	RC-1	DC+	10 (8) [1]	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
		RC-2	INT		
		RC-3	COL		
	Thermal switch	TS-1	TS1	0.75 (18)	0.22…0.25 (1.9…2.2)
		TS-2	TS2		

(1)   105 °C (221 °F), 600V.

Power Wiring Guidelines

Use these guidelines as a reference when wiring the power connectors on your IAM and AM drive modules.

For IPIM module power wiring guidelines, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

IMPORTANT	For connector locations of the Kinetix 6000 drive modules, refer to 2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data on page 58.
	When tightening screws to secure the wires, refer to the tables beginning on page 97 for torque values.
	When removing insulation from wires, refer to the tables beginning on page 97 for strip lengths.

IMPORTANT	To improve system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Establishing Noise Zones on page 37.

Follow these steps when wiring the connectors on your IAM and AM drive modules.

1. Prepare the wires for attachment to each connector plug by removing insulation equal to the recommended strip length.

IMPORTANT	Use caution not to nick, cut, or otherwise damage strands as you remove the insulation.

2. Route the cable/wires to your IAM and AM drive modules.

3. Insert wires into connector plugs.

   Refer to connector pinout tables in Chapter 4 or the interconnect diagrams in Appendix A.

4. Tighten the connector screws.

5. Gently pull on each wire to make sure it does not come out of its terminal; reinsert and tighten any loose wires.

6. Insert the connector plug into the module connector.

Wiring the IAM/AM Module Connectors

This section provides examples and wiring tables to assist you in making connections to the IAM and AM modules.

Wire the Control Power (CPD) Connector

This example applies to any IAM, leader IAM, or follower IAM module.

Figure 49 - IAM Module (CPD connector)

Kinetix 6000
IAM Module, Top View

CTRL 2
CTRL 1
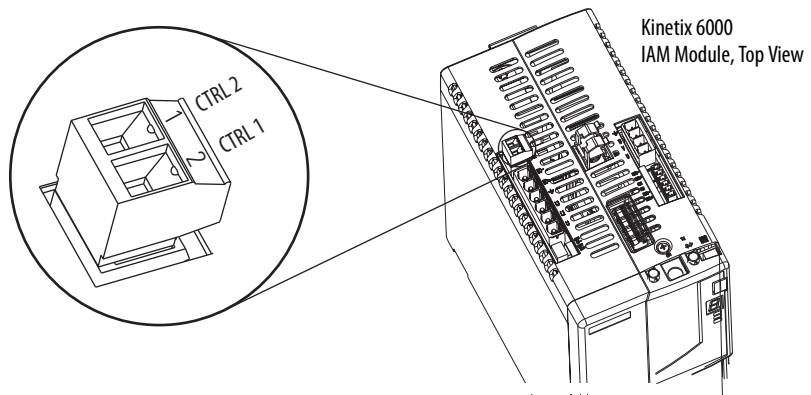
IMPORTANT	The 2094-AL75S, 2094-BL75S, and 2094-XL75S-C2 LIM modules can supply input power for up to eight axes. The 2094-XL75S-C1 LIM module can supply up to sixteen axes.
	The IPIM module control power load must be calculated for Kinetix 6000M systems and the LIM module control power input must have a sufficient current rating. If no LIM module can support the current requirement, then discrete components must be used.
	The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.
	Refer to Control Power on page 77 for more information and IAM Module (without LIM module) on page 192 for the interconnect drawing.

Table 63 - Control Power (CPD) Connector

CPL Connector (LIM module) or Other Single-phase Input				CPD Connector (IAM module)		Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
2094-ALxx**S, 2094-BL**xx**S, or 2094-XL75S-C**x **LIM Module**		**2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM Module**						
CPL Pin	**Signal**	**CPL Pin**	**Signal**	**CPD Pin**	**Signal**			
1	CTRL 1	2	L1	1	CTRL 2	2.5 (14)	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
2	CTRL 2	1	L2/N	2	CTRL 1			

Wire the Input Power (IPD) Connector

This example applies to any IAM module or common-bus leader IAM module.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** Make sure the input power connections are correct when wiring the IPD connector plug and that the plug is fully engaged in the module connector. Incorrect wiring/polarity or loose wiring can cause explosion or damage to equipment.

Figure 50 - IAM Module (IPD connector)

Kinetix 6000
IAM Module, Top View
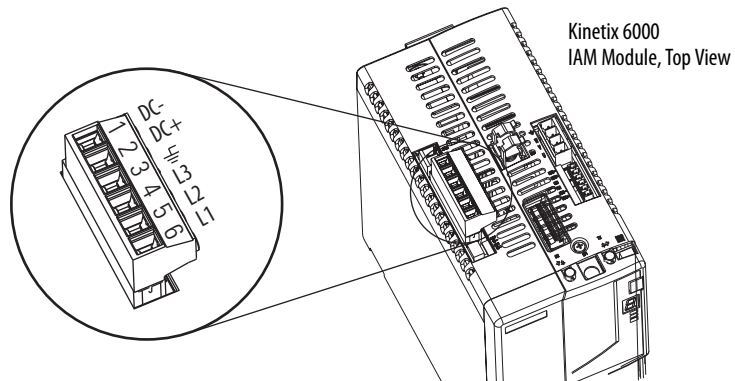
Table 64 - Input Power (IPD) Connections

OPL Connector (LIM module) or Other Three-phase Input				IPD Connector (IAM or leader IAM module)	
2094-AL09 LIM Module		2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Modules			
OPL Pin	Signal	OPL Pin	Signal	IPD Pin	Signal
1	L1′	4	L1′	6	L1
2	L2′	3	L2′	5	L2
3	L3′	2	L3′	4	L3
4	⏚	1	⏚	3	⏚
N/A				2	DC+
				1	DC-

Table 65 - Termination Specifications

IAM Module Cat. No.	Input VAC	Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*	230V AC	2.5 (14)	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
2094-AC09-M02-*x*		4.0 (12)		
2094-AC16-M03-*x*		10 (8)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
2094-AC32-M05-*x*		30 (3)		
2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x* 2094-BC02-M02-*x*	460V AC	2.5 (14)	10 (0.38)	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
2094-BC04-M03-*x*		6 (10)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
2094-BC07-M05-*x*		30 (3)		

This example applies to a common-bus follower IAM module.

⚠️ **ATTENTION:** Make sure the common-bus power connections are correct when wiring the IPD connector plug and that the plug is fully engaged in the module connector. Incorrect wiring/polarity or loose wiring can cause explosion or damage to equipment.

Figure 51 - IAM Module (IPD connector)

Kinetix 6000
IAM Module, Top View
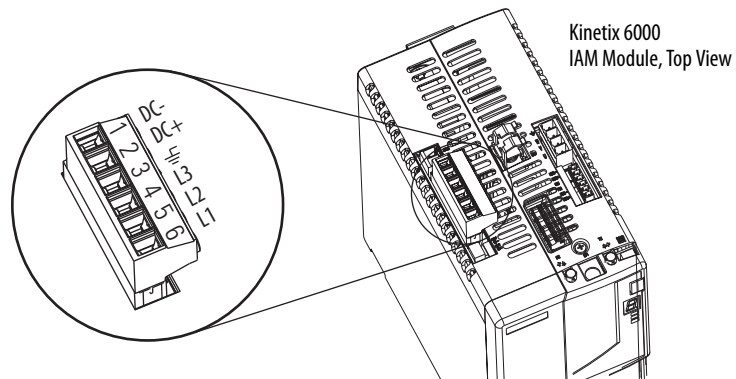
Table 66 - Input Power (IPD) Connections

**IPD Connector
(IAM or follower IAM module)**

IPD Pin	Signal
6	N.C.
5	N.C.
4	N.C.
3	⏚
2	DC+
1	DC-

IMPORTANT   Do not connect three-phase input power to the common-bus follower IAM module.

Table 67 - Termination Specifications

IAM Module Cat. No.	Input VAC	Recommended Wire Size mm^2 (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*	230V AC	2.5 (14)	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
2094-AC09-M02-*x*		4.0 (12)		
2094-AC16-M03-*x*		10 (8)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
2094-AC32-M05-*x*		30 (3)		
2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x* 2094-BC02-M02-*x*	460V AC	2.5 (14)	10 (0.38)	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
2094-BC04-M03-*x*		6 (10)	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)
2094-BC07-M05-*x*		30 (3)		

Wire the Contactor Enable (CED) Connector

This example applies to any IAM, common-bus leader IAM, or common-bus follower IAM module.

Figure 52 - IAM Module (CED connector)
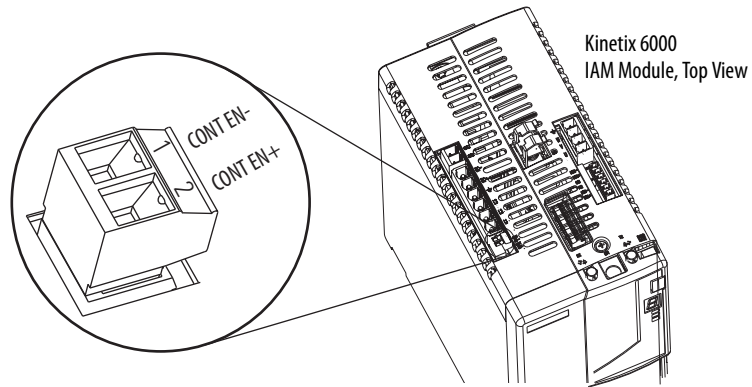
Kinetix 6000
IAM Module, Top View

CONT EN-
CONT EN+

> **ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable relay is required. To avoid personal injury or damage to the drive, wire the contactor enable relay into your control string. Refer to Contactor Enable Relay on page 70.
> In common-bus configurations, the contactor enable (CED) connections for leader and follower drives must be wired in series to the control string. For interconnect diagrams, refer to Interconnect Diagram Notes beginning on page 188.

Table 68 - Contactor Enable (CED) Connector

LIM Module I/O (IOL) Connector or Other Control String		CED Pin	Signal	Recommended Wire Size mm^2 (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Module	**2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM Module**					
IO_COM1	IO_COM	1	CONT EN-	2.5 (14) [1]	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
COIL_E2	COIL_A2	2	CONT EN+			

(1) The actual gauge of the contactor enable wiring depends on the system configuration. Consult your machine builder, the NEC, and applicable local codes.

Wiring the Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector

This example applies to any IAM or AM module equipped with the torque-off (STO) connector.

Figure 53 - IAM/AM Module (STO connector)

Kinetix 6000
IAM/AM Module
(AM module is shown)

Safe Torque-off
(STO) Connector

Motion-allowed Jumper
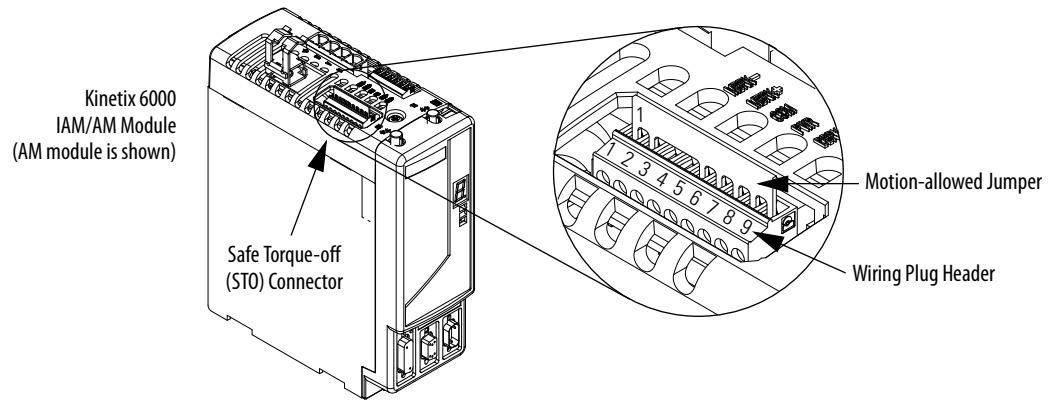
Wiring Plug Header

Each IAM and AM module ships with the (9-pin) wiring-plug header and motion-allowed jumper installed in the safe torque-off connector. With the motion-allowed jumper installed, the safe torque-off feature is not used.

Pinouts for the torque-off (STO) connector are shown on .

IMPORTANT	Pins STO-8 and STO-9 (24V+) are used by only the motion-allowed jumper. When wiring to the wiring-plug header, the 24V supply must come from an external source.

Table 69 - Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector

STO Pin	Signal	Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
1	FDBK2+	0.75 (18) (stranded wire with ferrule) 1.5 (16) (solid wire)	7.0 (0.275)	0.235 (2.0)
2	FDBK2-			
3	FDBK1+			
4	FDBK1-			
5	SAFETY ENABLE2+			
6	SAFETY ENABLE-			
7	SAFETY ENABLE1+			
8	24V +			
9	24V_COM			

To wire the safe torque-off connector in single axis or multi-axis configurations, refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002.

Wire the Motor Power (MP) Connector

Connections to the motor power (MP) connector include rotary motors, linear motors, and motor driven actuators.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Make sure the motor power connections are correct when wiring the MP connector plug and that the plug is fully engaged in the module connector. Incorrect wiring/polarity or loose wiring can cause explosion or damage to equipment.

This example applies to AM modules and the inverter section of IAM modules.

Figure 54 - IAM/AM Module (MP connector)
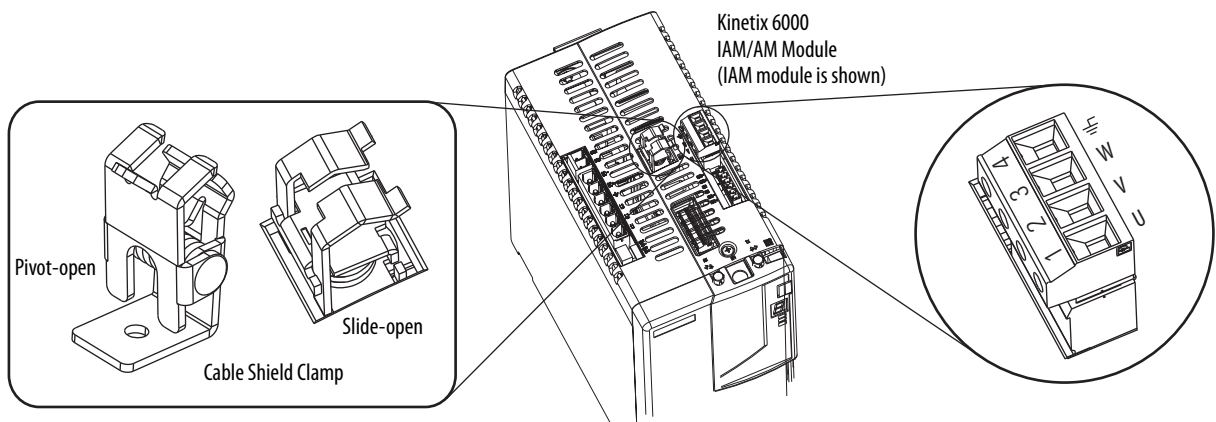
Cable Shield Terminations

Factory-supplied Bulletin 2090 motor power cables for motors and actuators are shielded, and the braided cable shield must terminate at the drive during installation. A small portion of the cable jacket must be removed to expose the shield braid. The exposed area must be clamped (with the clamp provided) on top of the IAM or AM modules and the power wires terminated in the motor power (MP) connector plug.

> ⚠ **SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid hazard of electrical shock, make sure shielded power cables are grounded at a minimum of one point for safety.

> **IMPORTANT** For TL-Series™ motors, also connect the 152 mm (6.0 in.) termination wire to the closest earth ground.
>
> Refer to Pigtail Terminations on <u>page 106</u> for more information.

Pigtail Terminations

TL-Series motors have a short pigtail cable that connects to the motor, but is not shielded. The preferred method for grounding the TL-Series power cable on the motor side is to expose a section of the cable shield and clamp it directly to the machine frame. The motor power cable also has a 150 mm (6.0 in.) shield termination wire with a ring lug that connects to the closest earth ground. Use this method in addition to the cable clamp. The termination wire can be extended to the full length of the motor pigtail if necessary, but it is best to connect the supplied wire directly to ground without lengthening.

Figure 55 - Pigtail Terminations
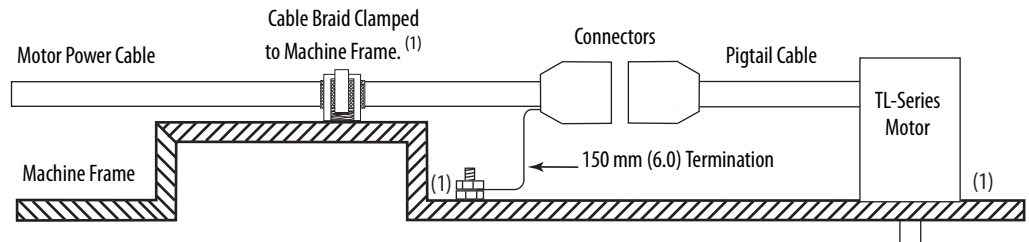
(1)   Remove paint from machine frame to be sure of proper HF-bond between machine frame and motor case, shield clamp, and ground stud.

MP-Series Motor and Actuator Connectors

Bulletin MPL motors equipped with circular DIN connectors (specified by 4 or 7 in the catalog number) are not compatible with cables designed for motors equipped with bayonet connectors (specified by 2 in the catalog number). The motors with bayonet connectors are being discontinued.

Table 70 - MP-Series (Bulletin MPL) Motor Catalog Numbers

Motor Cat. No. /SpeedTec DIN Connectors	Motor Cat. No. /Threaded DIN Connectors	Motor Cat. No. /Bayonet Connectors
MPL-A/B15xxx-xx7xAA MPL-A/B2xxx-xx7xAA	MPL-A/B15xxx-xx4xAA MPL-A/B2xxx-xx4xAA	N/A
MPL-A/B3xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B4xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B45xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B5xxx-xx7xAA	N/A	MPL-A/B3xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-A/B4xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-A/B45xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-A/B5xxx-xx2xAA
MPL-B6xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B8xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B9xxx-xx7xAA	N/A	MPL-B6xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-B8xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-B9xxx-xx2xAA

Bayonet connectors can be mounted facing the motor shaft or end plate and provide a separate connector for power, feedback, and brake connections. Circular DIN connectors rotate up to 180° and combine power and brake wires in the same connector, eliminating the brake connector.

Figure 56 - Bayonet and Circular DIN Motor Connectors
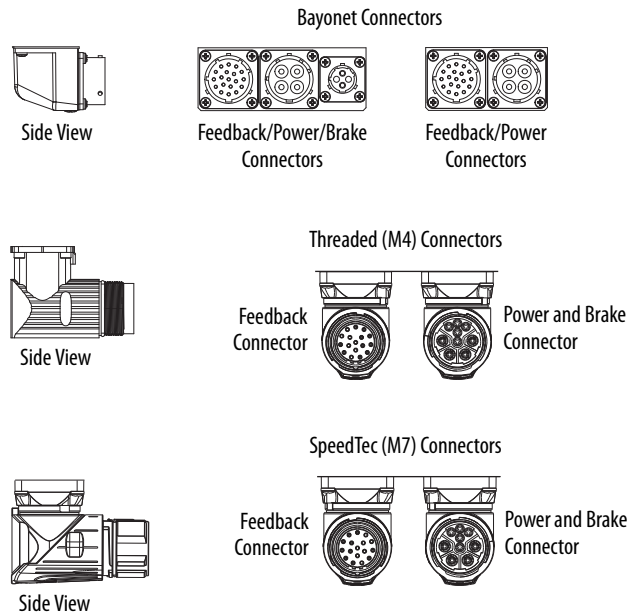
MP-Series™ (Bulletin MPAR and MPAS) linear actuators and MP-Series (Bulletin MPS) stainless-steel motors have also transitioned from threaded (M4) to SpeedTec (M7) connectors.

Motor Power Wiring Examples

The procedure for wiring motor power varies slightly, depending on the motor family. The cables compatible with your motor or actuator depend on the connectors installed on the motor or actuator. Refer to MP-Series Motor and Actuator Connectors on for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

Table 71 - Motor Power Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors

Motor/Actuator	Connector Type	Motor/Actuator Cat. No.	Motor Power Cables (with brake wires)	Motor Power Cables (without brake wires)
MP-Series (Bulletin MPL)	Bayonet	MPL-A/B3*xxx-xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx-xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx-xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx-xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B6*xxx-xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx-xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B960B-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B960C-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B980B-*xx*2*x*AA, and MPL-B980C-*xx*2*x*AA	N/A	2090-XX*x*PMP-*xx*S*xx* [1]
		MPL-B960D-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B980D-*xx*2*x*AA		2090-MCNPMP-6S*xx*
1326AB (M2L/S2L)		1326AB-B*xxx*-M2L/S2L		2090-XX*x*PMP-*xx*S*xx* [1]
F-Series		F-*xxxx*		2090-XXNPHF-*xx*S*xx*
1326AB (resolver)	P-LOK	1326AB-B*xxx*-21	1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* (continuous-flex)	N/A

(1)   For Bulletin MPL or 1326AB motors equipped with bayonet connectors. These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-XXNPMP-*xx*S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-XXTPMP-*xx*S*xx*).

Table 72 - Motor Power Cable Compatibility - Threaded DIN and Circular Plastic Connectors

Motor/Actuator	Connector Type	Motor/Actuator Cat. No.	Motor Power Cables (with brake wires)	Motor Power Cables (without brake wires)
MP-Series (Bulletin MPL)	Circular (threaded) DIN	MPL-A/B15*xxx-xx*4*x*AA, MPL-A/B2*xxx-xx*4*x*AA	2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CPBM4DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex)	2090-CPWM4DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex)
MP-Series (Bulletin MPS)		MPS-A/B*xxxx*		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPAS)		MPAS-A/B*xxxx*		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPAR)		MPAR-A/B1*xxx* and MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series A)		
TL-Series (Bulletin TLY)	Circular Plastic	TLY-A*xxxx*-H	2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx* (standard)	2090-CPWM6DF-16AA*xx* (standard)

Table 73 - Motor Power Cable Compatibility - SpeedTec DIN Connectors

Motor/Actuator	Connector Type	Motor/Actuator Cat. No.	Motor Power Cables [1] (with brake wires)	Motor Power Cables [1] (without brake wires)
MP-Series (Bulletin MPL)	Circular (SpeedTec) DIN	MPL-A/B15xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B2xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B3xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B4xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B45xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B5xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B6xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B8xxx-xx7xAA MPL-B9xxx-xx7xAA	2090-CPBM7DF-xxAAxx (standard) or 2090-CPBM7DF-xxAFxx (continuous-flex)	2090-CPWM7DF-xxAAxx (standard) or 2090-CPWM7DF-xxAFxx (continuous-flex)
MP-Series (Bulletin MPM)		MPM-A/Bxxxx		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPF)		MPF-A/Bxxxx		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPS)		MPS-A/Bxxxx		
RDD-Series™		RDD-Bxxxx		
LDC-Series™		LDC-Cxxxx		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPAS)		MPAS-A/Bxxxx		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPAI)		MPAI-A/Bxxxx		
MP-Series (Bulletin MPAR)		MPAR-A/B3xxx, MPAR-A/B1xxx and MPAR-A/B2xxx (series B)		
LDL-Series™		LDL-xxxxxxx		

(1)   You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CPxM7DF-xxAxxx cables.

These cables contain only the three-phase power wires. The motors/actuators either have no brake or a separate connector for brake connections. Thermal switch wires are included in the feedback cable.

Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on for interconnect diagrams.

Figure 57 - Motor Power Terminations (cables without brake wires)
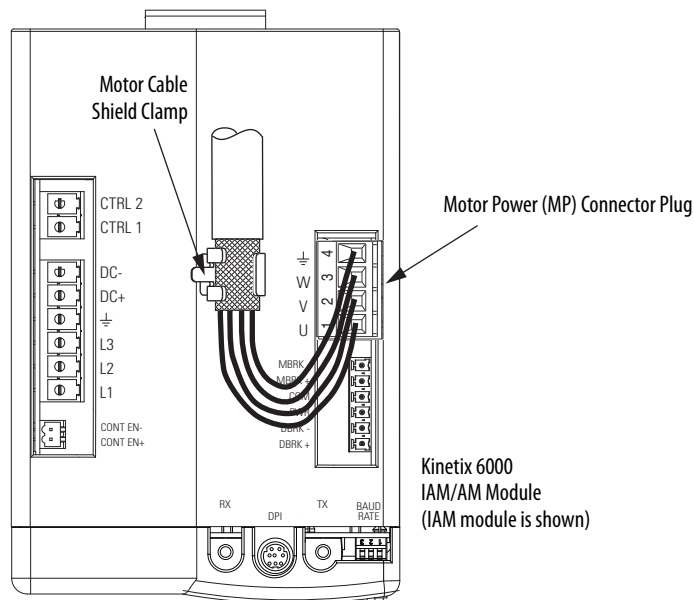
The cable shield clamp shown above is mounted to an IAM module. Cables attach to the clamp on each AM module in the same way.

These cables contain three-phase power wires and brake wires. The brake wires have a shield braid (shown below as gray) that folds back under the cable clamp before the conductors are attached to the motor brake (BC) connector. Thermal switch wires are included in the feedback cable.

Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on for interconnect diagrams.

Figure 58 - Motor Power Terminations (cables with brake wires)
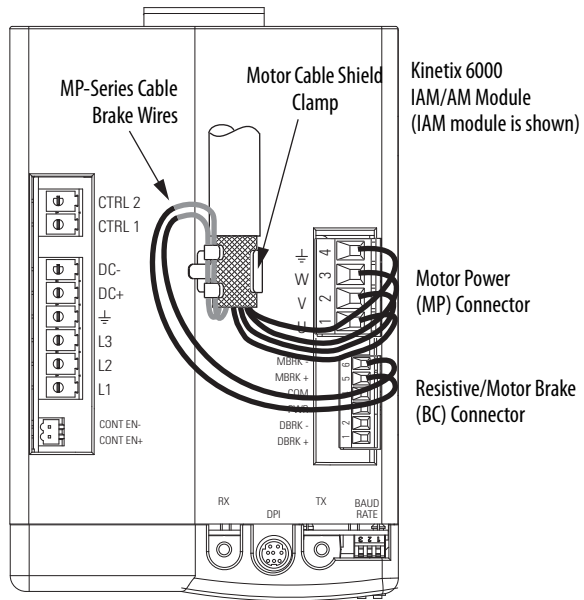
The cable shield clamp shown above is mounted to an IAM module. Cables attach to the clamp on each AM module in the same way.

The 1326AB (resolver) power cables (catalog number 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx*) contain the three-phase wires, brake wires, and thermal switch wires. To improve the EMC performance of your system, route the wires as shown.

Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on for interconnect diagrams.

Figure 59 - Motor Power Terminations (1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* cable)
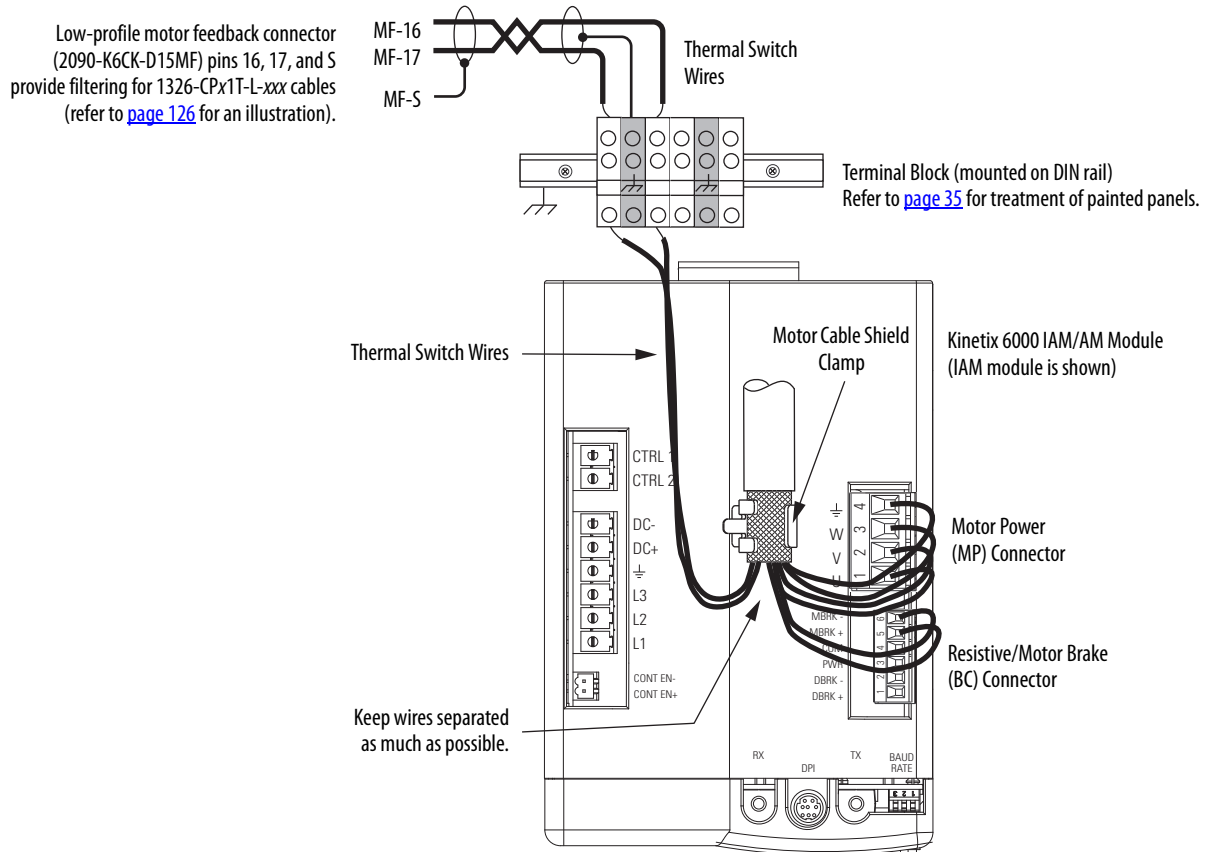
Low-profile motor feedback connector (2090-K6CK-D15MF) pins 16, 17, and S provide filtering for 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* cables (refer to page 126 for an illustration).

The cable shield clamp shown above is mounted to an IAM module. Cables attach to the clamp on each AM module in the same way.

> **IMPORTANT** We recommend securing the cable shield in the clamp with a tie wrap to improve stress relief.

Cable shield and lead preparation is provided with most Allen-Bradley® cable assemblies. Follow these guidelines if your motor power cable shield and wires require preparation.

Figure 60 - Cable Shield and Lead Preparation
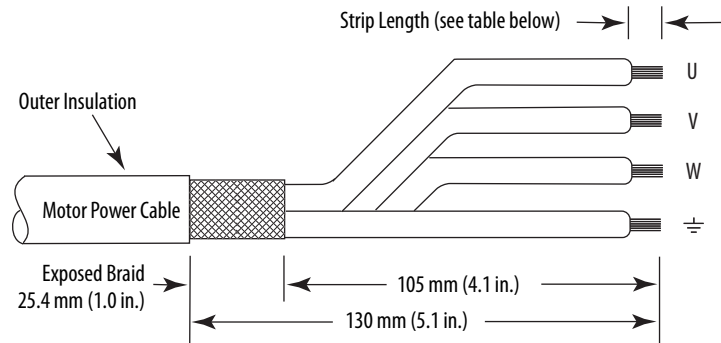
Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on for interconnect diagrams.

Table 74 - Motor Power (MP) Connector

Servo Motor		MP Connector (IAM/AM module)	
1326AB (resolver)	**All Other Motors**	**MP Pin**	**Signal**
1 / Black	U / Brown	1	U
2 / Black	V / Black	2	V
3 / Black	W / Blue	3	W
Green/Yellow	⏚ Green/Yellow	4	⏚

Table 75 - Termination Specifications

IAM/AM Module Cat. No.	Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
2094-AC05-M*xx-x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*, 2094-BC01-M*xx-x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x* 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x*	Motor power cable depends on motor/drive combination. 6 (10) max	10 (0.38)	0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3)
2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x* 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*	10 (8) max	10 (0.38)	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*	10 (8) max	10 (0.38)	1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2)
2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x*	30 (3) max	16 (0.63)	2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5)

Wire the Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

This example applies to AM modules and the inverter section of IAM modules.

Figure 61 - IAM/AM Module (BC connector)

Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM Module
(IAM module is shown)

MBRK-
MBRK+
COM
PWR
DBRK-
DBRK+

Motor/Resistive Brake
(BC) Connector
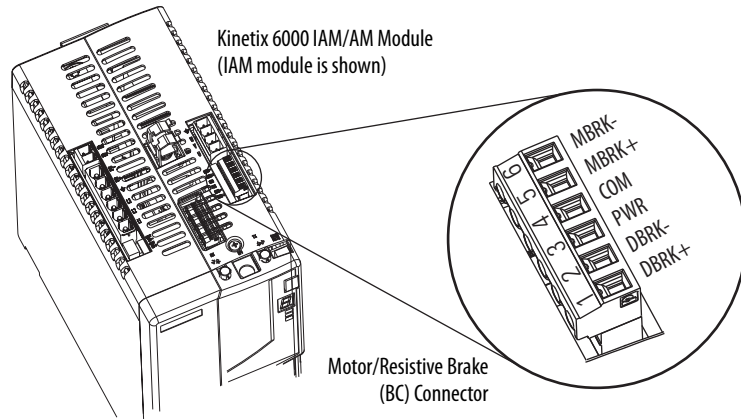
24V DC Brake Input Power Connections

IMPORTANT	If your system includes a LIM module, you can source the 24V DC from the LIM module (P1L or PSL connector).

Table 76 - Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Module		2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM Module		BC Connector (IAM/AM modules)	
P1L Pin	**Signal**	**PSL Pin**	**Signal**	**BC Pin**	**Signal**
1	IO_PWR2	1	MBRK PWR	3	PWR
2	IO_COM2	2	MBRK COM	4	COM

RBM Module Connections

Table 77 - Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

RBM Module I/O Connections		BC Connector (IAM/AM modules)	
TB3 Pin	**Signal**	**MP Pin**	**Signal** [1]
6	COIL_A1	1	DBRK+
7	COIL_A2	2	DBRK-

(1) Firmware revision 1.071 or later is required to use the DBRK outputs on the Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module.

Motor Brake Connections

The procedure for wiring your motor brake varies slightly, depending on the motor family. The cables compatible with your motor or actuator depend on the connectors installed on the motor or actuator. Refer to MP-Series Motor and Actuator Connectors on for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

Table 78 - Motor Brake Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors

Motor Series	Connector Type	Brake Wires	Cable Cat. No.
MPL-A/B3xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-A/B4xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-A/B45xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-A/B5xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-B6xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-B8xxx-xx2xAA, MPL-B9xxx-xx2xAA	Bayonet	The motor has a brake connector. Brake wires are in the brake cable.	2090-UXxBMP-18Sxx brake cable [1]
1326AB (M2L/S2L)			
F-Series		The motor has a brake connector. Brake wires are in the brake cable.	Straight brake connector kit 9101-0330
1326AB (resolver)	P-LOK		1326-CPx1T-L-xxx power cable

(1) For Bulletin MPL and 1326AB motors equipped with bayonet connectors. These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-UXNBMP-18Sxx) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-UXTBMP-18Sxx).

Table 79 - Motor Brake Cable Compatibility - Threaded DIN and Circular Plastic Connectors

Motor Series	Connector Type	Brake Wires	Cable Cat. No.
MPL-A/B15xxx-xx4xAA, MPL-A/B2xxx-xx4xAA	Circular (threaded) DIN	The motor/actuator does not have a brake connector. Brake wires are included in the power cable.	2090-XXNPMF-xxSxx (standard) or 2090-CPBM4DF-xxAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPS-A/Bxxx, MPAS-A/Bxxx, MPMA-A/Bxxx, MPAR-A/B1xxx, MPAR-A/B2xxx (series A)			
TLY-Axxxx-H	Circular Plastic	The motor/actuator does not have a brake connector. Brake wires are included in the power cable.	2090-CPBM6DF-16AAxx power cable

Table 80 - Motor Brake Cable Compatibility - SpeedTec DIN Connectors

Motor Series	Connector Type	Brake Wires	Cable Cat. No. [1]
MPL-A/B15xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B2xxx-xx7xAA	Circular (SpeedTec) DIN	The motor/actuator does not have a brake connector. Brake wires are included in the power cable.	2090-CPBM7DF-xxAAxx (standard) or 2090-CPBM7DF-xxAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPL-A/B3xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B4xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B45xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-A/B5xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B6xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B8xxx-xx7xAA, MPL-B9xxx-xx7xAA			
MPM-A/Bxxx, MPF-A/Bxxx, MPS-A/Bxxx			
MPAS-A/Bxxx, MPAR-A/B1xxx, MPAR-A/B2xxx (series B), MPAR-A/B3xxx, MPAI-A/Bxxx			

(1) You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CFBM7xx-xxAxxx cables.

> **IMPORTANT**   Use surge suppression when controlling a brake coil. Refer to Controlling a Brake Example on page 213.

Figure 62 - Brake Cable Preparation
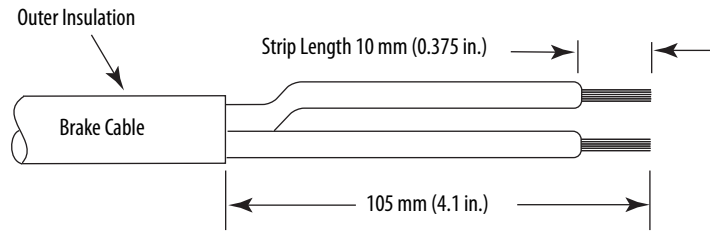
Table 81 - Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

Motor Brake Wires				BC Connector (IAM/AM module)	
2090-UX*x*BMP-18S*xx* Brake Cable	2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* 2090-CPBM*x*DF-*xx*AF*xx* Power Cable	2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx* Power Cable	1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* Power Cable	BC Pin	Signal
A / BR+	F/+ / BR+/MBRK+	7 / MBRK+	6 / B1	5	MBRK+
C / BR-	G/- / BR-/MBRK-	9 / MBRK-	4 / B2	6	MBRK-

Table 82 - Termination Specifications

BC Connector (IAM/AM module)		Recommended Wire Size mm^2 (AWG)	Strip Length mm (in.)	Torque Value N•m (lb•in)
BC Pin	Signal			
BC-6 BC-5 BC-4 BC-3 BC-2 BC-1	MBRK- MBRK+ COM PWR DBRK- DBRK+	0.75 (18)	10 (0.38)	0.22…0.25 (1.9…2.2)

Apply the Motor Cable Shield Clamp

This procedure assumes you have completed wiring your motor power (MP) connector and are ready to apply the cable shield clamp.

> **TIP**   Your drive can be equipped with either the pivot-open or slide-open cable clamp.

Follow these steps to apply the motor cable shield clamp.

1. Depress the spring loaded clamp.

The pivot-open cable clamp was designed to replace the slide-open cable clamp. Pivot-open clamp features include:
- Screwdriver not required for depressing the spring
- Tie wrap not required or recommended

Pry clamp back with thumb.

Pivot-open Cable Clamp

Screwdriver Tip 3.5 mm (0.14 in.)

Screwdriver Tip in Slot
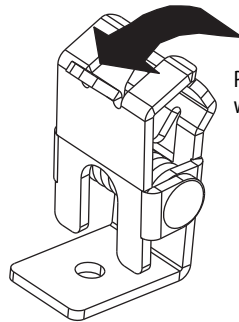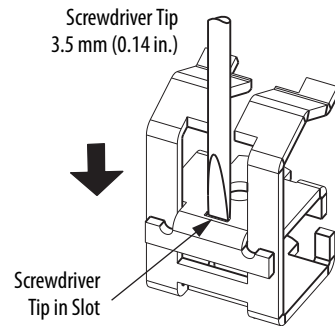
Slide-open Cable Clamp

2. Position the exposed portion of the cable braid directly in line with the clamp.

3. Release the spring, making sure the cable and cable braid are held secure by the clamp.

4. Attach tie wrap (slide-open clamp only) around cable and clamp for additional strain relief.
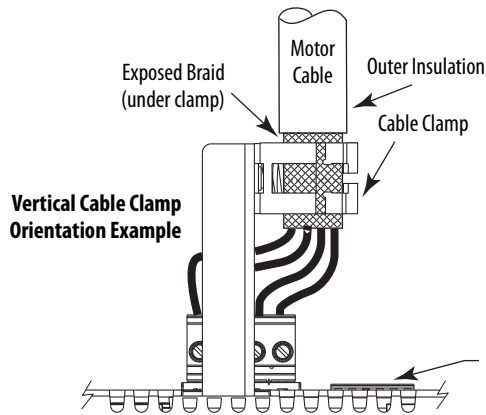
Vertical Cable Clamp Orientation Example

Exposed Braid (under clamp)

Motor Cable

Outer Insulation

Cable Clamp

Vent holes on top of IAM/AM module.

Horizontal Cable Clamp Orientation Examples

Outer Insulation

Tie Wrap

Slide-open Cable Clamp

Exposed Braid (under clamp)

Motor Cable

Outer Insulation

Exposed Braid (under clamp)

Motor Cable

Pivot-open Cable Clamp

Vent holes on top of IAM/AM module.
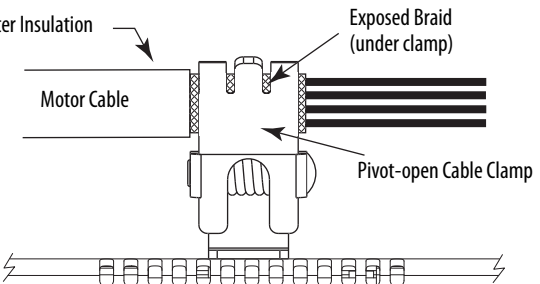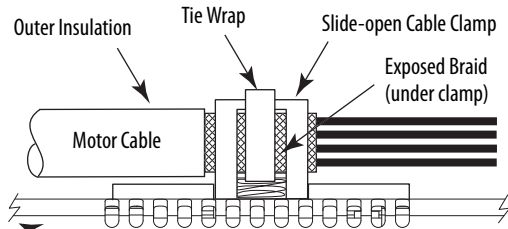
5. Repeat <u>step 1</u> through <u>step 4</u> for each IAM, AM, or IPIM module.

Feedback and I/O Cable Connections

Factory made cables with premolded connectors are designed to minimize EMI and are recommended over hand-built cables to improve system performance. However, other options are available for building your own feedback and I/O cables.

Table 83 - Options for Connecting Motor Feedback and I/O

Connection Option	Connector Kit Cat. No.	Cable	Using this Type of Cable
Premolded connector	N/A	Motor feedback	Refer to Table 84 and Table 85 for the flying-lead cable available for your motor.
Low-profile connector kit	2090-K6CK-D15M	Motor feedback	
	2090-K6CK-D26M	I/O interface	User-supplied flying-lead cable.
Low-profile connector kit	2090-K6CK-D15F	Auxiliary feedback	User-supplied flying-lead cable.
	2090-K6CK-D15MF	Motor feedback	1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* flying-lead feedback cable.
Low-profile feedback module	2090-K6CK-KENDAT		Refer to Table 84…Table 86 for the flying-lead cable available for your motor.
Panel-mounted breakout board kit	2090-UXBK-D15*xx* [1]	Motor feedback	Refer to Table 84…Table 86 for the flying-lead cable available for your motor.

(1)   Not compatible with 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* cable.

The procedure for wiring your motor feedback varies slightly, depending on the motor family. The cables compatible with your motor or actuator depend on the connectors installed on the motor or actuator. Refer to MP-Series Motor and Actuator Connectors on page 107 for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

Table 84 - Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors

Motor/Actuator	Connector Type	Feedback Type	Feedback Cable	
			Premolded	**Flying-lead**
MPL-A/B*xxx*-S/M*x*2*x*AA	Bayonet	High-resolution encoder	2090-UXNFBMP-S*xx*	2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* [1]
MPL-A3*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA MPL-A4*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA MPL-A45*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA		Incremental encoder		
MPL-B3*xxx*-R*x*2*x*AA MPL-B4*xxx*-R*x*2*x*AA MPL-B45*xxx*-R*x*2*x*AA		Motor resolver	N/A	2090-CDNFDMP-S*xx*
1326AB-B*xxxx*-M2L/S2L		High-resolution encoder	2090-UXNFBMP-S*xx*	2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* [1]
1326AB-B*xxxx*-21		Motor resolver	N/A	1326-CCUT-L-*xxx*
F-Series		Incremental encoder	2090-UXNFBHF-S*xx*	2090-XXNFHF-S*xx*

(1)   For Bulletin MPL and 1326AB (M2L/S2L) motors equipped with bayonet connectors. These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-XXNFMP-S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-XXTFMP-S*xx*).

Refer to Flying-lead Feedback Cable Pinouts beginning on page 119 for the motor-to-drive feedback cable pinout used in your application.

Refer to MP-Series Motor and Actuator Connectors on page 107 for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

Table 85 - Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - Threaded DIN/Plastic Connectors

Motor/Actuator	Connector Type	Feedback Type	Feedback Cable [1]	
			Premolded	Flying-lead
MPL-A/B15xxx-V/Ex4xAA MPL-A/B2xxx-V/Ex4xAA	Circular (threaded) DIN	High-resolution encoder	N/A	2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM4DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPL-A/B15xxx-Hx4xAA MPL-A/B2xxx-Hx4xAA		Incremental encoder		
MPS-A/Bxxxx-S/M		High-resolution encoder		
MPAS-A/Bxxxxx-V/A				
MPAR-A/B1xxxx-V and MPAR-A/B2xxxx-V (series A)				
TLY-Axxxx-H	Circular Plastic	Incremental encoder	2090-CFBM6DD-CCAAxx	2090-CFBM6DF-CBAAxx

(1)   You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CFBM7xx-xxAxxx cables.

Table 86 - Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - SpeedTec DIN Connectors

Motor/Actuator	Connector Type	Feedback Type	Feedback Cable [2]	
			Premolded	Flying-lead
MPL-A/B15xxx-V/Ex7xAA MPL-A/B2xxx-V/Ex7xAA	Circular (SpeedTec) DIN	High-resolution encoder	2090-CFBM7DD-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DD-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)	2090-CFBM7DF-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPL-A/B15xxx-Hx7xAA MPL-A/B2xxx-Hx7xAA		Incremental encoder		
MPL-A/B3xxx-S/Mx7xAA, MPL-A/B4xxx-S/Mx7xAA, MPL-A/B45xxx-S/Mx7xAA, MPL-A/B5xxx-S/Mx7xAA, MPL-B6xxx-S/Mx7xAA, MPL-B8xxx-S/Mx7xAA MPL-B9xxx-S/Mx7xAA		High-resolution encoder		
MPL-A/B3xxx-Hx7xAA [1] MPL-A/B4xxx-Hx7xAA [1] MPL-A/B45xxx-Hx7xAA [1] LDAT-Sxxxxxx-xBx [1]		Incremental encoder	N/A	2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPL-B3xxx-Rx7xAA MPL-B4xxx-Rx7xAA MPL-B45xxx-Rx7xAA	Circular (SpeedTec) DIN	Motor resolver	N/A	2090-CFBM7DF-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPM-A/Bxxxxx-2				
MPF-A/Bxxxx-S/M	Circular (SpeedTec) DIN	High-resolution encoder	2090-CFBM7DD-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DD-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)	2090-CFBM7DF-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPS-A/Bxxxx-S/M				
MPM-A/Bxxxxx-S/M				
MPAS-A/Bxxxxx-V MPAR-A/B1xxxx-V and MPAR-A/B2xxxx-V (series B) MPAR-A/B3xxxx-M				
MPAI-A/BxxxxxM3				
RDB-Bxxxx-7/3		High-resolution encoder	N/A	2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPAS-A/Bxxxxx-A		Incremental encoder		
LDC-Cxxxx or LDL-xxxxx [1]		Sin/Cos encoder or TTL encoder		

(1)   These motors/linear thrusters are equipped with SpeedTec DIN connectors, however, the feedback option requires the additional conductors supplied with the cables listed.

(2)   You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CFBM7xx-xxAxxx cables.

Flying-lead Feedback Cable Pinouts

Refer to the following tables for the motor-to-drive feedback cable pinout used in your application.

Table 87 - 2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* Feedback Cable [(1)]

Bayonet Connector Pin	High-resolution Feedback		Incremental Feedback	Drive MF Connector Pin
Rotary Motors	MPL-B3*xxx*…MPL-B9*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA MPL-A5*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA 1326AB-B*xxx*-M2L/S2L	MPL-A3*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA MPL-A4*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA MPL-A45*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA	MPL-A3*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA MPL-A4*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA MPL-A45*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA	
A	Sin+	Sin+	AM+	1
B	Sin-	Sin-	AM-	2
C	Cos+	Cos+	BM+	3
D	Cos-	Cos-	BM-	4
E	Data+	Data+	IM+	5
F	Data-	Data-	IM-	10
K	Reserved	EPWR_5V	EPWR_5V	14
L	Reserved	ECOM	ECOM	6
N	EPWR_9V	Reserved	Reserved	7
P	ECOM	Reserved	Reserved	6
R	TS+	TS+	TS+	11
S	TS-	TS-	TS-	–
T	Reserved	Reserved	S1	12
U	Reserved	Reserved	S2	13
V	Reserved	Reserved	S3	8

(1) These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-XXNFMP-S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-XXTFMP-S*xx*).

Table 88 - 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* Feedback Cable

Motor DIN Connector Pin	Resolver Feedback MPL-B*xxxx*-R*x*7*x*AA MPM-*xxxxxx*-2	Drive MF Connector Pin
1	S2	1
2	S4	2
3	S1	3
4	S3	4
5	R1	5
6	R2	10
11	EPWR_9V	7
12	ECOM	6
13	TS+	11
14	TS-	6

Table 89 - 2090-CDNFDMP-S*xx* Feedback Cable

Motor Bayonet Connector Pin	Resolver Feedback MPL-B*xxxx*-R*x*2*x*AA	Drive MF Connector Pin
A	S2	1
B	S4	2
C	S1	3
D	S3	4
G	R1	5
H	R2	10
N	EPWR_9V	7
P	ECOM	6
R	TS+	11
S	TS-	6

Table 90 - 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* or 2090-CFBM*x*DF-*xx*A*xxx* Feedback Cables

Circular DIN Connector Pin	High-resolution Feedback		Incremental Feedback	Drive MF Connector Pin
Rotary Motors	MPL-B15*xxx*…MPL-B2*xxx*-V/E*x*4/7*x*AA MPF/MPS-B*xxx*-M/S MPF-A5*xxx*-M/S MPL-B3*xxx*…MPL-B9*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA MPL-A5*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA MPM-A165*xxx*…MPM-A215*xxx* MPM-B*xxxxx*-M/S	MPL-A15*xxx*…MPL-A2*xxx*-V/E*x*4/7*x*AA MPF/MPS-A3*xx*-M/S MPF/MPS-A4*xx*-M/S MPF/MPS-A45*xx*-M/S MPS-A5*xxx*-M/S RDB-B*xxxxx*-3/7 MPL-A3*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA MPL-A4*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA MPL-A45*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA MPM-A115*xxx*…MPM-A130*xxx*-M/S	MPL-A15*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA MPL-A2*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA MPL-B15*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA MPL-B2*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA MPL-A3*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA MPL-A4*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA MPL-A45*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA	Drive MF Connector Pin
Linear Motors	N/A	LDC-C*xxxx* and LDL-*xxxx*	LDC-C*xxxx* and LDL-*xxxx*	
Linear Actuators	MPAS-B*xxxxx*-V*xx*S*x*A MPAR-B*xxxx*, MPAI-B*xxxx*	MPAS-A*xxxxx*-V*xx*S*x*A MPAR-A*xxxx*, MPAI-A*xxxx*	MPAS-A/B*xxxxx*-ALM*x*2C LDAT-S*xxxxxx*-*x*B*x*	
1	Sin+	Sin+	AM+	1
2	Sin-	Sin-	AM-	2
3	Cos+	Cos+	BM+	3
4	Cos-	Cos-	BM-	4
5	Data+	Data+	IM+	5
6	Data-	Data-	IM-	10
7	Reserved	CLK+ [1]	Reserved	9
8	Reserved	CLK- [1]	Reserved	15
9	Reserved	EPWR_5V	EPWR_5V	14
10	Reserved	ECOM	ECOM	6
11	EPWR_9V	Reserved	Reserved	7
12	ECOM	Reserved	Reserved	6
13	TS+	TS+	TS+	11
14	TS-	TS-	TS-	–
15	Reserved	Reserved	S1	12
16	Reserved	Reserved	S2	13
17	Reserved	Reserved	S3	8

(1)   Applies to RDB-B*xxxxx*-3/7 direct-drive motors only.

Table 91 - 2090-CFBM6DF-CBAA*xx* Feedback Cable

Rotary Motor Connector Pin	Incremental Feedback TLY-A*xxxx*-H	Drive MF Connector Pin	Rotary Motor Connector Pin	Incremental Feedback TLY-A*xxxx*-H	Drive MF Connector Pin
9	AM+	1	15	S1	12
10	AM-	2	17	S2	13
11	BM+	3	19	S3	8
12	BM-	4	22	EPWR_5V	14
13	IM+	5	23	ECOM	6
14	IM-	10	24	Shield	Connector housing

Table 92 - 2090-XXNFHF-S*xx* Feedback Cable

Rotary Motor Connector Pin	Incremental Feedback	Drive MF Connector Pin
	F-Series Motors	
A	AM+	1
B	AM-	2
C	BM+	3
D	BM-	4
E	IM+	5
F	IM-	10
G	Reserved	–
H	Reserved	–
J	EPWR_5VM	14
K	EPWR_5VM	14
L	ECOMM	6
M	ECOMM	6
N	S2	13
P	S3	8
R	TS+	11
S	TS-	6
T	S1	12

Table 93 - 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* Feedback Cable

Rotary Motor Connector Pin	Resolver Feedback 1326AB-B*xxxx*-21	Drive MF Connector Pin [1]
A	R1	5
B	R2	10
C	–	–
D	S1	3
E	S3	4
F	–	–
G	S2	1
H	S4	2

Table 94 - 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* Power Cable

Rotary Motor Connector Pin	Thermal Switch Connections 1326AB-B*xxxx*-21	Drive MF Connector Pin [2]
5	TS+	16
9	TS-	17
–	Shield	S

(1) For termination of individual drain wires, use Low Profile connector kit (catalog number 2090-K6CK-D15MF) and reference figure on page 126.

(2) Thermal switch wires (5 and 9) are in the motor power cable (catalog number1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx*). Use Low Profile connector kit (catalog number 2090-K6CK-D15MF) and reference figure on page 126.

Wiring the Feedback and I/O Connectors

These procedures assume you have mounted your Kinetix 6000 system, completed all power wiring, and are ready to connect your feedback and I/O cables.

For This Connection	Go to
Premolded cable	Connect Premolded Motor Feedback Cables on page 122.
Panel-mounted breakout board	Connect Panel-mounted Breakout Board Kits on page 123.
Low-profile connector	Wire Low-profile Connector Kits on page 124.

Connect Premolded Motor Feedback Cables

Motor feedback cables with premolded connectors plug directly into 15-pin motor feedback (MF) connectors on either the IAM or AM modules (no wiring is necessary).

> **IMPORTANT** When using Bulletin 2090 cables with premolded connectors, tighten the mounting screws (finger tight) to improve system performance.

Figure 63 - IAM/AM Module (MF connector)

Kinetix 6000, Front View (IAM module is shown)

Kinetix 6000, Side View (IAM module is shown)

2090-CFBM7DD-CDAA*xx* Cable (premolded connector)

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector
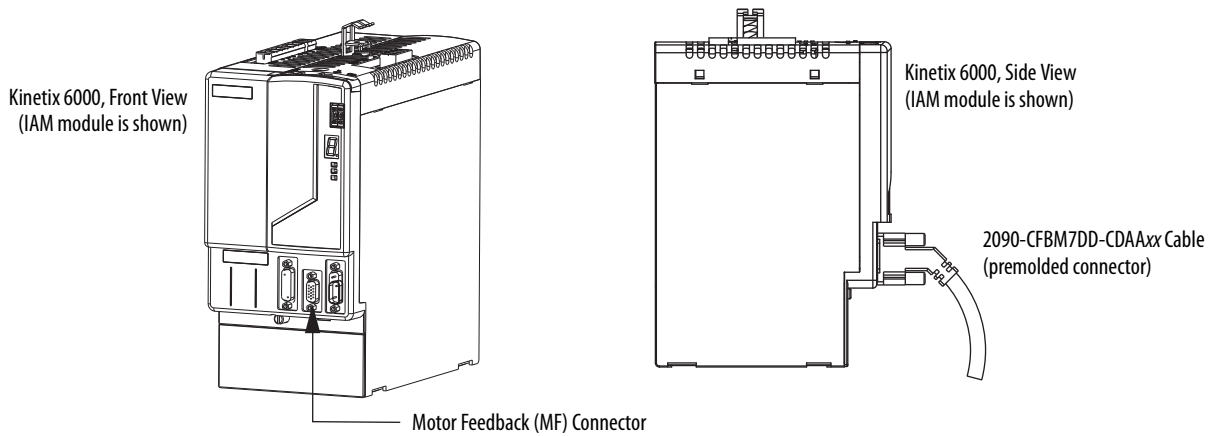
Connect Panel-mounted Breakout Board Kits

The 2090-UXBK-D15*xx* panel-mounted breakout board kit includes a DIN-rail breakout board and cable. The cable connects between the breakout board and the motor feedback (MF) connector. Wires from your flying-lead motor feedback cable connect to the terminals.

Figure 64 - IAM/AM Module (MF connector)

Kinetix 6000, Front View
(IAM module is shown)

Kinetix 6000, Side View
(IAM module is shown)

2090-UXBC-D15*xx*
Breakout Cable

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

2090-UXBB-D15
Panel-mounted Breakout Board

Wire Terminations

Refer to CN2 Motor Feedback Breakout Board Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN006, for connector breakout board specifications.
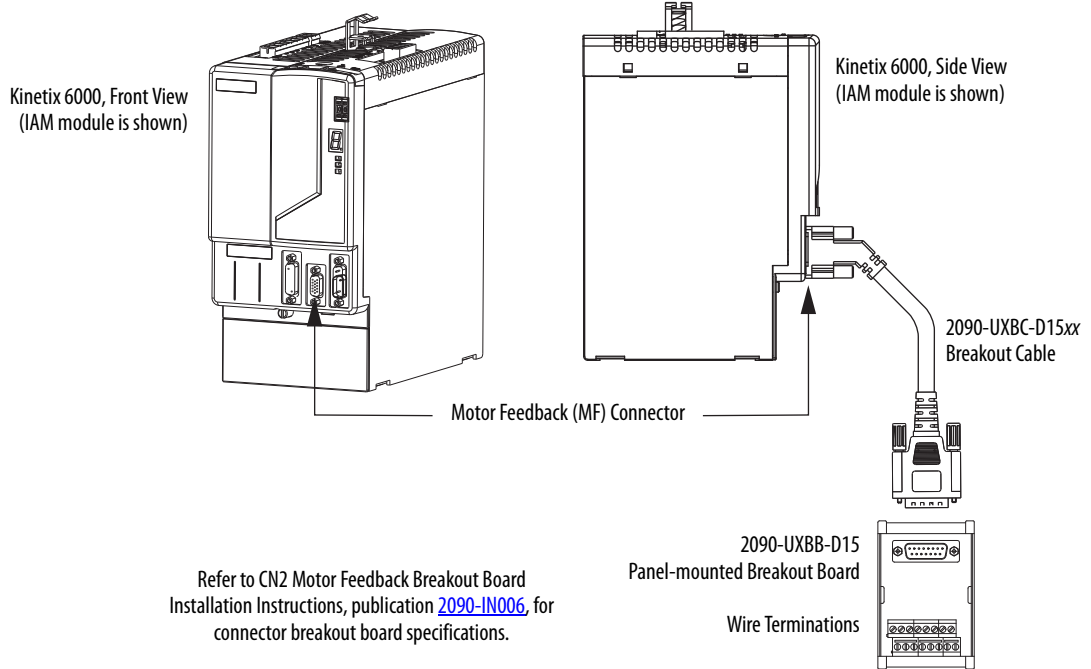
IMPORTANT	The panel-mounted breakout board kit (2090-UXBK-D15*xx*) is not compatible with 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* cable.

Wire Low-profile Connector Kits

The 2090-K6CK-*xxxx* low-profile connector kits are suitable for terminating flying-lead motor feedback, auxiliary feedback, and I/O connections. They also apply to I/O connections on the 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM modules.

Table 95 - Low-profile Connector Kits

Connector Kit Cat. No.	Description	Cable Compatibility
2090-K6CK-KENDAT	Low-profile feedback module for EnDat to Hiperface conversion (15-pin, male, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and Bulletin RDB direct-drive motor with EnDat high-resolution feedback.	2090-XXNFMF-S*xx*, 2090-CFBM7DF-CDAF*xx*
2090-K6CK-D15M	Low-profile connector kit for motor feedback (15-pin, male, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and compatible motors with incremental or high-resolution feedback.	2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx*, 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx*, 2090-XXNFHF-S*xx*, 2090-CFBM*x*DF-C*x*A*xxx*
2090-K6CK-D15M	Low-profile connector kit for motor feedback (15-pin, male, D-sub). Use with Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and MPL-B*xxxx*-R (resolver feedback) motors.	2090-CDNFDMP-S*xx* 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx*
2090-K6CK-D15MF	Low-profile connector kit for motor feedback (15-pin, male, D-sub) with filter. Use with Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and 1326AB*xxxx*-21 (resolver feedback) motors.	1326-CCUT-L-*xxx*
2090-K6CK-D15F	Low-profile connector kit for auxiliary feedback (15-pin, female, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module for auxiliary feedback applications.	Customer Supplied
2090-K6CK-D26M	Low-profile connector kit for I/O (26-pin, male, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module or 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM module for making I/O connections.	Customer supplied

Figure 65 - IAM/AM Module (IOD/MF/AF connectors)

Kinetix 6000, Front View (IAM module is shown)

Kinetix 6000, Side View (IAM module is shown)

I/O (IOD) Connector

2090-K*xxx*-D*xxx* Low-profile Connector Kit with flying-lead Feedback or I/O Cable

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

Auxiliary Feedback (AF) Connector

**Figure 66 - Wiring (15-pin) Flying-lead Feedback Cable Connections
2090-K6CK-D15M and 2090-K6CK-D15F Connector Kit**

Bare Wires

Wire Insulation

Foil Shield

Braided Shield

Outer Insulation

Bulletin 2090
Feedback Cable

Mounting
Screws

15-pin (male) Motor Feedback
Low-profile Connector

Pin 10
Pin 5
Pin 1
Pin 15
Pin 11
Pin 6

15-pin (female) Auxiliary Feedback
Low-profile Connector

Pin 6
Pin 1
Pin 11
Pin 5
Pin 15
Pin 10

2090-K6CK-D15x
Low-profile Connector Kit

Tie
Wrap

Refer to Chapter 4 for feedback
signal descriptions.

Refer to Appendix A for the motor feedback
interconnect drawing for your application.

Shield Clamp

Exposed Braid Under Clamp

Turn clamp over to hold
small wires secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions,
publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Bulletin 2090
Feedback Cable

**Figure 67 - Wiring (15-pin) Flying-lead Feedback Cable Connections
2090-K6CK-KENDAT Feedback Module**

Bare Wires

Wire Insulation

Foil Shield

Braided Shield

Outer Insulation

Bulletin 2090
Feedback Cable

Status
Indicator

Mounting
Screws

15-pin (male) Motor Feedback
Low-profile Connector

Pin 10
Pin 5
Pin 1
Pin 15
Pin 11
Pin 6

2090-K6CK-KENDAT
Low-profile Feedback Module

Refer to Chapter 4 for feedback
signal descriptions.

Refer to Appendix A for the motor feedback
interconnect drawing for your application.

Shield Clamp

Exposed Braid Under Clamp

Turn clamp over to hold
small wires secure.

Refer to Low Profile EnDat Feedback Modules
Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN020, for
connector kit specifications.

Bulletin 2090
Feedback Cable

**Figure 68 - Wiring (15-pin) Flying-lead Feedback Cable Connections
2090-K6CK-D15MF Connector Kit**

Bare Wires
Drain Wire
Wire Insulation
Foil Shield
Braided Shield
Outer Insulation

1326-CCUT-L-*xxx*
Cable

Mounting
Screws

15-pin (male) Motor Feedback
Low-profile Connector

Pin 10
Pin 5   Pin 15
Pin 1   Pin 11
Pin 6

Drain wire (only with 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx*
cable) folded back under clamp.

2090-K6CK-D15MF
Low-profile Connector Kit

Tie
Wrap

Shield Clamp

Exposed Braid under clamp

Turn clamp over to hold
small wires secure.

1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* Feedback Cable

Thermal Switch Wires

Refer to Chapter 4 for feedback signal descriptions.

Refer to Appendix A for the motor feedback
interconnect diagram for your application.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions,
publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Pins S, 16, and 17 are included on only 2090-K6CK-D15MF
Low-profile connector kits and used for thermal switch
connections to 1326AB (resolver) motors. After filtering, these
pins connect to MF-11 and MF-6.

IMPORTANT	The purpose of the cable shield clamp is to provide a proper ground and improve system performance, not stress relief.
	Clamping the exposed braid under the shield clamp is critical. Turn clamp over, if necessary, to be sure of a proper ground.

**Figure 69 - Wiring (26-pin) Flying-lead I/O Cable Connections
2090-K6CK-D26M Connector Kit**

Mounting
Screws

Pin 18
Pin 9   Pin 26

Pin 1   Pin 19
Pin 10

2090-K6CK-D26M
Low Profile Connector Kit)

26-pin (male) I/O
Low Profile Connector

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions,
publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Tie Wrap
Slot

Turn clamp over to hold
small wires secure.

Three Conductor
I/O Cables

Discrete I/O Wire
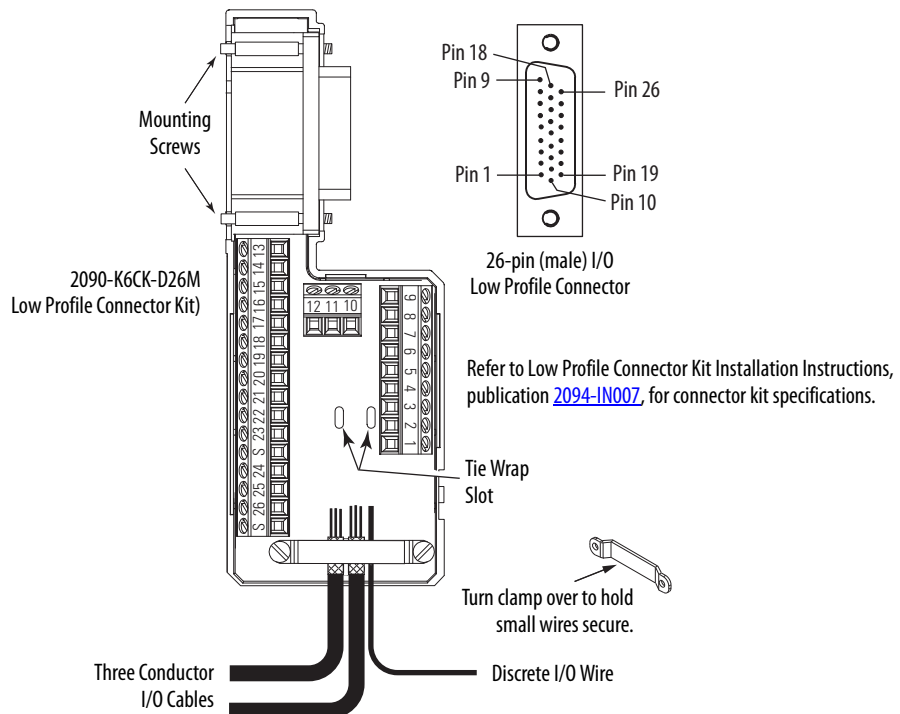
External Shunt Module Connections

Follow these guidelines when wiring your external active or passive shunt module.

IMPORTANT	When tightening screws to secure the wires, refer to the tables beginning on page 97 for torque values.

IMPORTANT	To improve system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Chapter 2.

Table 96 - Shunt Module Wiring

Use This Shunt Module	Cat. No.	With This Drive Module	Do This
Power rail mounted shunt module.	2094-BSP2	N/A	• Verify the internal shunt jumper is in place between RC-2 and RC-3 (refer to Figure 70). • Verify the thermal switch jumper is in place between TS-1 and TS-2 (refer to Figure 70).
External passive shunt module connected to the power rail shunt module.	1394-SRxxxx	2094-BSP2 Shunt module	• Remove the internal shunt jumper between RC-2 and RC-3. • Remove the thermal switch jumper between TS-1 and TS-2 (if your shunt module includes a thermal switch). • Refer to External Shunt Modules on page 48 for noise zone considerations. • Refer to Shunt Module Wiring Examples on page 197. • Refer to the installation instructions provided with your Bulletin 1394 shunt module, publication 2090-IN004.

Figure 70 - Shunt Module Jumper Settings
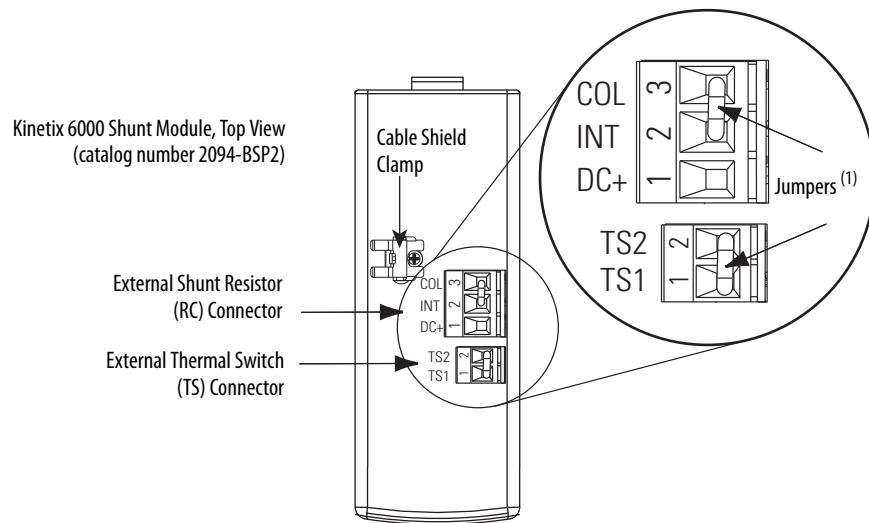
(1)   These are the default jumper settings.

IPIM Module Connections

An overview of the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system connections are shown here.

- Refer to Chapter 2 on page 25, for noise zone considerations.

- Refer to Appendix A, on page 212, for an interconnect diagram featuring the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system.

- Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for more information when wiring your IPIM module.

> **IMPORTANT**   To improve system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Chapter 2.

Figure 71 - IPIM Module Connections
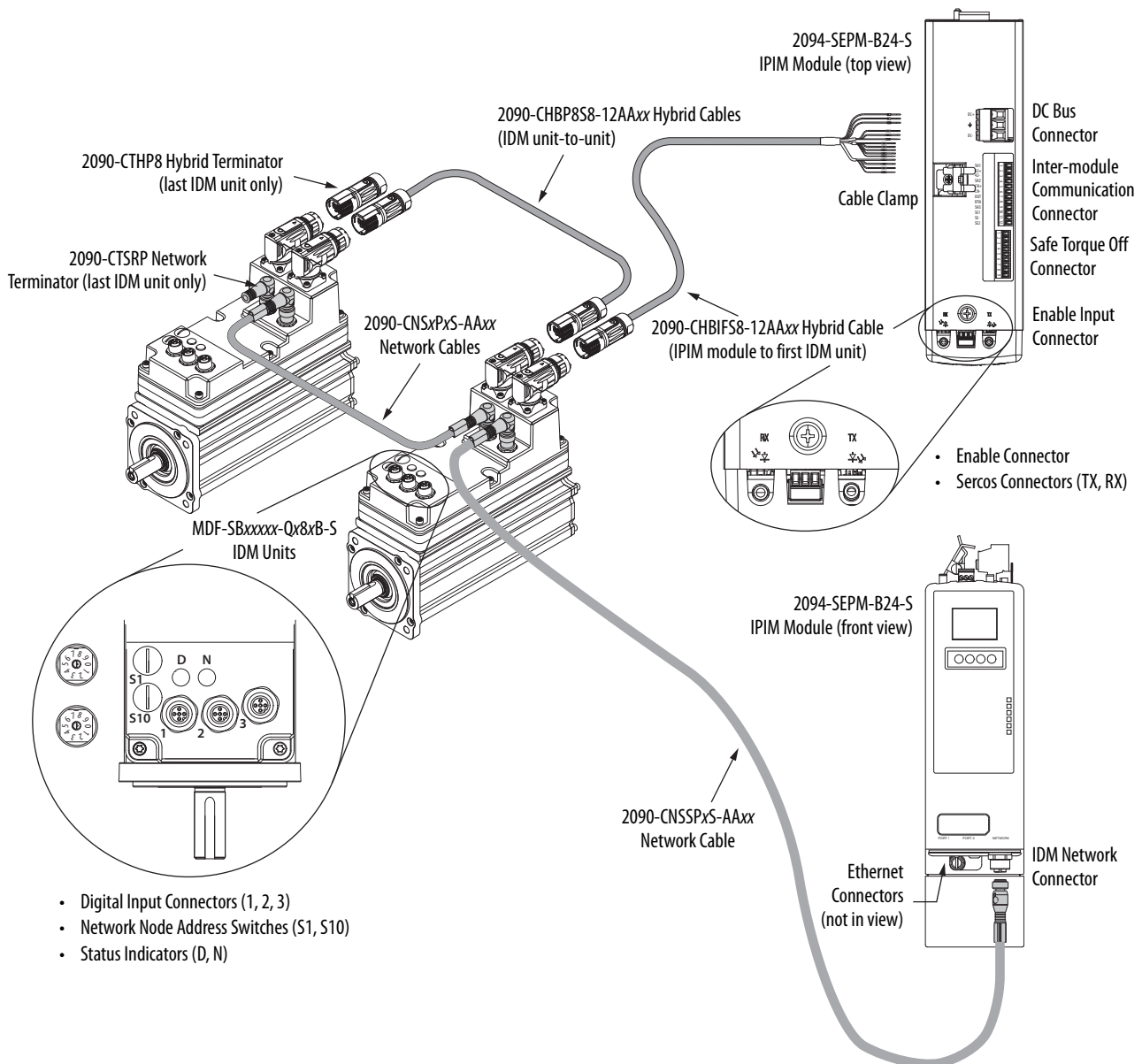
RBM Module Connections

Follow these guidelines when wiring your Bulletin 2090 Resistive Brake Module (RBM).

IMPORTANT	To be sure of system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in <u>Chapter 2</u>.

If your application requires an RBM module and you are wiring to a Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module, then refer to the following:

- Cable Categories for Kinetix 6000 Systems on <u>page 45</u> to establish noise zones when mounting the RBM module on your panel.
- Resistive brake module to Kinetix 6000 drive interface cable (catalog number 2090-XXNRB-*xx*F0P*x*).
- The example diagram below and others in Appendix G, beginning on <u>page 269</u>.
- The installation instructions provided with your RBM module, publication <u>2090-IN009</u>.

Figure 72 - RBM Module Connections
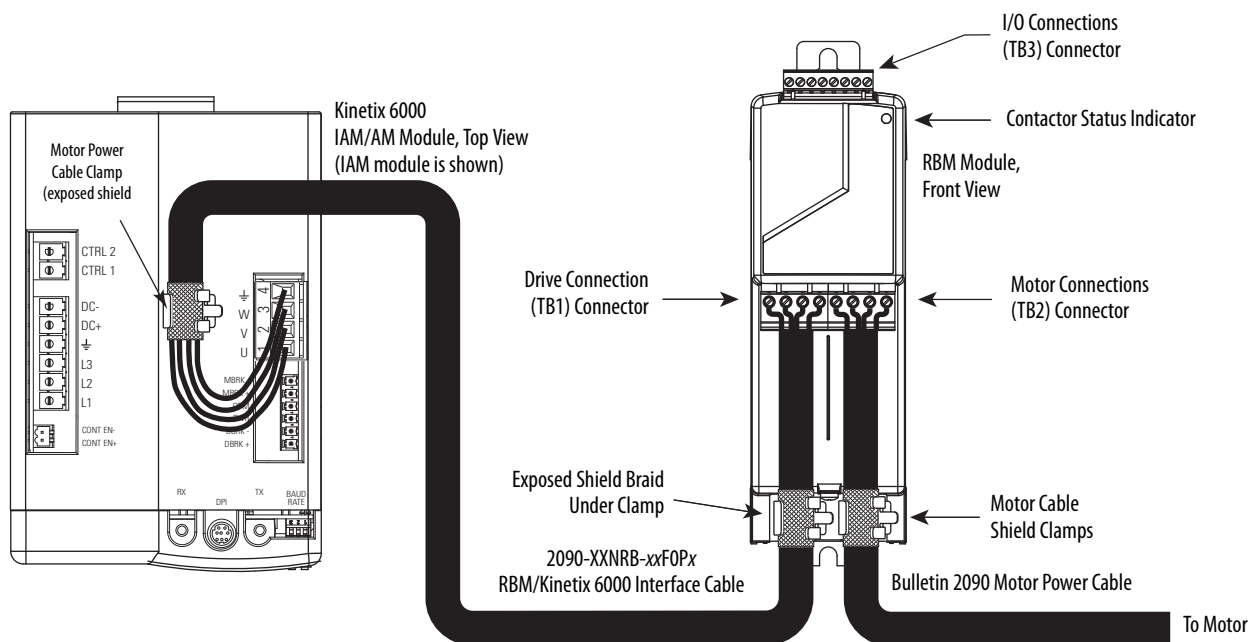
Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections

This procedure assumes you have your Logix5000™ Sercos interface module/PCI card and Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM modules mounted and are ready to connect the fiber-optic cables.

The Sercos fiber-optic ring is connected by using the Sercos receive (Rx) and transmit (Tx) connectors. Refer to page 58 to locate the Sercos connectors on your Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and IPIM module. Refer to the figure below to locate the connectors on your Logix5000 Sercos interface module or PCI card.

Plastic cable is available in lengths up to 32 m (105.0 ft). Glass cable is available in lengths between 50 m (164.2 ft) and 200 m (656.7 ft).

Figure 73 - CompactLogix, ControlLogix, and SoftLogix Sercos Connectors
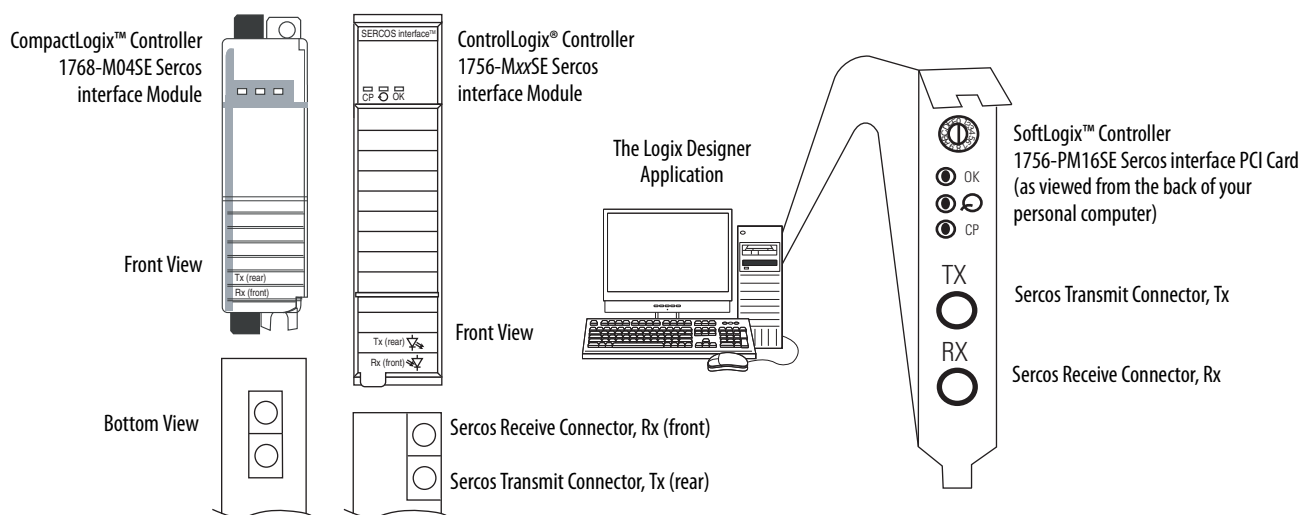
Connect the cable from transmit on the Logix5000 module to receive on the IAM/AM or IPIM module, then transmit to receive (drive to drive), and from transmit on the last drive back to receive on the Logix5000 module.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the Sercos Rx and Tx connectors, use only finger-tight torque when attaching the fiber-optic cables to the Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM modules and IPIM module. Do not use a wrench or any other mechanical assistance.
> For more information, refer to Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010.

SoftLogix and ControlLogix controllers are used in the following examples; however, CompactLogix controllers connect in the same manner.

Figure 74 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - SoftLogix Controller
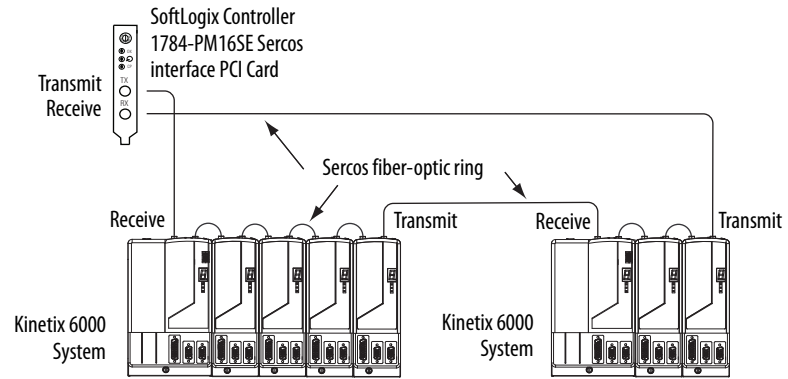
In this example, two Logix5000 modules are installed in separate chassis.

Figure 75 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Two Logix5000 Controllers
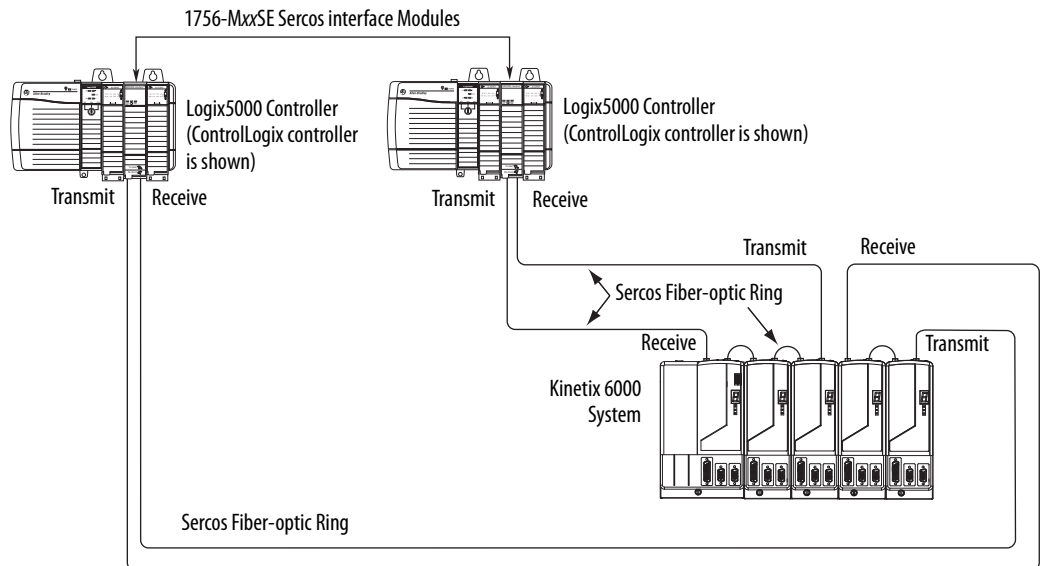
IMPORTANT	Clean the fiber-optic cable connectors prior to installation. Dust in the connectors can reduce signal strength. For more information, refer to Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010.

When connecting 2094-BM03-*x* and 2094-BM05-*x* (double-wide) axis modules, use 2090-SCEP0-2, 0.2 m (7.0 in.) cables. When connecting 2094-AM*xx-x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, and 2094-BM02-*x* (single-wide) axis modules, use 2090-SCEP0-1, 0.1 m (5.1 in.) cables.

Figure 76 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Logix5000 Controller with Double-wide Drive Modules
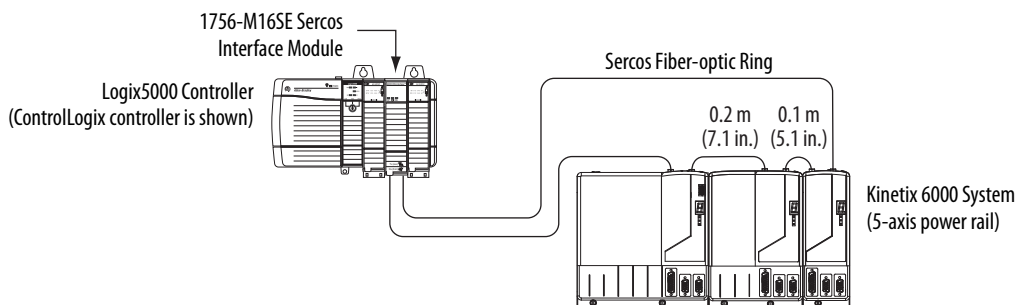
In this example, the second Kinetix 6000 system is mounted in a separate cabinet and connected with bulkhead adapters.

IMPORTANT	To avoid signal loss, do not use bulkhead adapters to connect glass cables. Use only bulkhead adapters for making plastic-to-plastic cable connections.

Figure 77 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Logix5000 Controller with Bulkhead Adapters
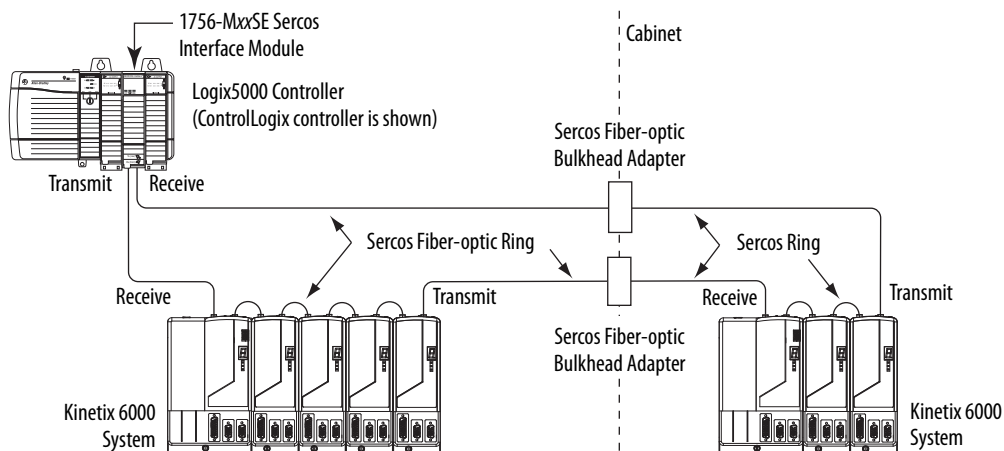
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Sercos Connections

The Kinetix 6000 Sercos ring includes the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) units and IDM power interface modules (IPIM). Fiber-optic connections are made from drive-to-drive and drive-to-IPIM module. IDM network connections continue from the IPIM module to the IDM units.

Because the Kinetix 6000M (IPIM) module has fiber-optic cable connectors positioned identical to the Kinetix 6000 (2094-BM*xx*-S) drives, the IPIM module uses the same fiber-optic cable lengths as the drive modules.

Figure 78 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Logix5000 Controller with Kinetix 6000M (IPIM) Module
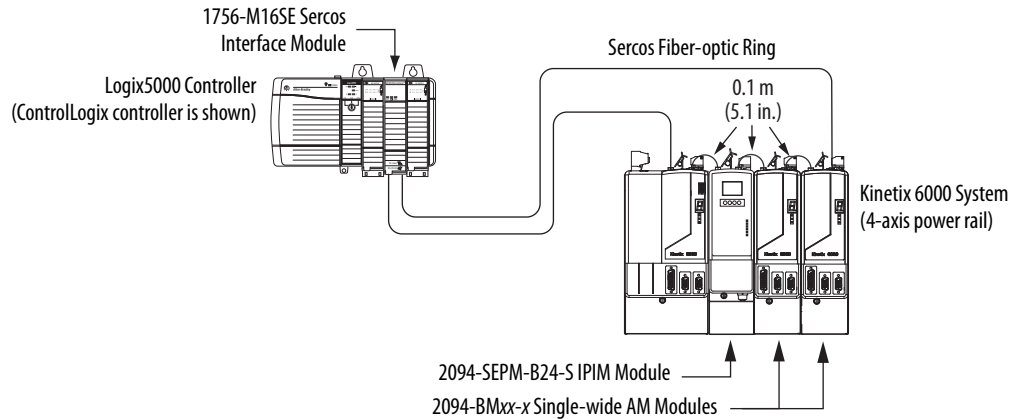
In this example, all the drive modules and the IPIM module are on the same Sercos ring. The ring begins and ends at the 1756-M16SE Sercos module. IDM units (not shown for simplicity) connected to the IPIM module, are also part of this Sercos ring.

For more Kinetix 6000 IDM system examples including the IDM units, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

Ethernet Cable Connections

This procedure assumes you have your ControlLogix or CompactLogix EtherNet/IP module and Bulletin 2094 control modules mounted and are ready to connect the Ethernet network cables.

The EtherNet/IP network is connected by using the PORT 1 and/or PORT 2 connectors.

Table 97 - EtherNet/IP Connector Location

Drive Family	Cat. No.	EtherNet/IP Network	Refer to
Kinetix 6000M	2094-SEPM-B24-S	Monitoring, diagnostics, and firmware upgrades	page 59

Figure 79 - ControlLogix and CompactLogix Ethernet Port Locations

ControlLogix Controller
1756-ENxTR EtherNet/IP module is shown.

CompactLogix 5370 L1, L2, and L3 Controllers
1769-L36ERM controller is shown.

ControlLogix Ethernet Ports
The 1756-EN2T modules have only one port,
1756-EN2TR and 1756-EN3TR modules have two.

Front Views

Bottom Views

Port 1, Front

Port 2, Rear
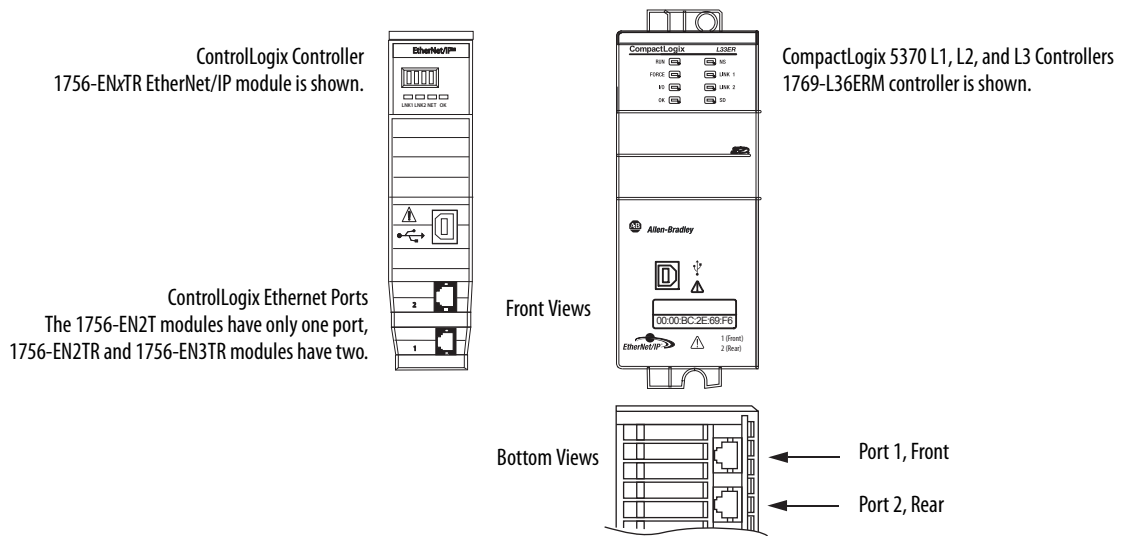
Chapter **6**

Configure and Start the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides procedures for configuring the Kinetix® 6000 drive components with your Logix5000™ Sercos communication module.

Topic	Page
Configure the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System	135
Configure the Drive Modules	136
Configure the Logix5000 Sercos interface Module	142
Apply Power to the Kinetix 6000 Drive	155
Test and Tune the Axes	157
Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables	162

> **TIP** Before you begin, make sure you know the catalog number for each drive component, the Logix5000 module, and the servo motor/actuator in your motion control application.

Configure the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System

Configuration for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system follows a procedure similar to what is described in this chapter. You'll assign each IDM unit a node address and configure the IDM system in the Logix Designer application.

The IPIM module does not require configuration for your IDM units to be configured in the Sercos ring. However, you can include the IPIM module in your project by connecting it to a configured Ethernet module in the Logix5000 chassis and adding it under the Ethernet module in the I/O configuration tree. An Add-On Profile is also needed to use the IPIM module in the project, but as a result you can view IPIM module status information in the configuration software and use it in your application program. The Ethernet connection is also used to upgrade the IPIM module firmware by using ControlFLASH™ software.

For system configuration and startup procedures specific to the IDM system, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

Configure the Drive Modules

Follow these steps to configure the integrated axis module (IAM) and axis modules (AM).

> **IMPORTANT**   If you have one or more IDM power interface modules (IPIM) on your power rail, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for system configuration information specific to the Kinetix 6000M IDM system.

1. Verify that no power is applied to the IAM and AM modules and that the communication cables are plugged into the appropriate connectors.

   To verify communication, refer to Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections on .

To Configure	Begin With
The IAM module	step 2
Any AM module	step 4
Kinetix 6000M IDM system [1]	Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

   (1) Sercos fiber-optic cable connections for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system are on page 133.

2. Set the base node address for the IAM module by setting the Node Address switches.

   Valid node addresses for Sercos communication are 01…99. The left switch sets the most significant digit (MSD) and the right switch sets the least significant digit (LSD).

To	Press
Increment the (MSD/LSD) node address	The plus (+) switch.
Decrement the (MSD/LSD) node address	The minus (-) switch.
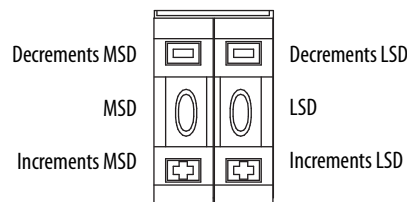
   Setting the base node address on the IAM module determines the node address for the IAM (inverter) module. Node addressing for all slot locations on the same power rail increment (from the IAM inverter) left to right.

3. Cycle control power to initialize the IAM module.

   > **IMPORTANT**   The base node address setting takes effect only after the IAM power module is initialized.

> **IMPORTANT**   When two or more IAM modules are connected to the same Sercos
> interface module, each node address must be unique.
>
> Refer to the node addressing examples beginning on .

4. Set the Sercos communication rate with DIP switches 2 and 3.

For This Communication Rate	Set Switch 2	Set Switch 3
4 Mbps	OFF	ON
8 Mbps [1]	ON	OFF

(1)   The Kinetix 6000M IDM system supports only 8 Mbps and is hardwired for this setting.

5. Set the Sercos optical power level with DIP switch 1.

For This Optical Power Level	Set Switch 1
Low	OFF
High	ON

The optical power setting you use depends on the type of Sercos cable
you're using and the length of the cable.

Power Setting [1]	Plastic Cable [2]	Glass Cable [3]
Low	≤ 15 m (49.2 ft)	≤ 100 m (382 ft)
High	> 15 m (49.2 ft)	> 100 m (382 ft)

(1)   Other factors include attenuation caused by the use of bulkhead connectors and cable bending.
(2)   Catalog numbers 2090-SC*x*P.
(3)   Catalog numbers 2090-SCVG.
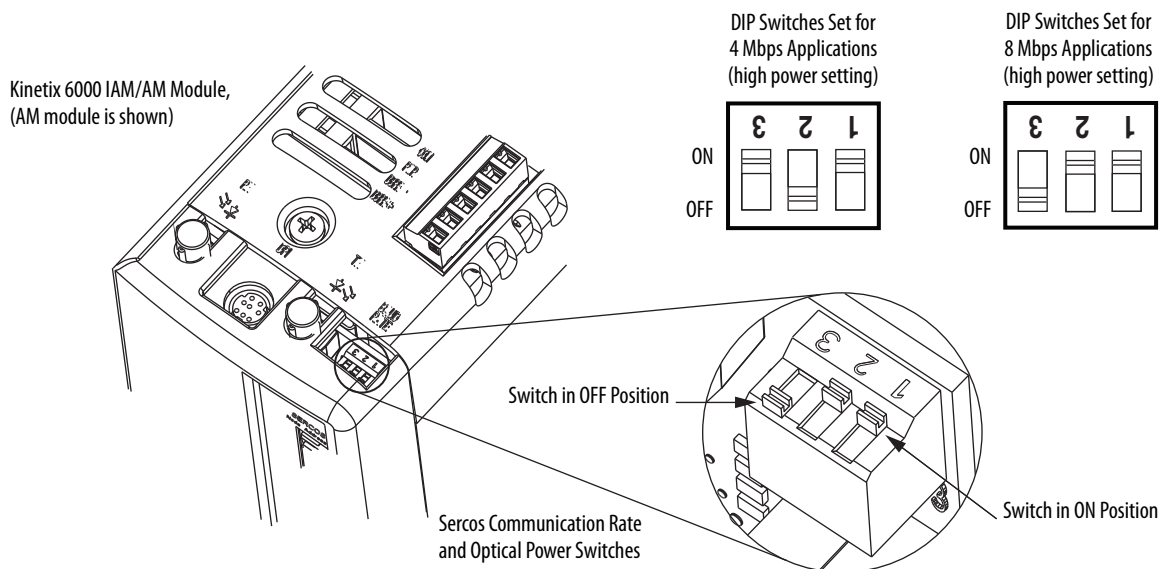
6. Repeat step 4 and step 5 for each 2094-*x*M*xx-x* AM module.

Figure 80 - Node Addressing Example 1
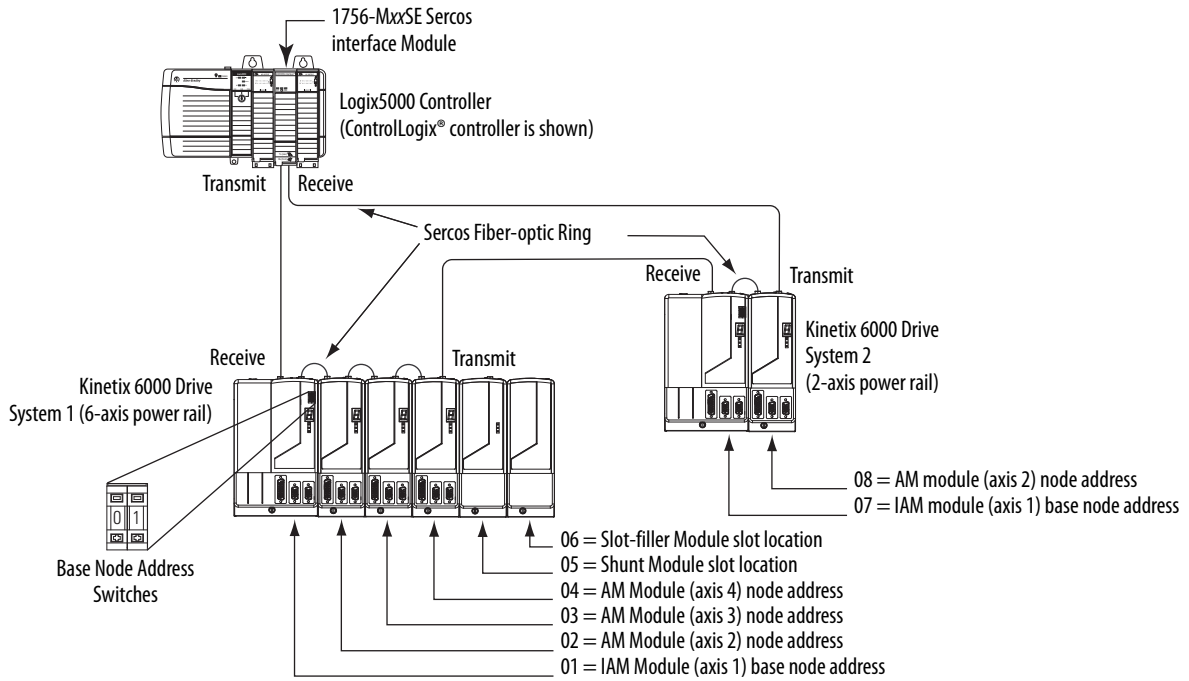
In Example 1, the Kinetix 6000 (6-axis) drive system 1 power rail contains one IAM module, three AM modules, one shunt module, and one slot-filler module. The shunt module and slot-filler modules are not assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies them with a slot location.

Kinetix 6000 (2-axis) drive system 2 power rail contains one IAM module and one AM module. The base node address of the (system 2) IAM module must be set for an address of ≥007.

IMPORTANT	The node address for each axis module is determined by the base node-address switch setting on the IAM module.
	Do not position axis modules to the right of shunt or slot-filler modules. The added distance between non-adjacent axes can increase electrical noise and impedance, and requires longer fiber-optic cable lengths.

IMPORTANT	Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

Figure 81 - Node Addressing Example 2
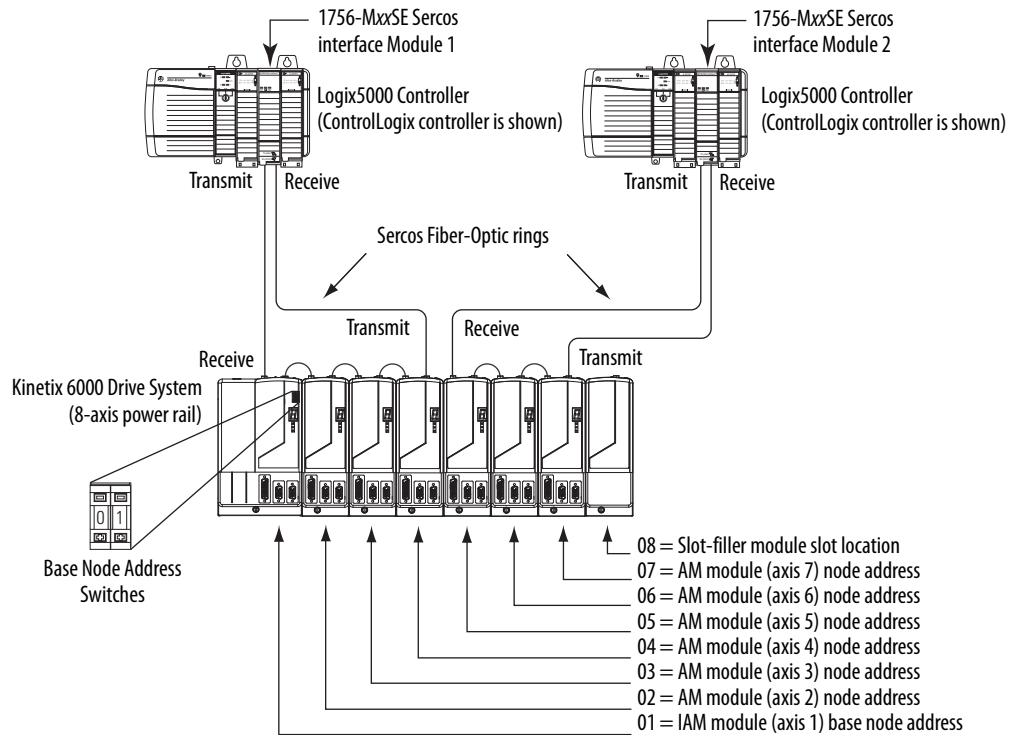
In this example, Sercos interface module 1 controls axes
1…4 and module 2 controls axes 5…7. The slot-filler module is not assigned a
Sercos node address, but the system identifies it with a slot location.

You can mount the two Sercos interface modules in two separate ControlLogix
chassis (as shown) or you can mount them in the same chassis.

IMPORTANT	The node address for each axis module is determined by the base node-address switch setting on the IAM module.
	Do not position axis modules to the right of shunt or slot-filler modules. The added distance between non-adjacent axes can increase electrical noise and impedance, and requires longer fiber-optic cable lengths.

IMPORTANT	Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

Figure 82 - Node Addressing Example 3
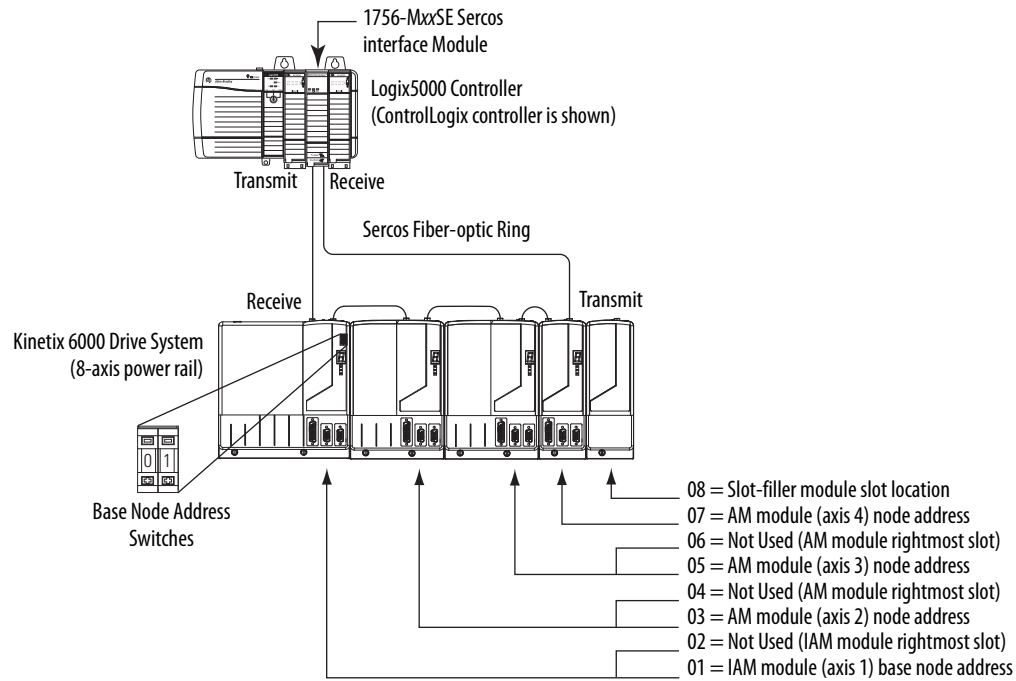
In this example, the Kinetix 6000 (8-axis) power rail contains a double-wide IAM module, two double-wide AM modules, one single-wide AM module, and one slot-filler module. The slot-filler module is not assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies it with a slot location.

The leftmost slot of a double-wide module determines the node address. So, in the example above, node addresses 02, 04, and 06 (the rightmost slots of the double-wide modules) are not used.

IMPORTANT   The node address for each axis module is determined by the base node-address switch setting on the IAM module.

Do not position axis modules to the right of shunt or slot-filler modules. The added distance between non-adjacent axes can increase electrical noise and impedance, and requires longer fiber-optic cable lengths.

IMPORTANT   Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

Figure 83 - Node Addressing Example 4
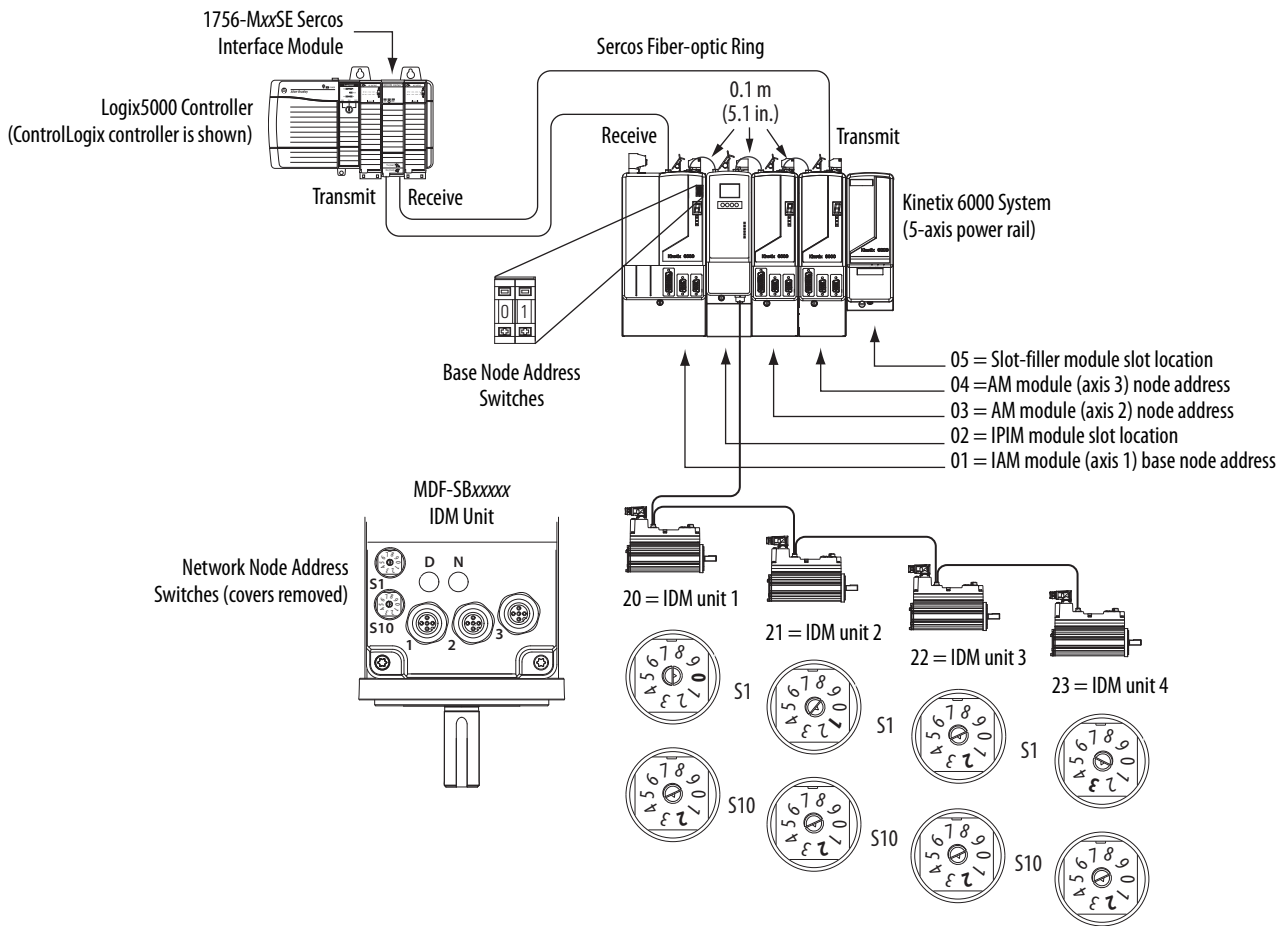
In this example, the Kinetix 6000 (5-axis) power rail contains two single-wide axis modules and one IDM system. Neither the slot-filler or IPIM module is assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies them with a slot location.

Node addressing on the power rail is no different than the previous examples. Node address 02 and 05 are available for any of the IDM units, but to avoid confusion, the node addressing for the IDM units was started at 20. Unlike the axis modules, each IDM unit has switches that determine its node address. In this example, the IDM unit node addressing is sequential, but that's optional.

IMPORTANT	Creating a duplicate node address between the axis modules mounted on the power rail and the IDM system (in the same Sercos ring) generates error code E50. Each node address on the Sercos ring must be unique within the range of 01…99. Axes on the same power rail as the IPIM module do not have to be in the same Sercos ring as the IDM units.

IMPORTANT	Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

Configure the Logix5000 Sercos interface Module

This procedure assumes that you have wired your Kinetix 6000 system and have configured the communication rate and optical power switches.

For help with using the Logix Designer application as it applies to configuring the ControlLogix, CompactLogix™, or SoftLogix™ Sercos modules, refer to Additional Resources on .

Configure the Logix5000 Controller

Follow these steps to configure the Logix5000 controller.

1. Apply power to your Logix5000 chassis containing the Sercos interface module/PCI card and open your Logix Designer application.

2. From the File menu, choose New.

   The New Controller dialog box opens.

3. Configure the new controller.

   a. From the Type pull-down menu, choose the controller type.

   b. From the Revision pull-down menu, choose the revision.

   c. Type the file Name.

   d. From the Chassis Type pull-down menu, choose the chassis.

   e. Enter the Logix5000 processor slot.

4. Click OK.

5. From the Edit menu, choose Controller Properties.

The Controller Properties dialog box opens.
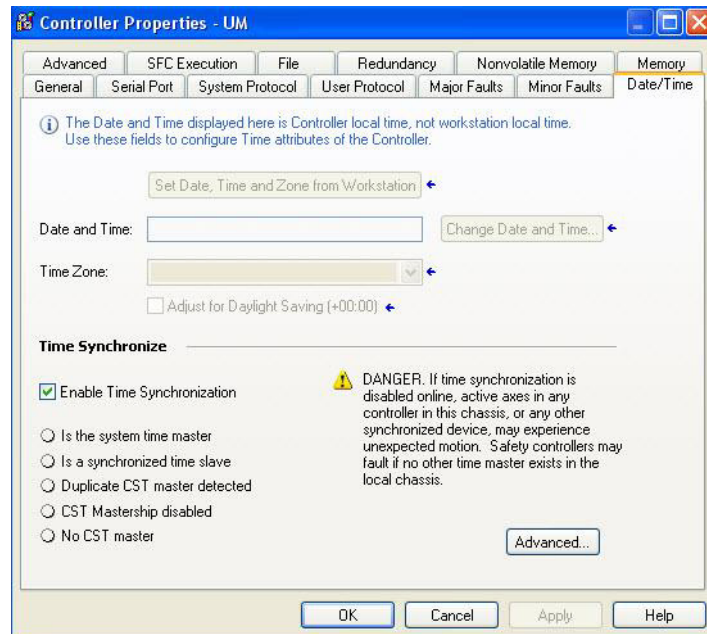
6. Click the Date/Time tab.

7. Check Enable Time Synchronization.

   This assigns the controller as the Grandmaster clock. The motion modules set their clocks to the module you assign as the Grandmaster.

IMPORTANT	You can assign only one module in the Logix5000 chassis as the Grandmaster clock.

8. Click OK.

Configure the Logix5000 Module

Follow these steps to configure the Logix5000 module.

1. Right-click I/O Configuration in the Controller Organizer and choose New Module.

   The Select Module dialog box opens.
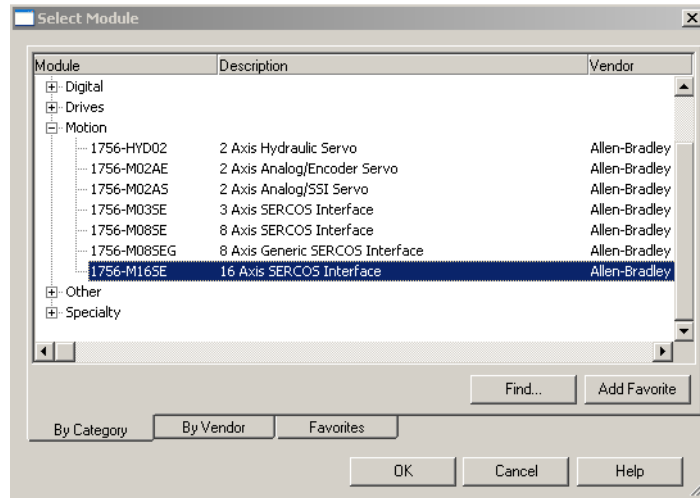
2. Expand the Motion category and select 1756-M*xx*SE, 1756-L60M03SE, 1768-M04SE, or 1784-PM16SE as appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

   In this example, the 1756-M16SE module is selected.

3. Click OK.

   The New Module dialog box opens.
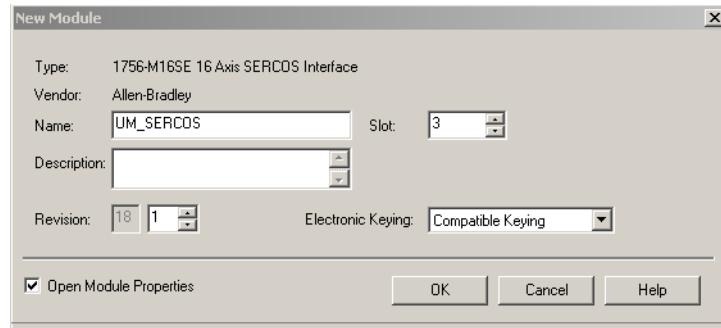
4. Configure the new module.

   a. Type the module Name.
   b. Enter the Logix5000 Sercos module slot (leftmost slot = 0).
   c. Check Open Module Properties.

5. Click OK.

   Your new module appears under the I/O Configuration folder in the Controller Organizer and the Module Properties dialog box opens.

6. Click the Sercos Interface tab and reference the table below.
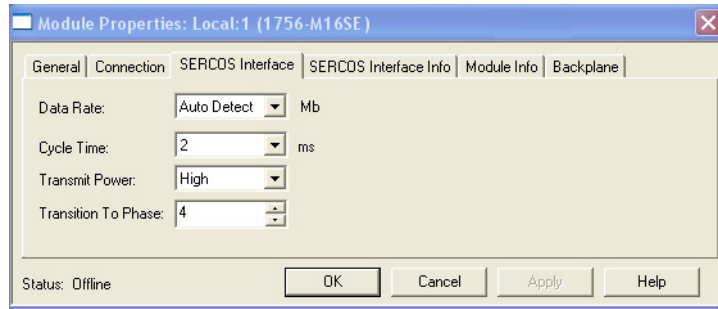
Logix5000 Sercos Module	Number of Axes	Data Rate
1756-M03SE or 1756-L60M03SE	Up to 3	4 or 8 Mbps
1756-M08SE	Up to 8	
1756-M16SE or 1784-PM16SE	Up to 16	
1768-M04SE	Up to 4	

7. Verify that the Data Rate setting matches DIP switches 2 and 3 (communication rate), as set on the IAM and AM module, or choose the Auto Detect setting.

8. From the Cycle Time pull-down menu, choose the Cycle Time according to the table below.

Data Rate	Number of Axes	Cycle Time
4 Mbps	Up to 2	0.5 ms
	Up to 4	1 ms
	Up to 8	2 ms
	No support for axes 9…16	
8 Mbps [1]	Up to 4	0.5 ms
	Up to 8	1 ms
	Up to 16	2 ms

(1) The Kinetix 6000M IDM system supports only 8 Mbps and is hardwired for this setting.

> **TIP** The number of axes/module is limited to the number of axes as shown in step 6.

9. From the Transmit Power pull-down menu, choose High.

   The default setting is High, however this setting is dependent on the cable length (distance to next receiver) and cable type (glass or plastic).

10. Enter the Transition to Phase setting.

   The Transition to Phase default setting is 4 (phase 4). The Transition to Phase setting stops the ring in the phase specified.

11. Click OK.

12. Repeat step 1 through step 11 for each Logix5000 module.

Configure the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Follow these steps to configure the Kinetix 6000 drive modules.

1. Right-click the Logix5000 module you just created and choose New Module.

The Select Module dialog box opens.
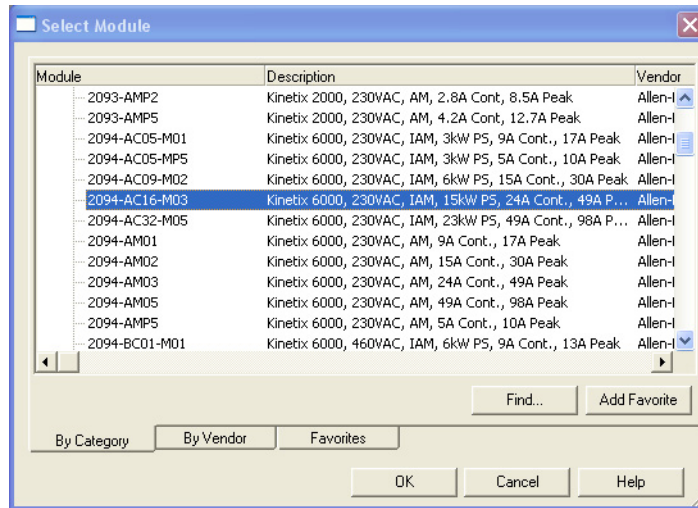
2. Expand the Drives category and select drive components appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

IMPORTANT	In order for the Kinetix 6000 drive to communicate with the Sercos interface module (indicated by three solid-green status indicators on the Sercos module), you must be using RSLogix 5000® software, version 11.00 or later, or the Logix Designer application.

3. Click OK.

The New Module dialog box opens.
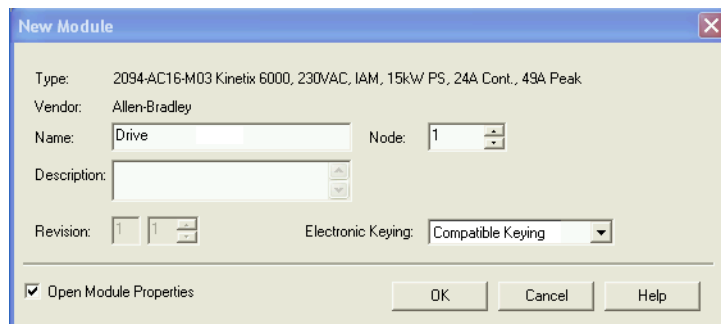
4. Configure the new module.

a. Type the module Name.

b. Enter the Node address.

Set the node address in the software to match the node setting on the drive. Refer to Configure the Drive Modules, <u>step 2</u>, on <u>page 136</u>.

     c. Check Open Module Properties.

5. Click OK.

6. Click the Associated Axes tab.

7. Click New Axis.

The New Tag dialog box opens.
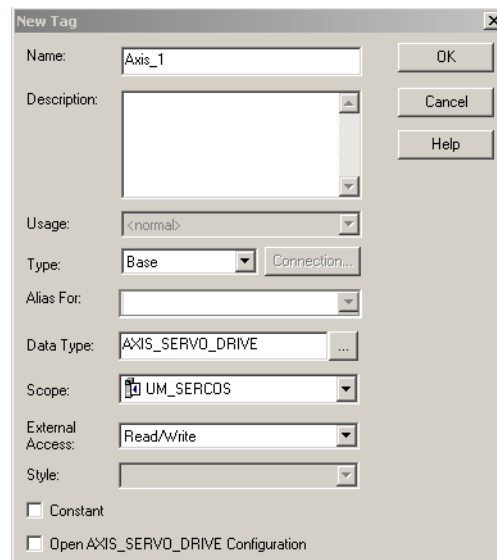
8. Type the axis Name.

AXIS_SERVO_DRIVE is the default Data Type.

9. Click OK.

The axis appears under the Ungrouped Axes folder in the Controller Organizer.

10. Assign your axis to Node 1.
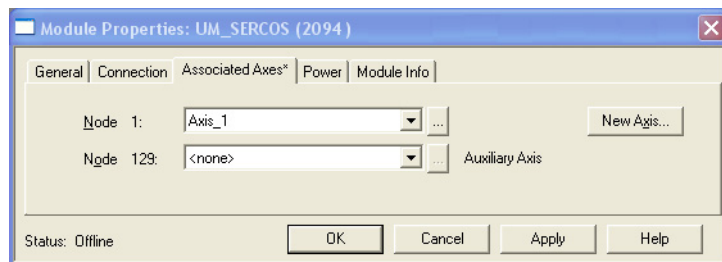
11. Click Apply.

> **TIP**   With drive firmware revision 1.80 or later, and the Logix Designer application or RSLogix 5000 software, version 13 or later, it is possible to configure the Auxiliary Axis feedback port as a Feedback Only axis. With this feature, you can configure each IAM inverter or AM module to appear as two axes/nodes on the Sercos ring. The base node is the servo axis using the motor feedback, and the base node (plus 128) is a feedback-only axis that uses the auxiliary feedback port.
>
> Auxiliary feedback is not supported by the Kinetix 6000M IDM units.
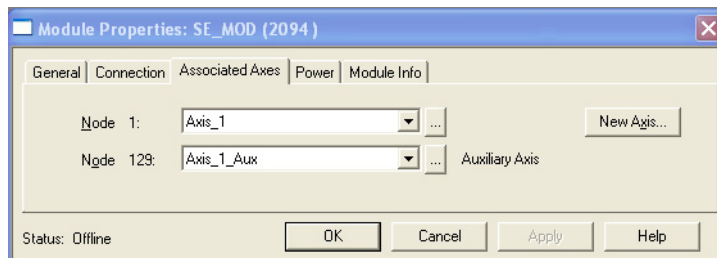
The Auxiliary Axis (Node 129) is configured identical to Node 1 by clicking New Axis and creating a new tag.

12. Click Apply if you made changes.

13. Click the Power tab.
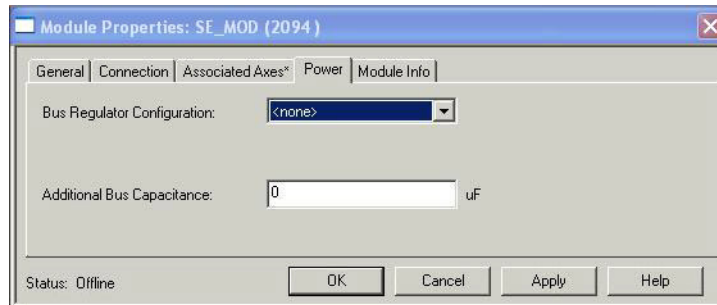
14. From the Bus Regulator Catalog Number pull-down menu, choose the shunt option appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

If your IAM module is	And your hardware configuration includes this shunt option	Then choose
Configured as an IAM module or common-bus leader IAM module [1]	Internal shunt resistors only	Internal or <none>
	Bulletin 2094 (rail mounted) shunt module	2094-BSP2
	Bulletin 1394 passive shunt module (connected to the 2094-BSP2 shunt module)	1394-SR*xxxx*
	External active shunt module	Internal or <none>
Configured as a common-bus follower IAM module [2]	N/A. Shunts are disabled on follower IAM module	CommonBus Follow

(1)   Drive does not accept Internal, <none>, 2094-BSP2, or 1394-SR*xxxx* selection if DC bus voltage is present without having three-phase power applied.

(2)   Drive does not accept CommonBus Follow selection if three-phase power or DC bus power is applied.

⚠️ To avoid damage to your Bulletin 1394 external shunt module when wired to the 2094-BSP2 shunt module, verify that the proper 230V or 460V fuse is installed prior to applying power.

Refer to Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for more information.

IMPORTANT When configured to use the Bulletin 1394 or 2094 shunt modules, the IAM bus regulator capacity attribute displays the utilization of total shunt power available (as a percent) based on the power rail configuration.

Refer to Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for shunt power specification and examples.

15. Calculate additional bus capacitance, if this applies to your application, and enter the value here (version 20.00 or later), or refer to Appendix E on page 253 to set the Add Bus Cap parameter.

The Additional Bus Capacitance field applies only to the IAM module.

IMPORTANT DC common-bus applications must calculate Total Bus Capacitance and Additional Bus Capacitance and set the Add Bus Cap parameter in the leader IAM module. However, you can set the parameter as shown in step 15 or by using DriveExplorer™ software or the Logix Designer application, as shown in Appendix E.

Refer to Appendix C beginning on page 227, for more information on making the calculations. Refer to Appendix E beginning on page 253, for more information on setting the Add Bus Cap parameter.

16. Click OK.

17. Repeat step 1 through step 10 for each Bulletin 2094 AM module and each IDM unit.

Configure the Motion Group

Follow these steps to configure the motion group.

1. Right-click Motion Groups in the Controller Organizer and choose New Motion Group.

   The New Tag dialog box opens.
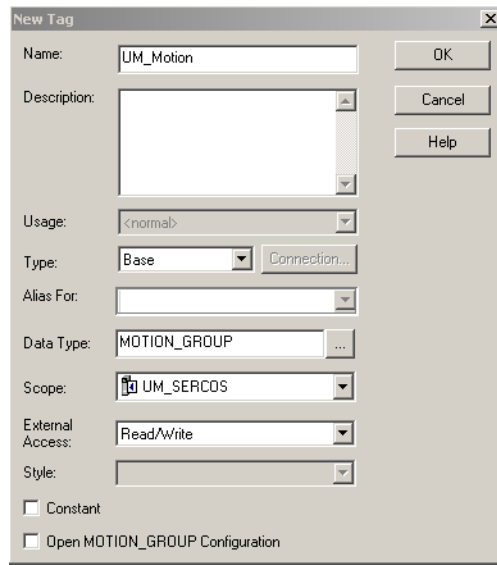
2. Type the new motion group Name.

3. Click OK.

   The new motion group appears under the Motion Groups folder.

4. Right-click the new motion group and choose Properties.

   The Motion Group Properties dialog box opens.
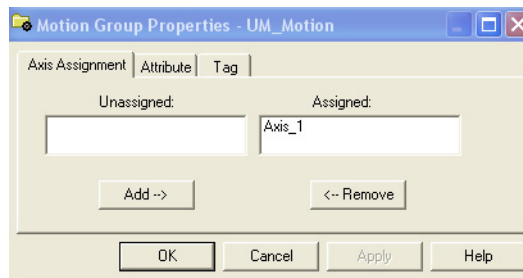
5. Click the Axis Assignment tab and move your axes (created earlier) from Unassigned to Assigned.

6. Click the Attribute tab and edit the default values as appropriate for your application.

7. Click OK.

Configure Axis Properties

The peak current ratings of the Kinetix 6000 AM modules (series A, B, and C) are configured at the factory as 150% of continuous current. You can program 460V (series B and C) AM modules and the equivalent IAM (inverter) modules, for up to 250% of continuous inverter current.

Refer to Appendix F on to recalculate torque and acceleration or deceleration limit values, and paste them into the appropriate Axis Properties dialog box in the Logix Designer application.

Follow these steps to configure Axis properties for motor feedback.

1. Right-click an axis in the Controller Organizer and choose Properties.

   The Axis Properties dialog box opens.
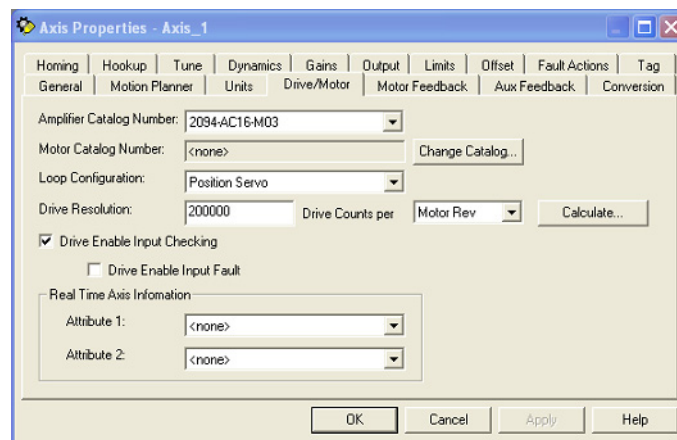
2. Click the Drive/Motor tab.

3. Click Change Catalog.

   The Change Catalog Number dialog box opens.
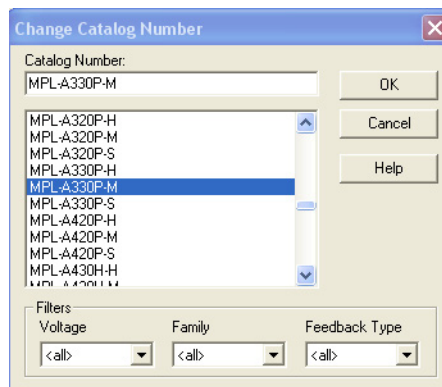
4. Select the motor catalog number appropriate for your application.

   To verify the motor catalog number, refer to the motor name plate.

5. Click OK.

6. On the Drive/Motor tab, check Drive Enable Input Checking.

   When checked (default), means a hard drive-enable input signal is required. Uncheck to remove that requirement.

7. Click Apply.

8. Click the Motor Feedback tab and verify the Feedback Type shown is appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

9. Click the Units tab and edit default values as appropriate for your application.

10. Click the Conversion tab and edit default values as appropriate for your application.
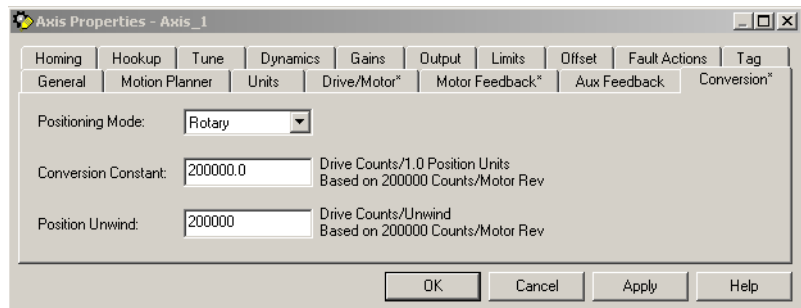
In this example, Rotary is chosen from the Positioning Mode pull-down menu.

11. Click Apply if you made changes.

12. Click the Fault Actions tab.
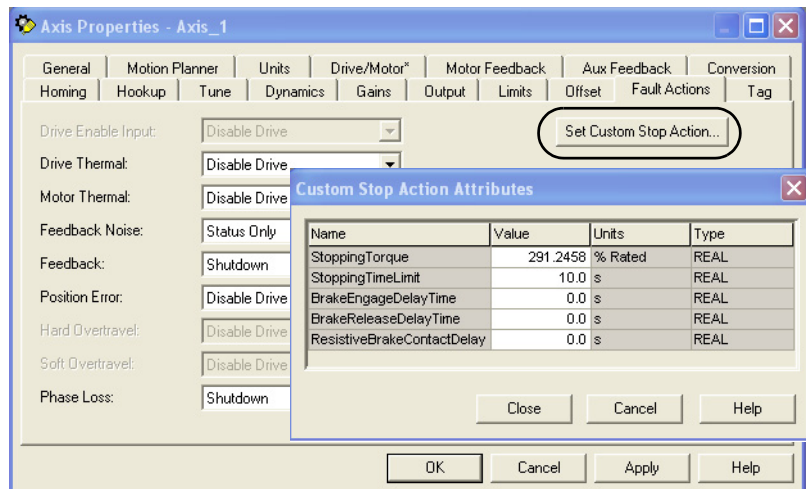
13. Click Set Custom Stop Action.

   The Custom Stop Action Attributes dialog box opens and lets you set delay times for servo motors and RBM modules.

14. Configure the delay times.

    a. Type the Brake Engage Delay Time.

    b. Type the Brake Release Delay Time.

    c. Set the Resistive Brake Contact Delay time (0 - 1000 ms range).

> **TIP** For recommended motor brake response times, refer to the Kinetix Rotary Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD001.
> The recommended delay time for 2090-XB33-*xx* and 2090-XB120-*xx* RBM modules is 71 ms.

    d. Click Close to close the Custom Stop Action Attributes dialog box.

15. Click Apply.

16. Repeat step 1 through step 15 for each Bulletin 2094 AM module.

Follow these steps to configure Auxiliary Axis properties.

> **IMPORTANT** Auxiliary feedback is not supported by the Kinetix 6000M IDM units.

1. Right-click an auxiliary axis in the Controller Organizer and choose Properties.

   The Axis Properties dialog box opens on the General tab.

   If an axis is associated to the auxiliary axis node, set the Axis Configuration on the General tab of the Axis Properties dialog box to Feedback Only.
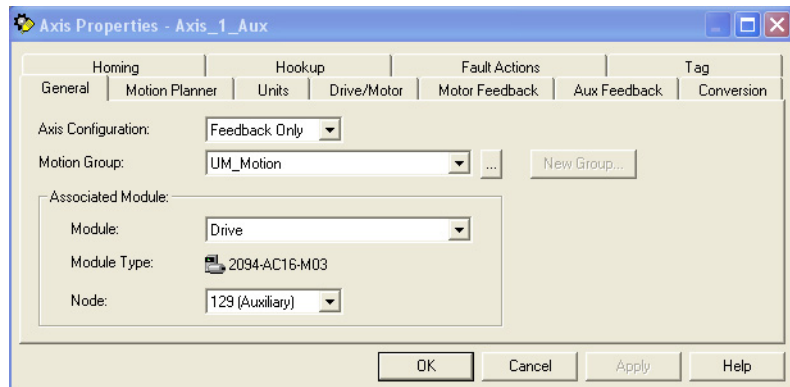
2. Click the Drive/Motor tab.

The Drive/Motor tab displays the amplifier being used and the Loop Configuration is Aux Feedback Only. This is the only choice if the amplifier is using the primary node for Servo (motor) configuration.
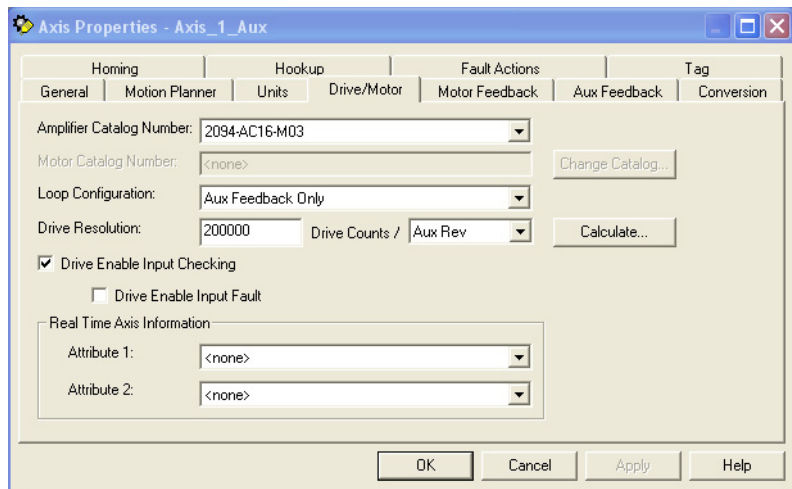
3. Click the Aux Feedback tab.
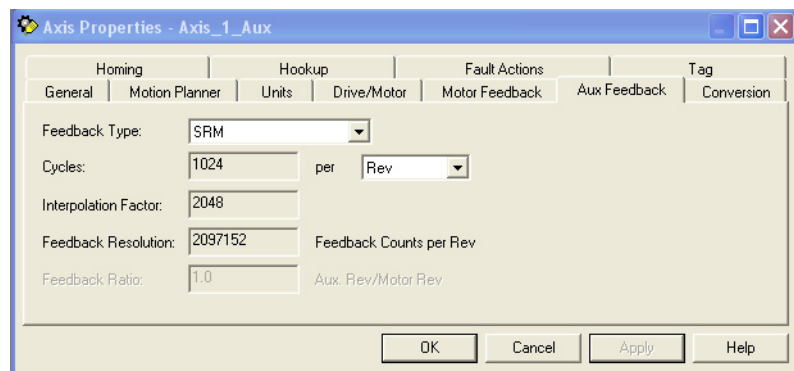
IMPORTANT	The Aux Feedback tab must be configured for the auxiliary feedback type being used. In this example, an SRM feedback device is being used.

4. From the Feedback Type pull-down menu, choose the feedback type appropriate for your auxiliary feedback motor.

5. Click OK.

6. Verify your Logix5000 program and save the file.

Download the Program

After completing the Logix5000 configuration you must download your program to the Logix5000 processor.

Apply Power to the Kinetix 6000 Drive

This procedure assumes that you have wired and configured your Kinetix 6000 system (with or without the LIM module) and your Sercos interface module.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Capacitors on the DC bus can retain hazardous voltages after input power has been removed. Before working on the drive, measure the DC bus voltage to verify it has reached a safe level or wait the full time interval as indicated in the warning on the front of the drive. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

Refer to the Line Interface Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN005, when troubleshooting the LIM module status indicators, and for the location of LIM module circuit breakers, connectors, and status indicators.

Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for connector locations and when troubleshooting the IPIM module and IDM unit status indicators.

Follow these steps to apply power to the Kinetix 6000 drive system.

1. Disconnect the load to the motor.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, disconnect the load to the motor. Make sure each motor is free of all linkages when initially applying power to the system.

2. Determine your source of control power.

If Your Control Power	Then
Is sourced from a LIM module	1. Verify that CB1, CB2, and CB3 are in the OFF position. 2. Apply three-phase input power to the LIM module VAC Line connector. 3. Set CB3 to the ON position. 4. Set CB2 to the ON position. 5. Go to main step 3.
Is not sourced from a LIM module	1. Apply (95…264V AC) control power to the IAM module (CPD connector). 2. Go to main step 3.

3. Observe the IAM/AM module logic power status indicator.

Seven-segment Fault Status Indicator

Logic Power Status Indicator
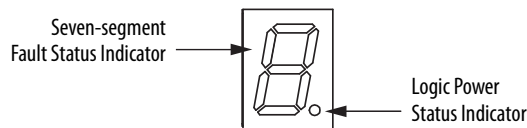
If the Logic Power Indicator is [1]	Then
ON	Go to step 4.
Not ON	1. Check your control power connections. 2. Go back to main step 2.

[1] If your 2094 drive system includes a Kinetix 6000M IDM system, observe the drive status indicator and verify that it is on.

4. Determine your source of three-phase input power.

If Your Three-phase Power	Then
Is sourced from a LIM module	1. Set CB1 to the ON position. 2. Verify the Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for each axis is at 0 volts. Remove the connection between IOD-1 and IOD-2 if one exists. [(1)] 3. Go to main step 5.
Is not sourced from a LIM module	1. Apply 195…265V AC (230V) or 324…528V AC (460V) input power to the IAM module (IPD connector). 2. Verify the Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for each axis is at 0 volts. Remove the connection between IOD-1 and IOD-2 if one exists. [(1)] 3. Go to main step 5.

(1)   The hardware enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

5. Observe the IAM/AM module fault status indicator.

The status indicator first flashes the Sercos node address, then cycles through ring phases until final configuration (phase 4) is reached.

IAM/AM Fault Status Indicator	Status	Do This
Actively cycling (phase 0)	The drive is looking for a closed Sercos ring. Wait for phase 1 or take corrective action until you reach phase 1.	Check fiber-optic connections.
Displaying a fixed 1 (phase 1)	The drive is looking for active nodes. Wait for phase 2 or take corrective action until you reach phase 2.	Check node addressing.
Displaying a fixed 2 (phase 2)	The drive is configuring nodes for communication. Wait for phase 3 or take corrective action until you reach phase 3.	Check program motor and drive configuration against installed hardware.
Displaying a fixed 3 (phase 3)	The drive is configuring device specific parameters. Wait for phase 4 or take corrective action until you reach phase 4.	Check motor catalog number against selection. [(1)]
Displaying a fixed 4 (phase 4)	The drive is configured and active.	Go to step 6.
Flashing an E followed by two numbers	Drive is faulted.	Go to Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes on page 167.

(1)   You can get diagnostic information from the module by highlighting the module name in the Logix Designer application. A Pseudo Key Failure often indicates that the motor selection does not match the motor installed.

6. Observe the status indicators on the front of the IAM/AM module.

Refer to troubleshooting tables for the Drive, Comm, and Bus status indicators in IAM/AM Module Status Indicators on page 172. Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for IPIM module and IDM unit status indicator troubleshooting tables.

7. Observe the three Sercos indicators on the Logix5000 Sercos module.

Three Sercos Indicators	Status	Do This
Flashing green and red	Establishing communication	Wait for steady green on all three indicators.
Steady green	Communication ready	Go to Test and Tune the Axes on page 157.
Not flashing green and red/ not steady green	Sercos module is faulted	Go to the appropriate Logix5000 manual for specific instructions and troubleshooting.

Test and Tune the Axes

These procedures assume that you have configured your Kinetix 6000 drive, your Logix5000 Sercos interface module, and applied power to the system.

For help with using the Logix Designer application, as it applies to testing and tuning your axes with ControlLogix, CompactLogix, or SoftLogix Sercos modules, refer to Additional Resources on .

Test the Axes

Follow these steps to test the axes.

1. Verify the load was removed from each axis.

2. Right-click an axis in your Motion Group folder and choose Properties.

   The Axis Properties dialog box opens.
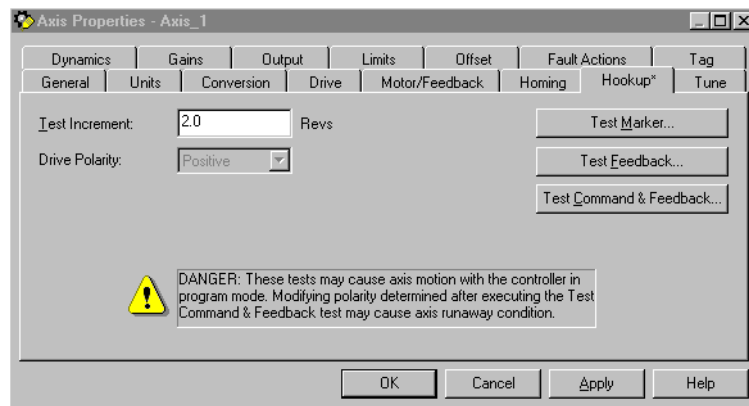
3. Click the Hookup tab.

4. Type 2.0 as the number of revolutions for the test or another number more appropriate for your application.

This Test	Performs this Test
Test Marker [1]	Verifies marker detection capability as you rotate the motor shaft.
Test Feedback [1]	Verifies feedback connections are wired correctly as you rotate the motor shaft. Also, lets you define polarity.
Test Command & Feedback	Verifies motor power and feedback connections are wired correctly as you command the motor to rotate. Also, lets you define polarity.

   (1) If testing motor with brake, energize the brake circuit to release the brake prior to test.

5. Apply Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for the axis you are testing.

   ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, apply 24V ENABLE signal (IOD-2) only to the axis you are testing.

> **IMPORTANT**   Hardware Enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

6. Click the desired test (Marker/Feedback/Command & Feedback) to verify connections.

   The Online Command dialog box opens. Follow the on-screen test instructions. When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.
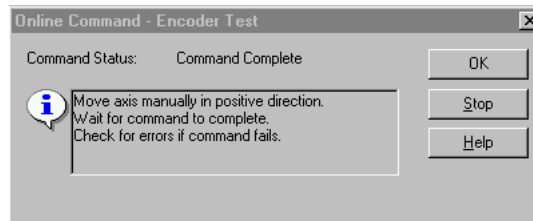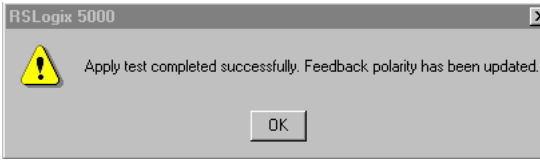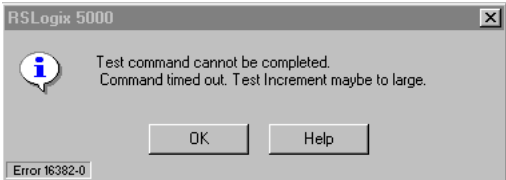
7. Click OK.

   The Online Command - Apply Test dialog box opens (Feedback and Command & Feedback tests only). When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.

8. Click OK.

9. Determine if your test completed successfully.

If	Then
Your test completes successfully, this dialog box opens. 	1. Click OK. 2. Remove Hardware Enable Input [1] signal (IOD-2). 3. Go to Tune the Axes on page 159.
Your test failed, this dialog box opens. 	1. Click OK. 2. Verify the Bus status indicator turned solid green during the test. 3. Verify that the Hardware Enable Input [1] signal (IOD-2) is applied to the axis you are testing. 4. Verify conversion constant entered in the Conversion tab. 5. Return to main step 6 and run the test again.

(1)   The hardware enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

Tune the Axes

The load observer feature (available with drive firmware revision 1.124 or later) can provide good performance without having to tune your axis. Using load observer with auto-tuned gains can maximize system performance. Refer to Appendix D beginning on page 237 for more load observer information.

Follow these steps to tune the axes.

1. Verify the load is still removed from the axis being tuned.

   ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To reduce the possibility of unpredictable motor response, tune your motor with the load removed first, then re-attach the load and perform the tuning procedure again to provide an accurate operational response.

2. Click the Tune tab.
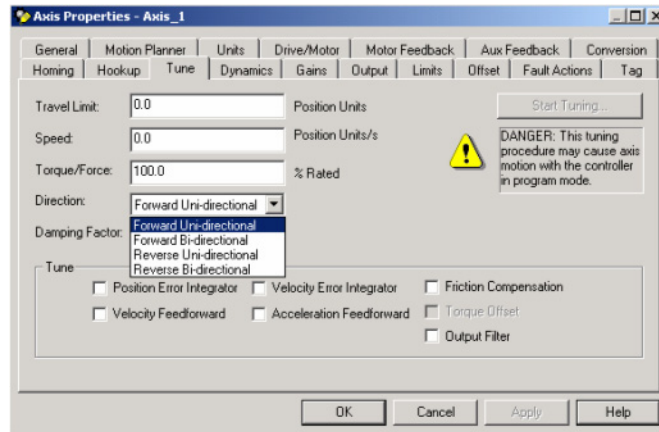
3. Type values for Travel Limit and Speed.

   In this example, Travel Limit = 5 and Speed = 10. The actual value of programmed units depend on your application.

4. From the Direction pull-down menu, choose a setting.

   Forward Uni-directional is default.

5. Check Tune boxes as appropriate for your application.

6. Apply Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for the axis you are tuning.

   ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, apply 24V ENABLE signal (IOD-2) only to the axis you are tuning.

   IMPORTANT   Hardware Enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

7. Click Start Tuning to auto-tune your axis.

The Online Command - Tune Servo dialog box opens. When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.
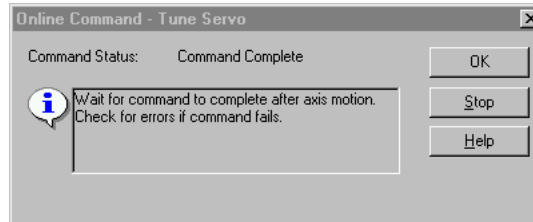
8. Click OK.

The Tune Bandwidth dialog box opens.
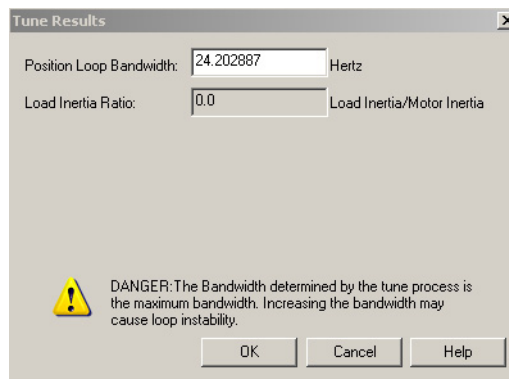
Actual bandwidth values (Hz) depend on your application and can require adjustment once motor and load are connected.
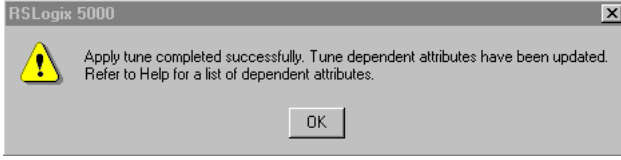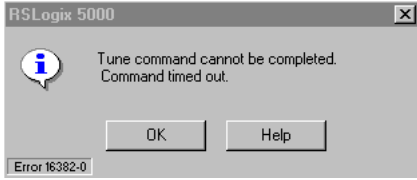
9. Record your bandwidth data for future reference.

10. Click OK.

The Online Command - Apply Tune dialog box opens. When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.
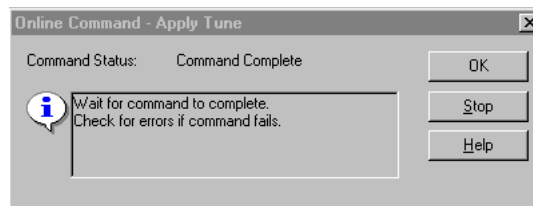
11. Click OK.

12. Determine if your test completed successfully.

If	Then
Your test completes successfully, this dialog box opens. RSLogix 5000 ⚠ Apply tune completed successfully. Tune dependent attributes have been updated. Refer to Help for a list of dependent attributes. OK	1. Click OK. 2. Remove the Hardware Enable Input [1] signal (IOD-2) applied earlier. 3. Go to step 13.
Your test failed, this dialog box opens. RSLogix 5000 ℹ Tune command cannot be completed. Command timed out. OK Help Error 16382-0	1. Click OK. 2. Make an adjustment to motor velocity. 3. Refer to the appropriate Logix5000 motion module user manual for more information. 4. Return to step 7 and run the test again.

(1) The hardware enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

13. Repeat Test and Tune the Axes for each axis.

Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables

This section provides information for accessing and changing parameters not accessible through the Logix Designer application.

IMPORTANT	Drive parameters for the Kinetix 6000M IDM system are not accessible through the HIM module or DriveExplorer software.

Tools for Changing Parameters

Most parameters are accessible through the Logix Designer application. Alternatives include the DPI compatible Human Interface Module (HIM) and DriveExplorer software.

Table 98 - Software For Changing Parameters

Method	Description	Cat. No.	Firmware Revision
Software [1]	DriveExplorer software [2]	9306-4EXP02ENE	2.01 or later
	Serial to SCANport™ adapter	1203-SSS (Series B)	3.004 or later
HIM module [3]	Full numeric LCD HIM	20-HIM-A3	N/A

(1) Refer to Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter on , for more information on changing parameter values by using DriveExplorer software and 1203-SSS adapter.
(2) Refer to DriveExplorer Getting Results Manual, publication 9306-GR001, for instructions.
(3) Compatible catalog numbers include all 20-HIM-A*x*.

Change Parameters with DriveExplorer Software

To navigate with DriveExplorer software, refer to the example dialog box below. In this example, the IAM I/O group folder is open, the Analog Outputs parameter group is selected, and the parameter elements are displayed in the box to the right.

IMPORTANT	Parameters are read-only when the Sercos ring is active. You must break the Sercos ring to change parameters.
	To save changes, perform a nonvolatile save (NVS) prior to cycling power.

Figure 84 - DriveExplorer Software Example
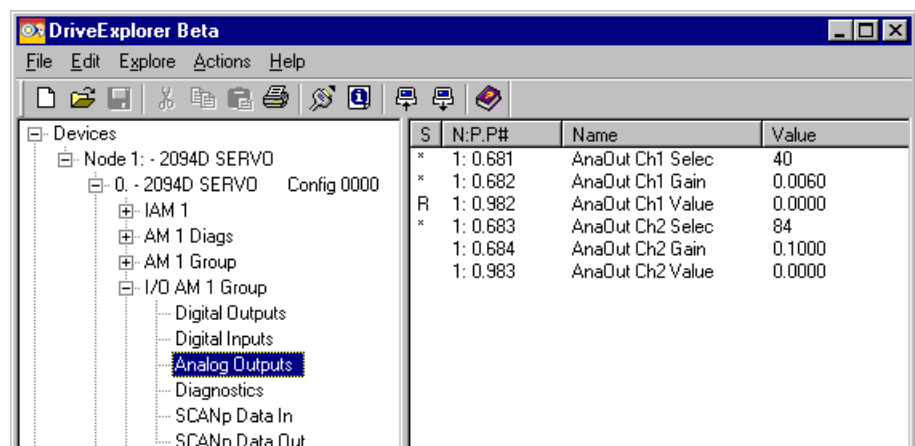
Change Parameters with the HIM Module

When using the HIM module to monitor or change parameters, use the up and down arrows (∧ and ∨) to arrive at selections. Refer to the instructions that came with your HIM module for more information.

Follow these steps to monitor or change parameters with the HIM module.

1. Select parameter, and press ↵.

2. Select I/O AM1 Group (for IAM module), and press ↵.

3. Select Analog Outputs, and press ↵.

   a. Analog Output 1 is displayed, and press ↵.

   b. For Analog Output 2 use arrows to select, and press ↵.

4. Press Sel.

5. Enter parameter number, and press ↵.

Monitor System Variables with Analog Test Points

There are two analog output test points accessible from the IOD 26-pin connector on the IAM and AM module.

Table 99 - IAM/AM I/O 26-pin (IOD) Connector

IOD Pin	Description	Signal
23	Analog output 0	DAC0
24	Analog output common	DAC_COM
25	Analog output 1	DAC1
26	Analog output common	DAC_COM

Figure 85 - Pin Orientation for 26-pin I/O (IOD) Connector
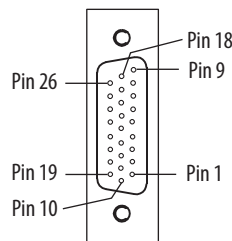
Refer to Analog Outputs on for signal specifications.

Parameters begin with a variable to identify a specific axis by slot number, as follows:

- IAM module = 0 for parameters 0...999
- 1st AM module = 1 for parameters 1000...1999
- 2nd AM module = 2 for parameters 2000...2999 and so on
- 7th AM module = 7 for parameter 7000...7999

Table 100 - Monitor System Variables

Analog Output	Controlling Parameter		Scale Parameter	
	Parameter Number [1]	Default Value [1]	Parameter Number [1]	Default Value
1	x681	xx40	x682	0.0060
2	x683	xx84	x684	0.1000

(1) x = slot number

The value entered in Scale Parameter scales the analog output so that you can get a full scale reading of the specific parameter for the dynamic range or values you are testing.

For linear scaling specifications, refer to the table on .

Table 101 - Monitor Dynamic System Variables

Attribute	Parameter Number [1]
Velocity feedback	xx40
Velocity commanded	xx36
Torque feedback	xx84
Torque commanded	xx80

(1) x = slot number.

Troubleshooting the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides troubleshooting tables for your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components.

Topic	Page
Safety Precautions	165
Interpret Status Indicators	166
General System Anomalies	175
Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior	177

Safety Precautions

Observe these safety precautions when troubleshooting your Kinetix 6000 drive.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Capacitors on the DC bus can retain hazardous voltages after input power has been removed. Before working on the drive, measure the DC bus voltage to verify it has reached a safe level or wait the full time interval as indicated in the warning on the front of the drive. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Do not attempt to defeat or override the drive fault circuits. You must determine the cause of a fault and correct it before you attempt to operate the system. Failure to correct the fault could result in personal injury and/or damage to equipment as a result of uncontrolled machine operation.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Provide an earth ground for test equipment (oscilloscope) used in troubleshooting. Failure to ground the test equipment could result in personal injury.

Interpret Status Indicators

Refer to these troubleshooting tables to identify faults, potential causes, and the appropriate actions to resolve the fault. If the fault persists after attempting to troubleshoot the system, please contact your Rockwell Automation sales representative for further assistance.

Kinetix 6000M IDM System Error Codes

The IAM module reports a single, generic IPIM Fault whenever a fault occurs on any IPIM in the same backplane as the IAM module. All IPIM faults result in an open contactor. The Logix5000™ Axis Tag for this fault is IPIMFault.

The IPIM module is not a Sercos device, so the IAM module reports any IPIM faults to the Logix5000 motion subsystem. IPIM faults are reset by performing a fault reset on the IAM module. Issuing a fault reset command to the IAM module also generates a fault reset to all the IPIM modules in the same backplane as the IAM. Detailed information about the IPIM fault status can be obtained by messaging to the IAM module.

Connecting the IPIM module into the Logix5000 environment as an EtherNet/IP device does not disable fault reporting through the IAM module. Only the IAM fault reporting lets the Logix5000 motion sub-system take action based on the IPIM module fault status. IPIM faults are also reported over the Ethernet connection. However, IPIM faults must be reset by applying a fault reset instruction to the IAM module. The integration of the IPIM module into the Logix5000 environment through the EtherNet/IP network provides additional capabilities you can choose to take advantage of in your program.

Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for more information on troubleshooting the IDM drive-motor system.

Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes

The following list of problematic symptoms (no error code shown) and faults with assigned error codes is designed to help you resolve anomalies.

When a fault is detected, the seven-segment status indicator displays an E followed by the flashing of the two-digit error code, one digit at a time. This is repeated until the error code is cleared.

Table 102 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes

Error Code	Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM)	Anomaly or Symptom	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
No Error Code Displayed		Power (PWR) indicator not ON	No AC power or auxiliary logic power.	Verify AC control power is applied to the Kinetix 6000 system.
			Internal power supply malfunction.	Call your Rockwell Automation sales representative to return module for repair.
		Motor jumps when first enabled	Motor wiring error.	• Check motor wiring. • Run Hookup test in the Logix Designer application.
			Incorrect motor chosen.	Verify the proper motor is selected.
		Digital I/O not working correctly	I/O power supply disconnected.	Verify connections and I/O power source.
E00	**BusUndervoltage Fault** (Blown fuse)	A blown fuse was detected on the inverter PCB	Blown fuse.	Call your Rockwell Automation sales representative to return module for repair.
E04	**MotorOvertemp Fault** (Motor Overtemp)	Motor thermal switch tripped	• High motor ambient temperature and/or • Excessive current	• Operate within (not above) the continuous torque rating for the ambient temperature 40 °C (104 °F) maximum. • Lower ambient temperature, increase motor cooling.
			Motor wiring error.	Check motor wiring at MF connector on the IAM/AM module.
			Incorrect motor selection.	Verify the proper motor has been selected.
E05	**DriveOvercurrent Fault** (Power Fault)	Self-protection of the Intelligent Power Module (IPM) is indicating a major power related fault condition.	Motor cables shorted.	Verify continuity of motor power cable and connector.
			Motor winding shorted internally.	Disconnect motor power cables from the motor. If the motor is difficult to turn by hand, consider replacing the motor.
			Kinetix 6000 drive temperature too high.	• Check for clogged vents or defective fan. • Make sure cooling is not restricted by insufficient space around the unit.
			Operation above continuous power rating and/or product environmental ratings.	• Verify ambient temperature is not too high. • Operate within the continuous power rating. • Reduce acceleration rates. • Reduce deceleration rates.
			Kinetix 6000 drive has a short circuit, overcurrent, or failed component.	Remove all power and motor connections, and preform a continuity check from the DC bus to the U, V, and W motor outputs. If a continuity exists, check for wire fibers between terminals, or send drive in for repair.
E06	**HardOvertravel Fault** (+/- Hard Overtravel)	Axis moved beyond the physical travel limits in the positive/negative direction.	Dedicated overtravel input is inactive.	• Check wiring. • Verify motion profile. • Verify axis configuration in software.
E07	**MotFeedbackFault** (Motor Feedback Loss)	The feedback wiring is open, shorted, or missing.		• Check motor encoder wiring. • Run Hookup test in the Logix Designer application.

Table 102 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)

Error Code	Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM)	Anomaly or Symptom	Potential Cause		Possible Resolution
E09	**BusUndervoltage Fault** (Bus Undervoltage)	With three-phase power present, the DC bus voltage is below limits.	• DC bus voltage for 460V system is below 275V • DC bus voltage for 230V system is below 137V		• Verify voltage level of the incoming AC power. • Check AC power source for glitches or line drop. • Install an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) on your AC input.
		DC bus voltage fell below the undervoltage limit while an axis on the follower power rail was enabled.			Disable follower axis before removing power.
E10	**DriveOvervoltage Fault** (Bus Overvoltage)	The DC bus voltage is above limits.	Excessive regeneration of power. When the motor is driven by an external mechanical power source, it can regenerate too much peak energy through the drive power supply. The system faults to save itself from an overload.		• Change the deceleration or motion profile. • Use a larger system (motor and Kinetix 6000 drive). • Install shunt module.
			• DC bus voltage for 460V system is over 820V • DC bus voltage for 230V system is over 410V		Verify input is within specifications.
E11	**MotFeedbackFault** (Illegal Hall State)	State of Hall feedback inputs is incorrect.	Improper connections.		• Verify the Hall wiring at the MF connector on the IAM/AM module. • Verify 5V power supply to the encoder.
E16	**Softovertravel Fault** (+/- Software Overtravel)	Axis position exceeded maximum software setting.			• Verify motion profile. • Verify overtravel settings are appropriate.
E18	**OverSpeedFault** (Overspeed Fault)	Motor speed has exceeded 150% of maximum rated speed. The 100% trip point is dictated by the lesser of the user velocity limits or the motor rated base speed.			• Check cables for noise. • Check tuning.
E19	**PositionErrorFault** (Follow Error)	Position error limit was exceeded.			• Increase the feed forward gain. • Increase following error limit or time. • Check position loop tuning. • Verify sizing of system. • Verify mechanical integrity of system within specification limits.
E20	**MotFeedbackFault** (Mtr Fdbk AQB)	Motor Encoder State Error	The motor encoder encountered an illegal transition.		• Use shielded cables with twisted pair wires. • Route the feedback away from potential noise sources. • Check the system grounds. • Replace the motor/encoder.
E21	**AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Feedback Comm)	Communication was not established with an intelligent encoder.			Verify auxiliary encoder wiring.
E30	**MotFeedbackFault** (Motor Feedback Comm)	Communication was not established with an intelligent encoder.			• Verify motor selection. • Verify the motor supports automatic identification. • Verify motor encoder wiring.
E31	**DriveHardFault**	Excessive motor shaft movement during power up, Sercos ring phase-up, or after a fault reset.			Make sure there is no motor shaft movement during power up, Sercos ring phase-up, or during a fault reset.
E34	**GroundShortFault** (Ground Fault)	Excessive ground current in the converter was detected.	Wiring error.		• Check motor power wiring. • Check input power wiring.
			Motor internal ground short.		Replace motor.
			Internal malfunction.		Disconnect motor power cable from drive and enable drive with current limit set to 0. If fault clears, then a wiring error or motor internal anomaly exists. If fault remains, call your sales representative.
			Grounded control power terminal (applies to 230V systems only)		• Remove ground from control power input. • Source control power from three-phase input power (refer to diagram on page 192).

Table 102 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)

Error Code	Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM)	Anomaly or Symptom	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
E35	**DriveUndervoltage Fault** (Precharge Fault)	Converter precharge cycle failed.	Low AC input voltage.	Check input AC voltage on all phases.
			Internal malfunction.	Call your sales representative.
E36	**DriveOvertemp Fault** (System Overtemperature)	Converter thermal switch tripped.	Excessive heat exists in the power circuitry.	• Reduce acceleration rates. • Reduce duty cycle (ON/OFF) of commanded motion. • Increase time permitted for motion. • Use larger IAM converter module. • Check for clogged vents or defective fan. • Make sure cooling is not restricted by insufficient space around the unit.
E37	**PowerPhaseLoss Fault** (Phase Loss Flt)	• One or more phases of the input AC power is missing. • Axis was enabled when main (three-phase) power was removed. • common-bus follower axis was enabled when DC bus power was removed.		• Check input AC voltage on all phases. • Disable axis before removing power.
E38	**SercosFault** (Sercos Ring Flt)	The Sercos ring is not active after being active and operational.	Cable disconnected.	Check that fiber-optic cable is present and connected properly.
E39	**DriveHardFault** (Self Sense Flt)	Self-sensing Commutation Start-up Error	Motion required for self-sensing start-up commutation was obstructed.	• Verify that there are no impediments to motion at startup, such as hard limits. • Increase self-sensing current if high friction or load conditions exist. • Check motor or encoder wiring by using wiring diagnostics.
E43	**DriveEnableInput Fault** (Drive Enable Flt)	Missing Drive Enable Input Signal	• An attempt was made to enable the axis through software while the Drive Enable hardware input was inactive. • The Drive Enable input transitioned from active to inactive while the axis was enabled.	• Disable the Drive Enable Input fault. • Verify that Drive Enable hardware input is active whenever the drive is enabled through software.
E49	**DriveHardFault** (Safe-off HW Flt)	Safe torque-off function mismatch. Drive does not allow motion.	• Loose wiring at STO connector. • Cable/header not seated properly in STO connector. • Safe torque-off circuit missing +24V DC.	• Verify wire terminations, cable/header connections, and +24V. • Reset error and run proof test. • If error persists, return the drive to Rockwell Automation.
E50	**SercosFault** (Sercos Same ADDR)	Duplicate node address detected on Sercos ring.		Verify that each Sercos drive is assigned a unique node address.
E54	**DriveHardFault** (Ifbk HW Fault)	Current feedback hardware fault detected.		Replace the module.
E55	**OverSpeedFault**	The velocity error limit has been exceeded.	Motor has exceeded velocity error limit	Check the cables for noise.
E60	**DriveHardFault** (Unknown Axis)	Illegal ID bits detected		Replace the module.
E61	**AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Fdbk AQB)	Auxiliary Encoder State Error	The auxiliary encoder encountered an illegal transition.	• Use shielded cables with twisted pair wires. • Route the feedback away from potential noise sources. • Check the system grounds. • Replace the motor/encoder.
E62	**AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Fdbk Loss)	The feedback wiring is open, shorted, or missing.		Check the motor feedback cable connectors/wiring to the IAM/AM module and servo motor.
E63	**AuxFeedbackNoise** (Aux Fdbk Noise)	Noise on auxiliary feedback cable.	Recommended grounding, per installation instructions, has not been followed.	• Verify grounding. • Route feedback cable away from noise sources. • Refer to System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.
E64	**MotorFeedbackNoise** (Mtr Fdbk Noise)	Noise on motor feedback cable.		

Table 102 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)

Error Code	Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM)	Anomaly or Symptom	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
E65	**No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message)** (Hookup Fault)	Hookup procedure failed	Motor or feedback device malfunction.	• Check motor power/feedback wiring. • Refer to on-screen message for resolution.
E66	**No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message)** (Atune Flt)	Autotune procedure failed	Motor or feedback device malfunction.	• Check motor power/feedback wiring. • Refer to on-screen message for resolution. • Perform Hookup in the Logix Designer application. • Consult application help screen.
E67	**DriveHardFault** (Task init)	Operating system failed	Software initialization fault detected due to hardware failure.	• Cycle power. • If fault persists, replace module.
E68	**DriveHardFault** (SCANport™ Comm)	DPI communication failed	The DPI device or cable is faulty.	Check DPI connections.
E69	**DriveHardFault** (Objects Init)	Nonvolatile memory is corrupt due to control board hardware failure.		Load default parameters, save to nonvolatile memory, and recycle power or reset the drive.
E70	**DriveHardFault** (NV Mem Init)	Nonvolatile memory is corrupt due to control board software error.		Load default parameters, save to nonvolatile memory, and recycle power or reset the drive.
E71	**DriveHardFault** (Memory Init)	RAM or nonvolatile memory validation failure		• Cycle power. • If fault persists, replace module.
E72	**DriveOvertemp Fault** (Drive Overtemp)	Inverter thermal switch tripped	The IAM or an AM module fan failed.	Replace the failed module.
			The cabinet ambient temperature is above rating.	Check the cabinet temperature.
			The machine duty cycle requires an RMS current exceeding the continuous rating of the controller.	Change the command profile to reduce speed or increase time.
			The airflow access to the Kinetix 6000 system is limited or blocked.	Check airflow and re-route cables away from the Kinetix 6000 system.
E73	**Communicate** (Backplane Comm)	Power rail CAN communication failed.		Check module for proper mount.
		Power rail connection shorted or open.		Check power rail and module for foreign objects.
E74	**DriveOvercurrent Fault** (Bus OverCurrent)	DC link current exceeds rating.	Motor or transmission malfunction.	• Check for proper motor sizing. • Check/replace transmission device. • Check/replace motor.
			IAM module not sized properly.	• Check for proper IAM module sizing. • Install larger kW rated IAM module.
E75	**DriveOvervoltage Fault** (Shunt Time Out)	The IAM/AM module, or shunt module has exceeded its shunt resistor continuous rating.		• Use a properly sized shunt or modify duty cycle of the application. • System uses internal shunt and requires external shunt for additional capacity.
E76	**DriveHardFault** (CAN Init)	DPI hardware initialization fault detected.	Control board hardware failure.	• Reset System. • If fault persists, replace system module.
E77	**DriveHardFault** (Module Mismatch)	Either 230V AM module is installed on power rail with 460V IAM module, or 460V AM module is installed on power rail with 230V IAM module.		Replace mismatched module.
E78	**DriveHardFault** (Sercos Init)	Control hardware fault detected.		• Cycle power. • If fault persists, replace module.

Table 102 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)

Error Code	Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM)	Anomaly or Symptom	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
E79	**DriveOvervoltage Fault** (Shunt Module Flt)	Over-temperature fault indicator on Bulletin 2094 shunt module is steady red.		Refer to Temperature Fault Status Indicator on page 174.
		Shunt-fault indicator on Bulletin 2094 shunt module is steady red.		Refer to Shunt Fault Status Indicator on page 174.
		Bulletin 2094 shunt module is missing from power rail.		• Install missing module on power rail. • Fill empty slot with slot-filler module.
E80	**DriveHardFault** (CPLD Flt)	Control hardware fault detected.		Replace module.
E81	**DriveHardFault** (Common Bus Flt)	Follower IAM module detected AC input power being applied.		Remove AC input power connections from follower IAM module.
E90	**DriveHardFault** (Precharge Timeout Flt)	Precharge resistor power exceeds the resistor rating.		Wait for resistor to cool.
E95	**IPIMFault** (IPIM Module Flt)	A fault has occurred in one or more IPIM modules on the power rail.		Refer to the troubleshooting chapter in the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

IAM/AM Module Status Indicators

Table 103 - Drive Status Indicator

Drive Status Indicator	Drive Status	Possible Resolution
Off	Normal, no faults	N/A
Steady red	Drive faulted	Refer to seven-segment error code and Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes troubleshooting on page 167.

Table 104 - Comm Status Indicator

Comm Status Indicator	Drive Status	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
Off	No communication [1]	Loose fiber-optic connection.	Verify proper fiber-optic cable connections.
		Broken fiber-optic cable.	Replace fiber-optic cable.
		Receive fiber-optic cable connected to Sercos transmit connector and vice versa.	Check proper Sercos fiber-optic cable connections.
Flashing green	Establishing communication	System is still in the process of establishing Sercos communication.	Wait for steady green indicator.
		Node address setting on the drive module does not match Sercos controller configuration.	Verify proper node switch setting.
Steady green	Communication ready	No faults or failures.	N/A

(1)   Refer to Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010, for more information.

Table 105 - Bus Status Indicator

Bus Status Indicator	Bus Status	Condition
Off	No power or DC bus is not present.	• Normal when bus power is not applied. • Fault exists, refer to seven-segment error code and Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes troubleshooting on page 167.
	Bus power is present in follower IAM.	• Follower IAM module is not configured as CommonBus Follow in the Logix Designer application. • After DC bus voltage is applied, a 2.5 second delay before the indicator begins flashing green is normal operation to provide the common-bus leader module time to complete precharge.
Flashing green	Bus power is present, axis disabled. No faults.	Normal when: • 24V is not applied to Hardware Enable Input (IOD-2). • MSO instruction is not commanded in the Logix Designer application.
Steady green	Bus power is present, axis enabled. No faults.	Normal when: • 24V is applied to Hardware Enable Input (IOD-2). • MSO instruction is commanded in the Logix Designer application.

Shunt Module Status Indicators

Each of the shunt module status indicators provide specific troubleshooting information.

Table 106 - General Shunt Module Troubleshooting

Module	Status	Under These Conditions
Shunt	Fault is latched.	Until fault condition is corrected and cleared.
	Fault is cleared.	• Using MASR, MAFR, MGSR instructions or the HIM (red stop button). • Only after the DC bus is discharged (bus status indicator is flashing). • Drive must be configured with 2094-BSP2 shunt module or Bulletin 1394 external shunt module.
IAM/AM	Disabled (for DC bus regulation).	• When the 2094-BSP2 shunt module is used on a 230V system. • When either 230V or 460V system is configured with a Bulletin 1394 external shunt module. • When configured in Common-bus Follower mode.
	Enabled to discharge the DC bus.	Drive (IAM or leader IAM module) three-phase power is removed.
	Disabled from discharging the DC bus.	When configured in Common-bus Follower mode.

> **IMPORTANT** Under some fault conditions, two reset commands can be required to clear drive and shunt module faults.

Table 107 - Bus Status Indicator

Bus Status Indicator	Status	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
Flashing	Normal condition when control power is applied and bus voltage is less than 60V DC.		N/A
Steady Green	Normal condition when control power is applied and bus voltage is greater than 60V DC.		N/A
Off	Control power is not present.	Internal power supply failure.	Replace shunt module.

Table 108 - Temperature Fault Status Indicator

Over-Temp Fault Indicator	Status	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
Off	Normal condition.		N/A
Steady Red	Shunt module internal temperature exceeds operating temperature specification.	Shunt module fan failed.	Replace shunt module.
		Shunt module temperature exceeds rating.	• Wait for shunt module to cool. • Reset faults. • Verify IAM module bus regulator configuration.
	External over temperature condition.	External temperature switch is open.	• Wait for shunt module to cool. • Reset faults. • Verify IAM module bus regulator configuration.
		TS jumper is not present.	Install jumper.

Table 109 - Shunt Fault Status Indicator

Shunt Fault Indicator	Status	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
Off	Normal condition		N/A
Steady Red	Shorted internal or external shunt resistor.	Mis-wired shunt jumper or other short on RC connector.	• Correct mis-wire (shorted) condition. • If anomaly persists, replace shunt module.
		Mis-wired (shorted) external shunt wiring.	

Table 110 - All Shunt Module Status Indicators

Shunt Module Status Indicator	Status	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
• Bus Status • Over-Temp Fault • Shunt Fault	All three status indicators flash simultaneously.	Shunt module hardware failure.	• Cycle power. • If anomaly persists, replace shunt module.

General System Anomalies

These anomalies do not always result in a fault code, but can require troubleshooting to improve performance.

Table 111 - General System Anomalies

Condition	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
Axis or system is unstable.	The position feedback device is incorrect or open.	Check wiring.
	Unintentionally in Torque mode.	Check to see what primary operation mode was programmed.
	Motor tuning limits are set too high.	Run Tune in the Logix Designer application.
	Position loop gain or position controller acceleration or deceleration rate is improperly set.	Run Tune in the Logix Designer application.
	Improper grounding or shielding techniques are causing noise to be transmitted into the position feedback or velocity command lines, causing erratic axis movement.	Check wiring and ground.
	Motor Select limit is incorrectly set (servo motor is not matched to axis module).	• Check setups. • Run Tune in the Logix Designer application.
	Mechanical resonance.	Notch filter or output filter can be required (refer to Axis Properties dialog box, Output tab in the Logix Designer application).
You cannot obtain the motor acceleration/deceleration that you want.	Torque Limit limits are set too low.	Verify that current limits are set properly.
	Incorrect motor selected in configuration.	Select the correct motor and run Tune in the Logix Designer application again.
	The system inertia is excessive.	• Check motor size versus application need. • Review servo system sizing.
	The system friction torque is excessive.	Check motor size versus application need.
	Available current is insufficient to supply the correct acceleration or deceleration rate.	• Check motor size versus application need. • Review servo system sizing.
	Acceleration limit is incorrect.	Verify limit settings and correct them, as necessary.
	Velocity Limit limits are incorrect.	Verify limit settings and correct them, as necessary.
Motor does not respond to a velocity command.	The axis cannot be enabled for 1.5 seconds after disabling.	Disable the axis, wait for 1.5 seconds, and enable the axis.
	Enable signal has not been applied or the enable wiring is incorrect.	• Check the controller. • Check the wiring.
	The motor wiring is open.	Check the wiring.
	The motor thermal switch has tripped.	• Check for a fault. • Check the wiring.
	The motor has malfunctioned.	Repair or replace the motor.
	The coupling between motor and machine has broken (for example, the motor moves, but the load/machine does not).	Check and correct the mechanics.
	Primary operation mode is set incorrectly.	Check and properly set the limit.
	Velocity or current limits are set incorrectly.	Check and properly set the limits.
Presence of noise on command or motor feedback signal wires.	Recommended grounding per installation instructions have not been followed.	• Verify grounding. • Route wire away from noise sources. • Refer to System Design for Control of Electrical Noise, publication GMC-RM001.
	Line frequency present.	• Verify grounding. • Route wire away from noise sources.
	Variable frequency can be velocity feedback ripple or a disturbance caused by gear teeth or ballscrew balls, for example. The frequency can be a multiple of the motor power transmission components or ballscrew speeds resulting in velocity disturbance.	• Decouple the motor for verification. • Check and improve mechanical performance, for example, the gearbox or ballscrew mechanism.

Table 111 - General System Anomalies (continued)

Condition	Potential Cause	Possible Resolution
No rotation	The motor connections are loose or open.	Check motor wiring and connections.
	Foreign matter is lodged in the motor.	Remove foreign matter.
	The motor load is excessive.	Verify the servo system sizing.
	The bearings are worn.	Return the motor for repair.
	The motor brake is engaged (if supplied).	• Check brake wiring and function. • Return the motor for repair.
	The motor is not connect to the load.	Check coupling.
Motor overheating	The duty cycle is excessive.	Change the command profile to reduce acceleration or deceleration or increase time.
	The rotor is partially demagnetized causing excessive motor current.	Return the motor for repair.
Abnormal noise	Motor tuning limits are set too high.	Run Tune in the Logix Designer application.
	Loose parts are present in the motor.	• Remove the loose parts. • Return motor for repair. • Replace motor.
	Through bolts or coupling is loose.	Tighten bolts.
	The bearings are worn.	Return motor for repair.
	Mechanical resonance.	Notch filter can be required (refer to Axis Properties dialog box, Output tab in the Logix Designer application).
Erratic operation - Motor locks into position, runs without control or with reduced torque.	Motor power phases U and V, U and W, or V and W reversed.	Check and correct motor power wiring.
	Sine, Cosine or Rotor leads are reversed in the feedback cable connector.	Check and correct motor feedback wiring.

Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior

These fault actions are configurable from the Axis Properties dialog box, Fault Actions tab in the Logix Designer application.

Table 112 - Drive Fault Action Definitions

Drive Fault Action	Definition
Shutdown	The drive disables the axis as defined in <u>Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior</u>, <u>Table 113</u>. In addition, the axis in Logix Designer enters the Shutdown state, which disables any axes that are using this axis as a camming or gearing master. In addition, the AxisHomedStatus tag for the faulted axis is cleared. Shutdown is the most severe action to a fault and it is usually reserved for faults that could endanger the machine or operator if power is not removed as quickly as possible.
Disable Drive	The drive disables the axis as defined in <u>Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior</u>, <u>Table 113</u>.
Stop Motion	The axis decelerates at the maximum deceleration rate (set in the Logix Designer application>Axis Properties>Dynamics tab). Once the axis has come to a stop, the servo loops remain enabled but no further motion can be generated until the fault is reset. This is the gentlest stopping mechanism in response to a fault. It is usually used for less severe faults.
Status Only	The drive continues to operate. Status is provided by the seven-segment fault status indicator, drive status indicator, and DPI (if used). The application program must handle any motion faults. In general, use this setting in applications where the standard fault actions are not appropriate.

Only selected faults are programmable. In the Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior table on <u>page 178</u>, the controlling attribute is given for programmable fault actions. All faults that are not configurable have a fault action of Shutdown.

Figure 86 - Axis Properties - Fault Actions Tab

Drive Fault Action/Attribute for Motor Overtemp fault (E04).
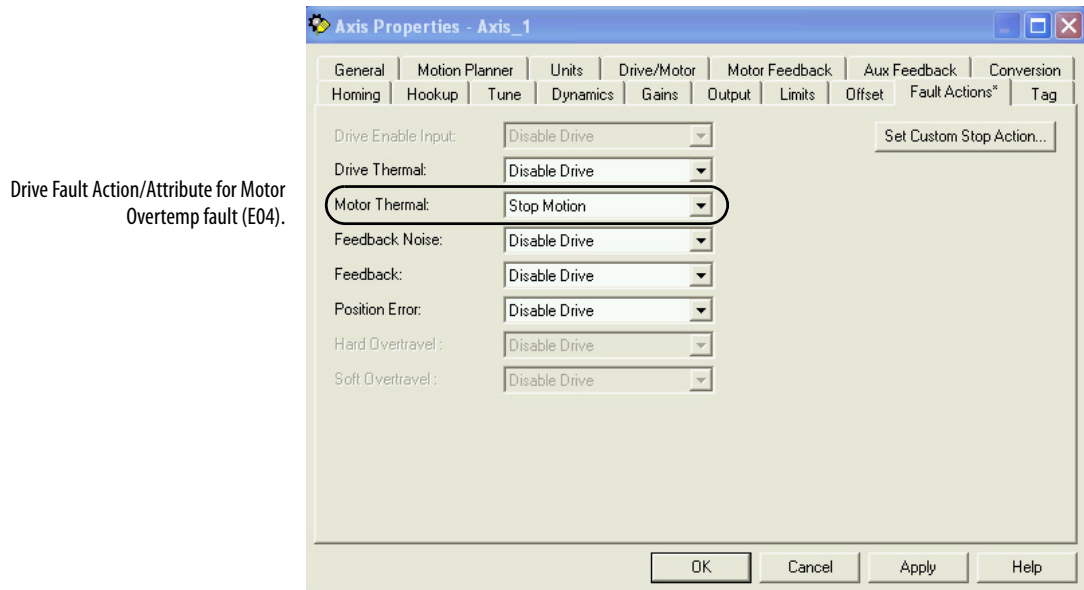
Table 113 - Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior

Logix5000 Fault Message (HIM Message)	Error Code	Description	Drive Fault Action/ Attribute	Logix Designer Programmable Fault Action?
BusUndervoltageFault (Blown fuse)	E00	A blown fuse was detected in the inverter pcb.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
MotorOvertempFault (Motor Overtemp)	E04 [(1)]	The motor thermal switch was tripped. Firmware I^{2}t protection does not generate a fault, rather it dynamically folds back current when 110% of motor rating is reached. Setting the Motor Thermal fault action to Status Only or Stop Motion bypasses the foldback behavior and allows the fault to occur.	N/A	Yes Motor Thermal
DriveOvercurrentFault (Power Fault)	E05	An instantaneous over-current was detected in the inverter power section.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
HardOvertravelFault (+/- Hard Overtravel)	E06	Axis moved beyond the physical travel limits in the positive/negative direction. This fault can be configured for status only.	Decel/Disable	Yes Hard Overtravel
MotFeedbackFault (Motor Feedback Loss)	E07	The feedback wiring is open, shorted or missing.	Coast/Disable	No
BusUndervoltageFault (Bus Under Voltage)	E09	With 3-phase present, the DC bus voltage is below limits. The trip point is 275V and 137V DC for 460V/230V drives respectively.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
		DC bus voltage is below limits when any axis on common-bus follower power rail was enabled.		
DriveOvervoltageFault (Bus Overvoltage)	E10	The DC bus voltage is above limits. The trip point is 820V and 410V DC for 460V/230V drives respectively.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
MotFeedbackFault (Illegal Hall State)	E11	State of Hall feedback inputs in incorrect.	Coast/Disable	No
SoftovertravelFault (+/- Software Overtravel)	E16	Axis position exceeded maximum software setting in the positive/negative direction. This fault can be configured for status only.	Decel/Disable	Yes Soft Overtravel
OverSpeedFault (Overspeed Fault)	E18	Axis speed has reached 150% of the maximum rated setting. The 100% trip point is dictated by the lesser of the user velocity limits or the motor rated base speed.	Coast/Disable	No
PositionErrorFault (Follow Error)	E19	Axis position error limit has been exceeded. This fault can be configured for status only.	Decel/Disable	Yes Position Error
MotFeedbackFault (Mtr Fdbk AQB)	E20	Motor encoder has encountered an illegal state transition.	Coast/Disable	No
AuxFeedbackFault (Aux Feedback Comm)	E21	Communication was not established with an intelligent (Stegmann) encoder on the Auxiliary feedback port.	Decel/Disable	No
MotFeedbackFault (Motor Feedback Comm)	E30	Communication was not established with an intelligent (Stegmann) encoder on the Motor feedback port.	Decel/Disable	No
DriveHardFault	E31	Excessive motor shaft movement during power up, Sercos ring phase-up, or after a fault reset.	Coast/Disable	No
GroundShortFault (Ground Fault)	E34	Excessive ground current in the converter was detected.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveUndervoltageFault (Precharge Fault)	E35	The converter precharge cycle has failed.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveOvertempFault (System Overtemperature)	E36 [(2)]	Converter internal temperature limit exceeded.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No

Table 113 - Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior (continued)

Logix5000 Fault Message (HIM Message)	Error Code	Description	Drive Fault Action/ Attribute	Logix Designer Programmable Fault Action?
PowerPhaseLossFault (Phase Loss Flt)	E37	One or two phases of the input AC power are missing.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
		• All phases of the input AC power are missing. • Axis was enabled when main (three-phase) power was removed. • Common-bus follower axis was enabled when DC bus power was removed.	Decel/Disable	
SercosFault (Sercos Ring Flt)	E38	The Sercos ring is not active after being active and operational.	Decel/Disable	No
DriveHardFault (Self Sense Flt)	E39	Self-sensing commutation fault detected.	Coast/Disable	No
DriveEnableInputFault (Drive Enable Flt)	E43	Generated when Enable input switches off when drive is enabled.	Decel/Disable	Yes Drive Enable Input
DriveHardFault (Safe-Off HW Flt)	E49	Safe torque-off function mismatch. Drive does not allow motion. Refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002, for more information. Applies to 2094-xCxx-Mxx-S IAM and 2094-xMxx-S AM modules with safe torque-off feature.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
SercosFault (Sercos Same ADDR)	E50	Duplicate node address detected on Sercos ring.	Decel/Disable	No
DriveHardFault (Ifbk HW Fault)	E54	Current feedback hardware fault detected.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
OverSpeedFault	E55	The velocity error limit has been exceeded.	Coast/Disable	No
DriveHardFault (Unknown Axis)	E60	Invalid module type identified by firmware when applying power.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
AuxFeedbackFault (Aux Fdbk AQB)	E61	Auxiliary encoder has encountered an illegal state transition.	Coast/Disable	No
AuxFeedbackFault (Aux Fdbk Loss)	E62	The feedback wiring is open, shorted or missing.	Coast/Disable	No
AuxFeedbackNoise (Aux Fdbk Noise)	E63	Presence of noise on auxiliary feedback cable.	Coast/Disable	Yes Feedback Noise
MotorFeedbackNoise (Mtr Fdbk Noise)	E64	Presence of noise on motor feedback cable.		
No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message) (Hookup Fault)	E65	Hookup procedure failed.	Coast/Disable	No
No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message) (Atune Flt)	E66	Autotune procedure failed.	Coast/Disable	No
DriveHardFault (Task init)	E67	Operating system failed.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveHardFault (SCANport Comm)	E68	DPI communication failed.	Decel/Disable	No
DriveHardFault (Objects Init)	E69	Nonvolatile memory attribute out of range.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No

Table 113 - Logix5000/Drive Fault Behavior (continued)

Logix5000 Fault Message (HIM Message)	Error Code	Description	Drive Fault Action/ Attribute	Logix Designer Programmable Fault Action?
DriveHardFault (NV Mem Init)	E70	Nonvolatile memory corrupted.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveHardFault (Memory Init)	E71	RAM or nonvolatile memory validation failure.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveOvertempFault (Drive Overtemp)	E72	Inverter temperature limit exceeded. Firmware I^2t protection does not generate a fault, rather it dynamically folds back current when 110% of drive rating is reached. Setting the Drive Thermal fault action to Status Only or Stop Motion bypasses the foldback behavior and allows the fault to occur.	N/A	Yes Drive Thermal
Communicate (Backplane Comm)	E73	Power rail backplane CAN communication failed.	Decel/Disable	No
DriveOvercurrentFault (Bus OverCurrent)	E74	The converter has exceeded its converter rating.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveOvervoltageFault (Shunt Time Out)	E75	The IAM/AM module or shunt module has exceeded its shunt resistor continuous rating. SHUTDOWN for IAM module, DISABLE for AM module. IAM module provides fault handling for shunt module.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveHardFault (Can Init)	E76	Either DPI or backplane CAN initialization failure.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveHardFault (Module Mismatch)	E77	Generated by IAM module if the power rating of an AM module on the same power rail does not match with IAM module input power rating.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveHardFault Sercos Init	E78	Control hardware fault detected.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
DriveOvervoltageFault (Shunt Module Flt)	E79	Power rail mounted shunt module fault. Displayed on IAM module seven-segment fault status indicator.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
HardwareFault (CPLD Flt)	E80	Control hardware fault detected.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
HardwareFault (Common Bus Flt)	E81	Common-bus follower IAM module detected AC input power being applied.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
HardwareFault (Precharge Timeout Flt)	E90	Precharge resistor power exceeds the resistor rating.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No
IPIMFault (IPIM Module Flt)	E95	A fault has occurred in one or more IPIM modules on the power rail.	Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay)	No

(1)   The Logix5000 Motor Thermal Fault Action is tied to the motor thermostat fault. If this is set to Shutdown or Disable (in controller), the drive folds back the current when the I^2T calculation indicates that the motor temperature has exceeded 10% of its rated temperature. If it is set to Stop Motion or Status Only, the drive does not fold back the current. The I^2T calculation never generates a fault.

(2)   The Logix5000 Drive Thermal Fault Action is tied to the drive thermostat fault. The drive always folds back the current when the I^2T calculation indicates that the drive has exceeded 110% of its rating. The I^2T calculation never generates a fault.

Chapter **8**

Remove and Replace the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

This chapter provides remove and replace procedures for your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components.

> **ATTENTION:** This drive contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts and assemblies. You are required to follow static-control precautions when you install, test, service, or repair this assembly. If you do not follow ESD control procedures, components can be damaged. If you are not familiar with static control procedures, refer to Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage, publication 8000-4.5.2, or any other applicable ESD awareness handbook.

Before You Begin

These tools are required before you begin removal and replacement procedures:

- Screwdriver, 3.5 mm (0.14 in.)
- Voltmeter

Remove Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Follow these steps to remove the IAM, AM, and IPIM modules from the Bulletin 2094 power rail.

1. Verify that all control and input power has been removed from the system.

⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid shock hazard or personal injury, assure that all power has been removed before proceeding. This system can have multiple sources of power. More than one disconnect switch can be required to de-energize the system.

2. Wait five minutes for the DC bus to discharge completely before proceeding.

⚠ **ATTENTION:** This product contains stored energy devices. To avoid hazard of electrical shock, verify that all voltage on capacitors has been discharged before attempting to service, repair, or remove this unit. Do not attempt the procedures in this document unless you are qualified to do so and are familiar with solid-state control equipment and the safety procedures in publication NFPA 70E.

3. Label and remove all connectors from the IAM/AM module you are removing.

   To identify each connector, refer to .

4. Remove the motor cable from the cable shield clamp, as shown in these examples.

Vertical Cable Clamp Orientation Example | Motor Cable | Cable Clamp | Vent Holes on Top of IAM/AM Module

Use screwdriver with 3.5 mm (0.14 in.) tip to depress spring and remove cable. | Horizontal Cable Clamp Orientation Examples | Slide-open Cable Clamp | Screwdriver Tip in Slot | Pivot-open Cable Clamp | Pry back with thumb.
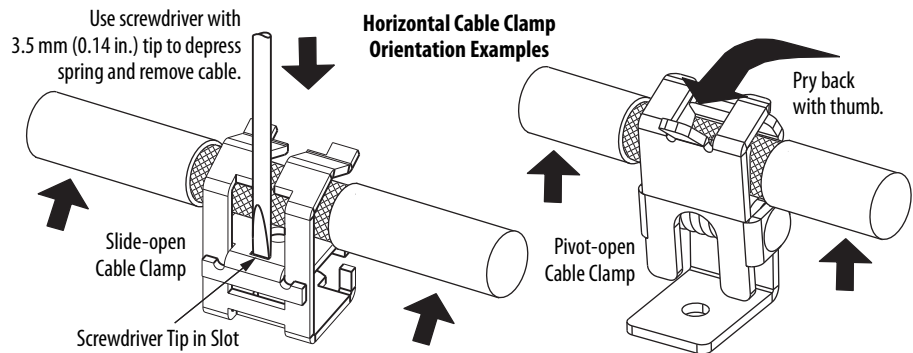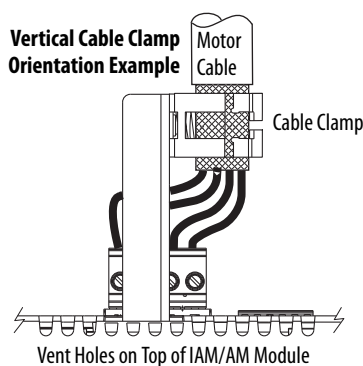
5. Loosen the mounting screw (bottom center of each module).

6. Grasp the top and bottom of the module with both hands and gently pull the module away from the connectors enough to clear the guide pins (module pivots on top bracket).

7. Lift the bracket out of the power rail slot and remove the module from the power rail.

Guide Pins

Power Rail
(side view)

Kinetix 6000 Drive Module (side view)
(IAM module is shown)
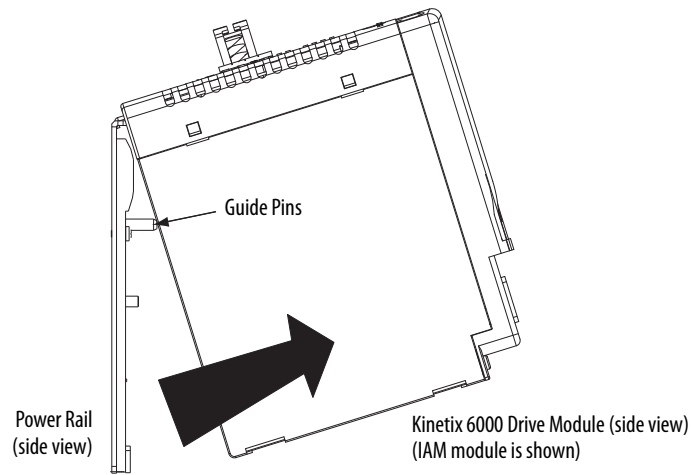
> **TIP** This procedure also applies to Bulletin 2094-BSP2 shunt module, 2094-PRF slot-filler module, and 2094-SEPM-B24-S IPIM module.

Replace Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Follow these steps to replace drives from the Bulletin 2094 power rail.

1. Determine your drive module replacement.

If you are	Then
Replacing a drive module on an existing power rail	Go to step 3.
Replacing a drive module on a new power rail	Go to step 2.

2. Prepare to mount your replacement drive module by removing the protective covers from the power rail connectors.

3. Hang the mounting bracket from the slot on the power rail.

> **IMPORTANT** Power rails must be in vertical orientation before replacing drive modules for pins to seat properly.

4. Align the guide pins on the power rail with the guide pin holes in the back of the drive module (refer to the figure above).

> **TIP** The IAM module can have two or three power rail connectors and guide pins, the AM module can have one or two, all other modules have only one connector and one guide pin.

5. Use 2.26 N•m (20 lb•in) torque to tighten the mounting screw.

6. Reconnect the module connectors.

7. Reapply power to the system.

8. Verify that the system is operating properly.

> **TIP**   Because parameter settings reside in the Logix Designer application, you do not need to perform any tuning or set-up procedures.

Remove the Power Rail

This procedure assumes you have removed all modules from the power rail.

Follow these steps to remove the power rail.

1. Disconnect the braided grounding strap from the grounding stud on the right side of the power rail.
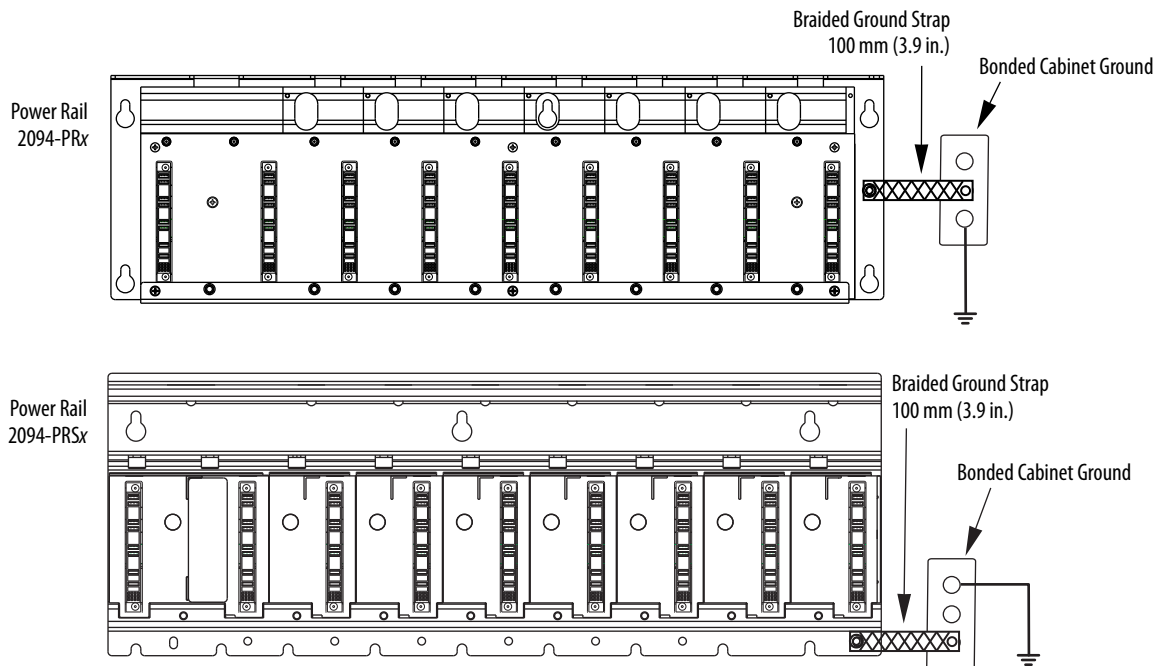
2. Loosen the mounting bolts (removing the bolts is not necessary).

3. Lift the power rail up and off of the mounting bolts.

Replace the Power Rail

This procedure assumes you do not need to change the location of the power rail on the panel and you intend to reuse the mounting bolts of the power rail you just removed.

IMPORTANT	If you need to change the location of the power rail, or if you are installing a power rail designed for additional or fewer modules than you removed, refer to Kinetix 6000 Power Rail Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN003.

⚠	**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the power rail during installation, do not remove the protective covers until the module for each slot is ready for mounting.

Follow these steps to replace the power rail.

1. Align the replacement power rail over the existing mounting bolts.

IMPORTANT	To improve the bond between the power rail and subpanel, construct your subpanel out of zinc plated (paint-free) steel.

2. Tighten the mounting bolts.
3. Reattach the braided grounding strap to the power rail grounding stud (refer to page 184).

Notes:

Interconnect Diagrams

This appendix provides wiring examples and system block diagrams for your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components.

Topic	Page
Interconnect Diagram Notes	188
Power Wiring Examples	189
Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples	198
Axis Module/Linear Motor/Actuator Wiring Examples	207
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Wiring Example	212
Controlling a Brake Example	213
System Block Diagrams	214

Interconnect Diagram Notes

This appendix provides wiring examples to assist you in wiring the Kinetix 6000 drive system. These notes apply to the wiring examples on the following pages.

Note	Information
1	For power wiring specifications, refer to Power Wiring Requirements on page 97.
2	For input fuse and circuit breaker sizes, refer to Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options on page 28.
3	Place AC (EMC) line filters as close to the drive as possible and do not route very dirty wires in wireway. If routing in wireway is unavoidable, use shielded cable with shields grounded to the drive chassis and filter case. For AC line filter specifications, refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004.
4	Terminal block is required to make connections.
5	2094-BC*xx*-M*xx-x* (460V) IAM modules require a step-down transformer for single-phase control power input. Source the 2094-AC*xx*-M*xx-x* (230V) IAM module control power from the three-phase input power (line-to-line) with neither leg bonded to ground or neutral potential. The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.
6	2094-AL*xx*S and 2094-BL*xx*S and 2094-XL75S-C2 LIM modules can supply input power for up to eight axes. 2094-XL75S-C1 LIM modules can supply input power for up to sixteen axes. For common-bus systems with more than sixteen axes, multiple LIM modules (or control power transformers) are required. For Kinetix 6000M systems, the control power current needs to be calculated and the LIM module needs to be sized.
7	2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM modules are capable of connecting to two IAM modules, providing each IAM module has its own line filter and the maximum current specification is not exceeded.
8	Contactor coil (M1) needs integrated surge suppressors for AC coil operation. Refer to the Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003.
9	Drive Enable input must be opened when main power is removed, or a drive fault occurs. A delay of at least 1.0 second must be observed before attempting to enable the drive after main power is restored.
10	Cable shield clamp must be used to meet CE requirements. No external connection to ground is required.
11	Default configuration for jumper is for grounded power at user site. Ungrounded sites must jumper the bleeder resistor to prevent high electrostatic buildup. Refer to Determine the Input Power Configuration on page 85 for more information.
12	Leave jumper between PR2 and PR3 as shown to use the internal precharge resistor. Remove jumper when external precharge/circuit is required. For more information, refer to the 8720MC Regenerative Power Supply Installation Manual, publication 8720MC-RM001.
13	⚠ **ATTENTION:** Implementation of safety circuits and risk assessment is the responsibility of the machine builder. Please reference international standards EN 1050 and EN 954 estimation and safety performance categories. For more information refer to Understanding the Machinery Directive, publication SHB-900.
14	⚠ **ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable relay is required. Refer to Contactor Enable Relay on page 70, for more information. The recommended minimum wire size for wiring the three-phase power enable control circuit to the contactor enable connector is 1.5 mm^2 (16 AWG).
15	The Bulletin 2094 axis module referenced is either an individual axis module (catalog number 2094-*x*M*xx-x*) or the same axis module that resides within an integrated axis module (catalog number 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx-x*).
16	For motor cable specifications, refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004.
17	Wire colors are for flying-lead cable and can vary from the premolded cable connectors.
18	Motor power cables (2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* and 2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx*) have a drain wire that must be folded back under the cable shield clamp.
19	MPL-A15*xx*…MPL-A45*xx*, MPM-A115*xx*…MPM-A130*xx*, MPF-A3*xx*…MPF-A45*xx*, MPS-A*xxx*, MPAR-A*xxx*, MPAS-A*xxx* (ballscrew), and MPAS-A/B*xxx* (direct drive) encoders use the +5V DC supply.
20	MPL-B*xx*, MPL-A5*xx*, MPM-B*xx*, MPM-A165*xx*…MPM-A215*xx*, MPF-B*xx*, MPF-A5*xx*, MPS-B*xxx*, MPAR-B*xxx*, and MPAS-B*xxx* (ballscrew) encoders use the +9V DC supply.
21	Brake connector pins are labeled plus (+) and minus (-) or F and G respectively. Power connector pins are labeled U, V, W, and GND or A, B, C, and D respectively.

Power Wiring Examples

These examples apply to power wiring configurations with and without the Bulletin 2094 line interface module (LIM), DC common bus wiring, and shunt module wiring.

Figure 87 - Single IAM Module with 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02 LIM Module

Figure 88 - Multiple IAM Module with LIM Module

Refer to table on for note information.

2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-*x* or
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-*x*
IAM Module
(IAM_1)

Power Rail
Ground Stud

Bonded Cabinet
Ground Bus*

Note 10

Cable Shield
Clamp

Motor Power
(MP) Connector

⏚	4
W	3
V	2
U	1

Three-phase
Motor Power
Connections
Note 16

**2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or
2094-XL75S-C*x*
Line Interface Module**

Control Power
Single-phase (CPL) Output
195…264V AC RMS
Note 1

| CTRL 2 | 1 |
| CTRL 1 | 2 |

Note 4

| 1 | CTRL 2 |
| 2 | CTRL 1 |

Control Power
(CPD) Connector

To CPD Connector
IAM_2
Notes 6, 7

VAC LINE Three-phase
(IPL) Input
195…264V AC RMS
or 324…528V AC RMS
Note 1

1	⏚
2	L3
3	L2
4	L1

VAC LOAD Three-phase
(OPL) Output
195…264V AC RMS
or 324…528V AC RMS
Note 1

⏚	1
L3'	2
L2'	3
L1'	4

Note 4

Three-phase
AC Line Filter
Note 3

1	DC-
2	DC+
3	⏚
4	L3
5	L2
6	L1

DC Bus
and
Three-phase
Input (IPD)
Connector

To IPD Connector
IAM_2
Note 7

Auxiliary Power
Single-phase (APL) Input
93…121V AC RMS
or 196…253V AC RMS
(this connector is present
only on catalog number
2094-XL75S-C*x*)
Note 1

| 1 | L1 |
| 2 | L2/N |

24V DC (P1L) Output

IO_PWR2	1
IO_COM2	2
IO_PWR2	3
IO_COM2	4
IO_PWR2	5
IO_COM2	6

To BC Connector
IAM_2
Note 7

Motor Brake
Connections

Motor/Resistive
Brake (BC) Connector

6	MBRK -	BR-
5	MBRK +	BR+
4	COM	
3	PWR	
2	DBRK -	BR-
1	DBRK +	BR+

Resistive Brake
Connections

I/O (IOL)
Connector
Notes 13, 14

IO_PWR1	1, 3, 5
	7
COIL_E1	
IO_COM1	2, 4, 6
COIL_E2	8

STOP *

| 1 | CONT EN- |
| 2 | CONT EN+ |

Contactor Enable
(CED) Connector
Note 14

* Indicates User Supplied Component

To CED Connector
IAM_2
Note 7

Figure 95 - Multiple IAM Module with LIM Module (continued)

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-x or
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-x
IAM Module
(IAM_2)

Bonded Cabinet Ground Bus*

Power Rail Ground Stud

Note 10
Cable Shield Clamp

Motor Power (MP) Connector

4	⏚
3	W
2	V
1	U

Three-phase Motor Power Connections Note 16

From CPL connector, LIM

| 1 | CTRL 2 |
| 2 | CTRL 1 |

Control Power (CPD) Connector

From OPL connector, LIM

Three-phase AC Line Filter Note 3

1	DC-
2	DC+
3	⏚
4	L3
5	L2
6	L1

DC Bus and Three-phase Input (IPD) Connector

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

6	MBRK -
5	MBRK +
4	COM
3	PWR
2	DBRK -
1	DBRK +

BR-
BR+
Motor Brake Connections

From P1L connector, LIM

BR-
BR+
Resistive Brake Connections

From IOL connector, LIM and CED connector, IAM_1

| 1 | CONT EN- |
| 2 | CONT EN+ |

Contactor Enable (CED) Connector Note 14

This configuration does not include a LIM module. You must supply input power components. The single-phase and three-phase line filters are wired downstream of fusing and the M1 contactor.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable (CED) relay is required. To avoid injury or damage to the drive, wire the contactor enable relay into your control string.
> Refer to Contactor Enable Relay on page 70 for more information.

Figure 89 - IAM Module (without LIM module)
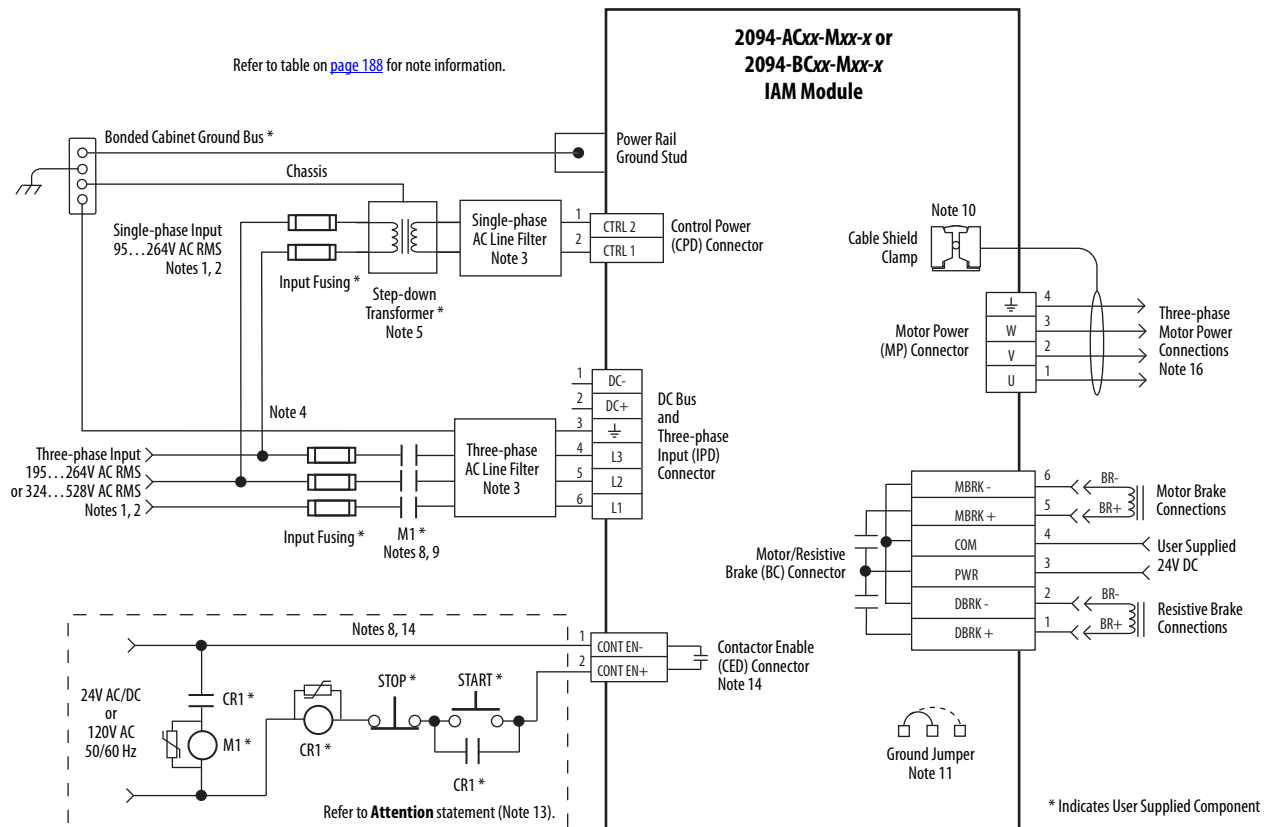
DC Common Bus Wiring Examples

Figure 90 - Leader IAM Module with Single Follower IAM Module
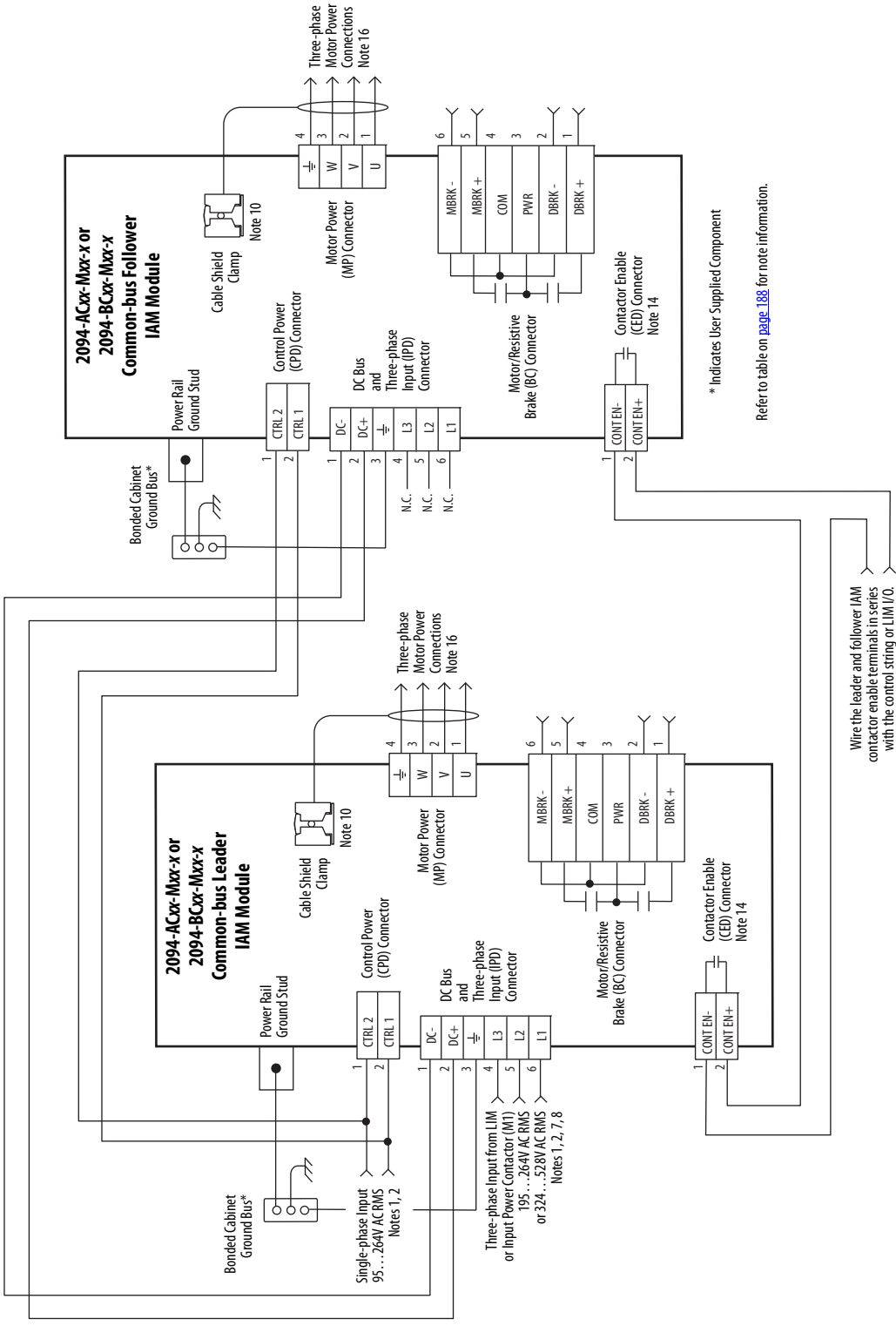
Figure 91 - Leader IAM Module with Multiple Follower IAM Modules

To Follower
DC Bus Connections

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

To Follower
Control Power
Connections

**2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-x or
2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-x
Common-bus Leader
IAM Module**

Bonded Cabinet
Ground Bus *

Power Rail
Ground Stud

Cable Shield
Clamp
Note 10

Single-phase Input
95…264V AC RMS
Notes 1, 2

| 1 | CTRL 2 |
| 2 | CTRL 1 |

Control Power
(CPD) Connector

Note 4

Motor Power
(MP) Connector

4	⏚
3	W
2	V
1	U

Three-phase
Motor Power
Connections
Note 16

1	DC-
2	DC+
3	⏚
4	L3
5	L2
6	L1

DC Bus
and
Three-phase
Input (IPD)
Connector

Three-phase Input from LIM
or Input Power Contactor (M1)
195…264V AC RMS
or 324…528V AC RMS
Notes 1, 2, 7, 8

Motor/Resistive
Brake (BC) Connector

MBRK -	6
MBRK +	5
COM	4
PWR	3
DBRK -	2
DBRK +	1

| 1 | CONT EN- |
| 2 | CONT EN+ |

Contactor Enable
(CED) Connector
Note 14

To Follower
Control Circuit
Connections

Wire the leader and follower IAM
contactor enable terminals in series
with the control string or LIM I/O.

Figure 98 - Leader IAM Module with Multiple Follower IAM Modules (continued)

Refer to table on for note information.

* Indicates User Supplied Component
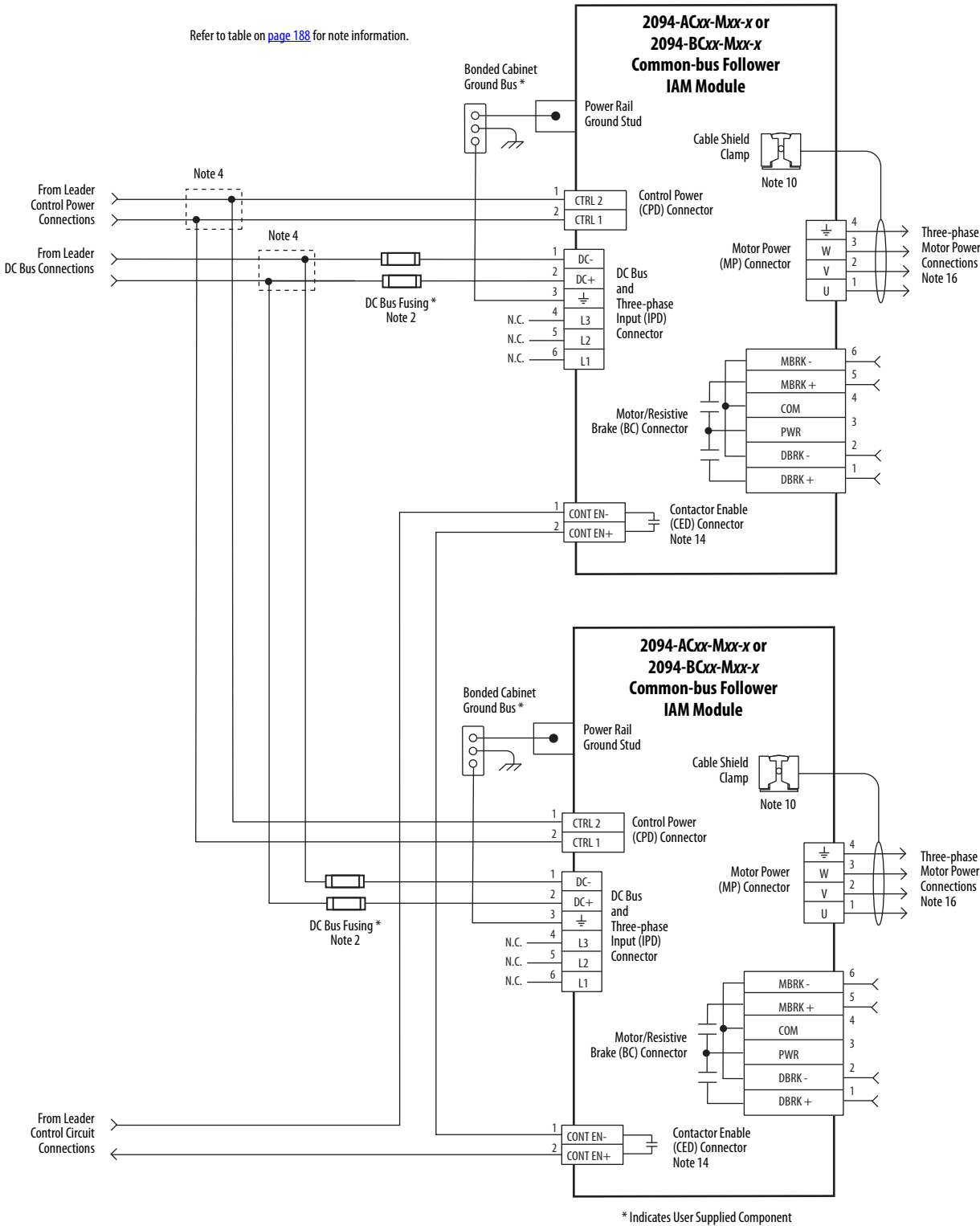
Figure 92 - 8720MC-RPS Leader Drive with Single Follower IAM Module
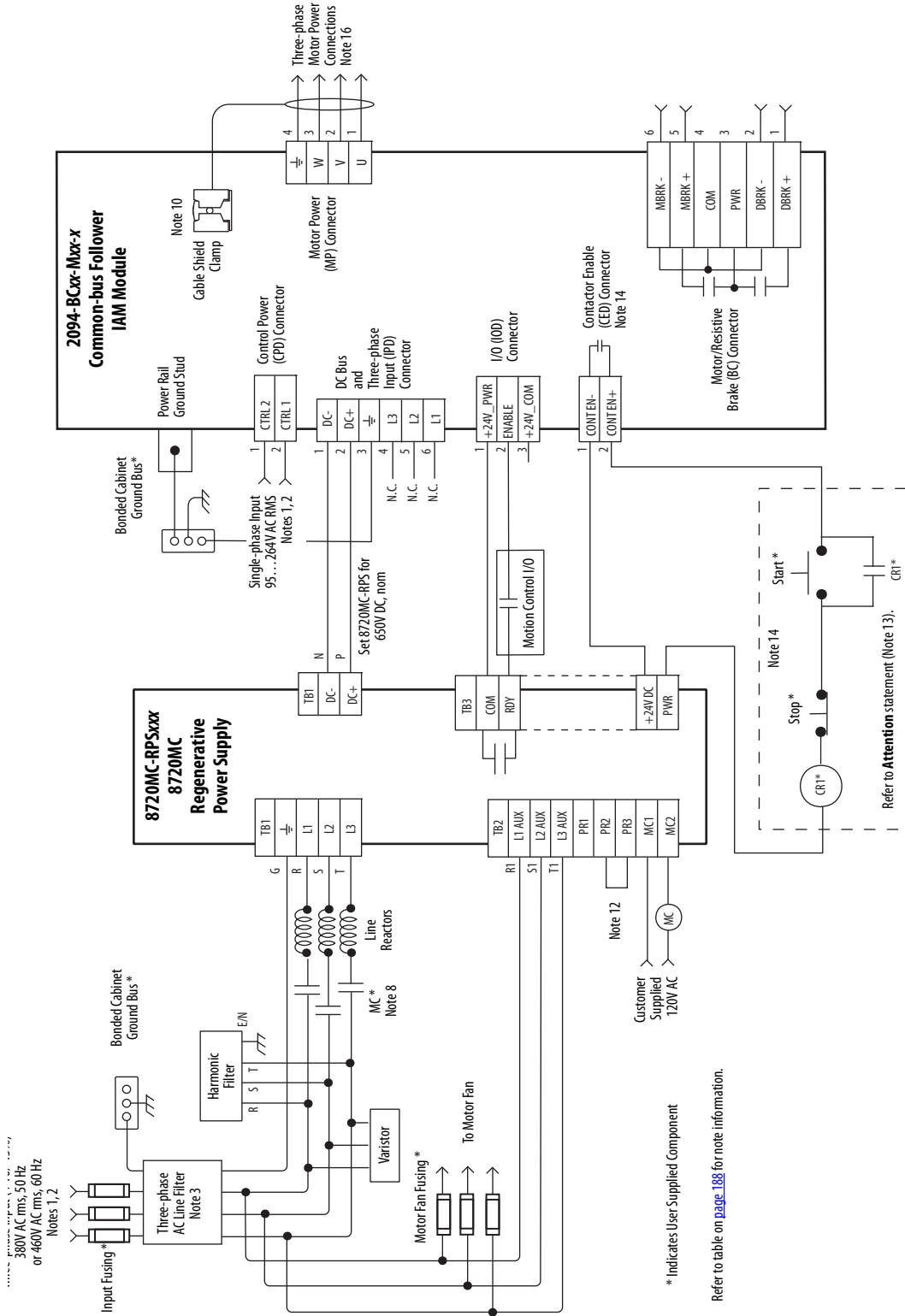
IMPORTANT Use a push button circuit (instead of an SPST toggle switch) in series with the contactor enable string (between the 8720MC-RPS and servo drive) to allow a drive fault to remove the DC bus power, and to prevent the drive from applying DC bus power without your input after clearing a drive fault.

Shunt Module Wiring Examples

Refer to Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication [KNX-TD004](#) for the Bulletin 1394 external shunt module catalog numbers available for the Kinetix 6000 drive systems.

Figure 93 - Shunt Module Wired for Internal Operation (default configuration)
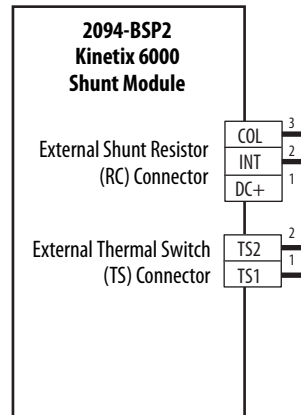
Refer to the Kinetix 6000 Shunt Module Installation Instructions, publication [2094-IN004](#), for additional installation information.

Figure 94 - Shunt Module with External Passive Shunt
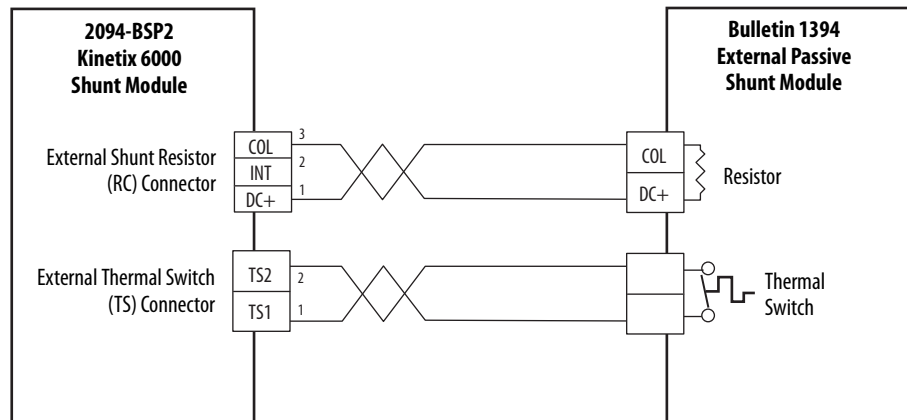
IMPORTANT	Only passive shunts with a thermal switch are wired to the TS connector on the Kinetix 6000 shunt module. If your external passive shunt does not have a thermal switch, leave the jumper (default configuration) in place on the TS connector.

Refer to the External Shunt Module Installation Instructions, publication [2090-IN004](#), for additional installation information.

Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples

These examples apply to Kinetix 6000 drives with Allen-Bradley® rotary motors.

IMPORTANT	The Bulletin MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with bayonet connectors.

Figure 95 - AM Module with MP-Series™ (Bulletin MPL-B) Rotary Motors
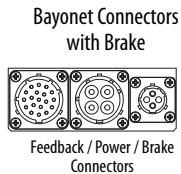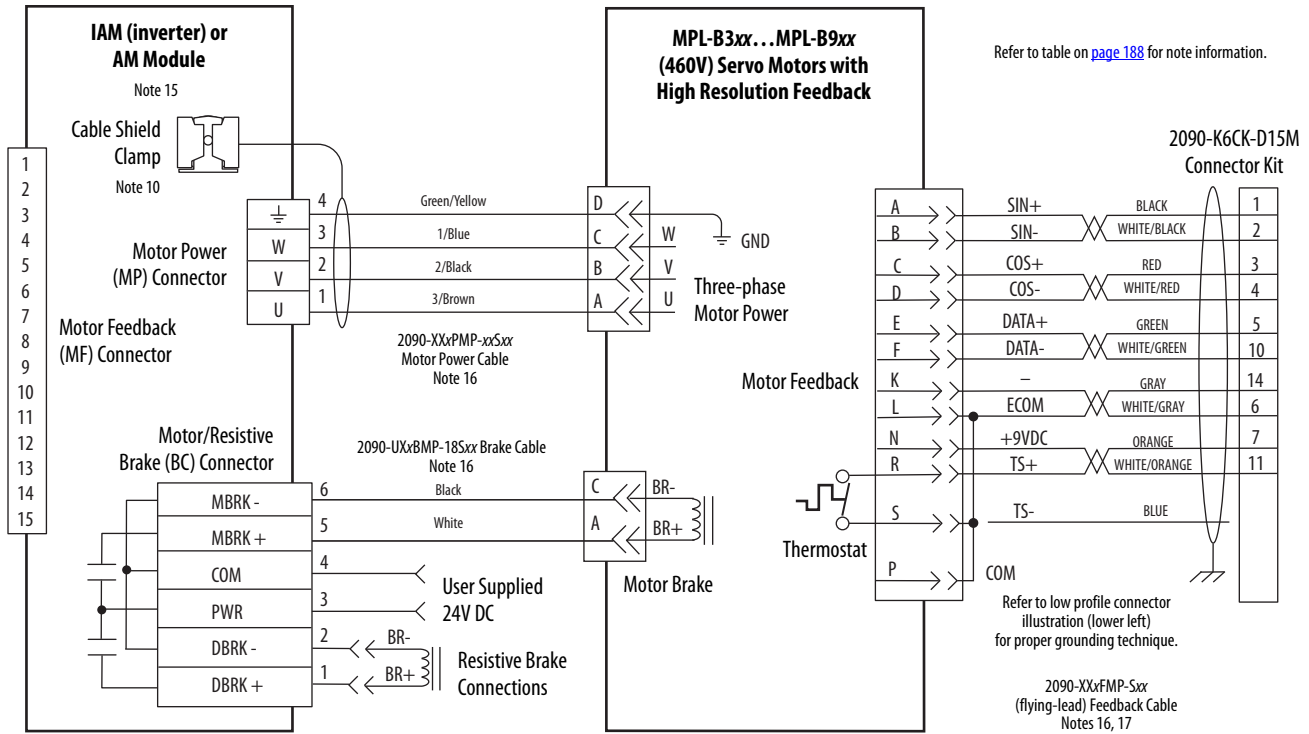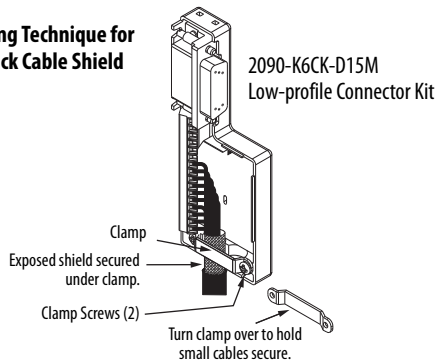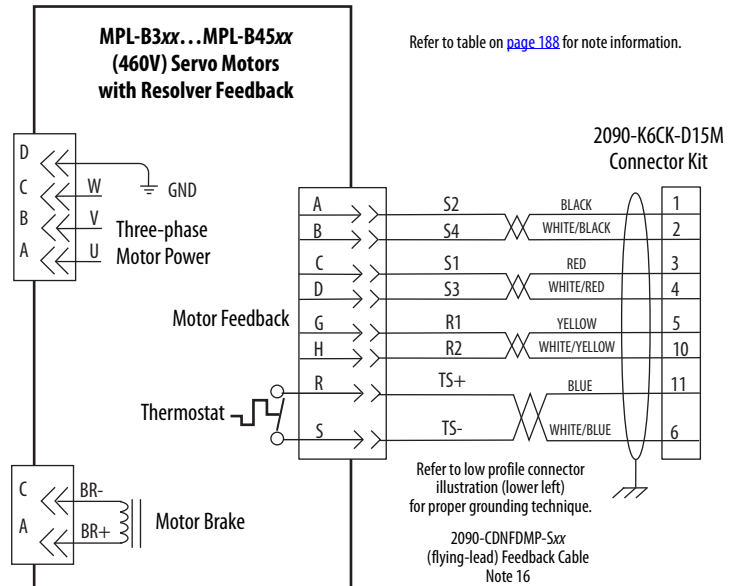
> **IMPORTANT**   The Bulletin MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with bayonet connectors.

Figure 96 - AM Module Wiring Example with MP-Series (Bulletin MPL-A/B) Rotary Motors

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module
Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

MPL-A3xx...MPL-A5xx (230V) Servo Motors with High Resolution Feedback

2090-XXxPMP-xxSxx Motor Power Cable
Note 16

2090-UXxBMP-18Sxx Brake Cable
Note 16

Three-phase Motor Power

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Motor Brake

User Supplied 24V DC

Resistive Brake Connections

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

Refer to low profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

2090-XXxFMP-Sxx (flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Notes 16, 17, 19, 20

Bayonet Connectors with Brake
Feedback / Power / Brake Connectors

Bayonet Connectors without Brake
Feedback / Power Connectors
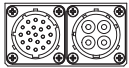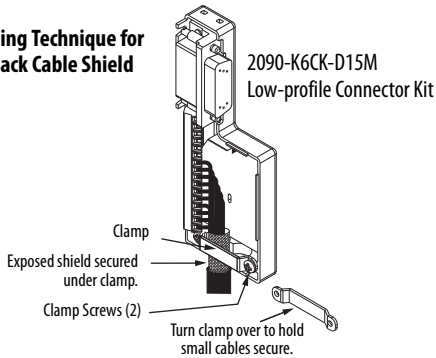
MPL-A/B3xx...MPL-A/B45xx Servo Motors with Incremental Feedback

Three-phase Motor Power

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Motor Brake

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

Refer to low profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

2090-XXxFMP-Sxx (flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Notes 16, 17, 19, 20

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-D15M Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp

Exposed shield secured under clamp.

Clamp Screws (2)

Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

> **IMPORTANT**   The Bulletin MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with circular DIN (threaded) connectors.

Figure 97 - AM Module with MP-Series (Bulletin MPL-A/B and MPS-A/B) Motors

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module
Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

MPL-A/B15xx…MPL-A/B2xx and MPS-A/Bxxx Servo Motors with High Resolution Feedback

Shield
Green/Yellow
Blue
Black
Brown

2090-XXNPMF-xxSxx (standard) or 2090-CPBM4DF-xxAFxx (continuous-flex) Motor Power Cable Notes 16, 18
Use 2090-CPWM4DF-xxAFxx cable for continuous-flex non-brake applications.

Note 21

D/⏚
C/W   W   ⏚ GND
B/V   V   Three-phase
A/U   U   Motor Power

G/-   MBRK-
F/+   MBRK+
Motor Brake

Black
White

MBRK -
MBRK +
COM
PWR
DBRK -
DBRK +

BR-
BR+

User Supplied 24V DC

Resistive Brake Connections

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

1	SIN+	BLACK	1
2	SIN-	WHITE/BLACK	2
3	COS+	RED	3
4	COS-	WHITE/RED	4
5	DATA+	GREEN	5
6	DATA-	WHITE/GREEN	10
9	+5VDC	GRAY	14
10	ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
11	+9VDC	ORANGE	7
13	TS	WHITE/ORANGE	11
14			
12	COM		

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Refer to low-profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM4DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex) (flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Notes 16, 19, 20

Circular DIN Connectors

Feedback Connector

Power and Brake Connector

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-D15M Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp
Exposed shield secured under clamp.
Clamp Screws (2)
Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

MPL-A/B15xx…MPL-A/B2xx Servo Motors with Incremental Feedback

⏚
C   W   ⏚ GND
B   V   Three-phase
A   U   Motor Power

G   MBRK-
F   MBRK+
Motor Brake

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

1	AM+	BLACK	1
2	AM-	WHITE/BLACK	2
3	BM+	RED	3
4	BM-	WHITE/RED	4
5	IM+	GREEN	5
6	IM-	WHITE/GREEN	10
9	+5VDC	GRAY	14
10	ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
11	+9VDC	ORANGE	7
13	TS	WHITE/ORANGE	11
14			
15	S1	WHITE/BLUE	12
16	S2	YELLOW	13
17	S3	WHITE/YELLOW	8
12	COM		

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Refer to low-profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM4DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex) (flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Note 16, 19, 20

> **IMPORTANT** The Bulletin MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with circular DIN (SpeedTec) connectors.

Figure 98 - AM Module with MP-Series Motors (MPL-A/B, MPM-A/B, MPF-A/B, and MPS-A/B)

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

> **IMPORTANT**   The Bulletin MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with circular DIN (SpeedTec) connectors.

Figure 99 - AM Module Wiring Example with MP-Series Resolver Motors (Bulletin MPL-B and MPM-A/B)
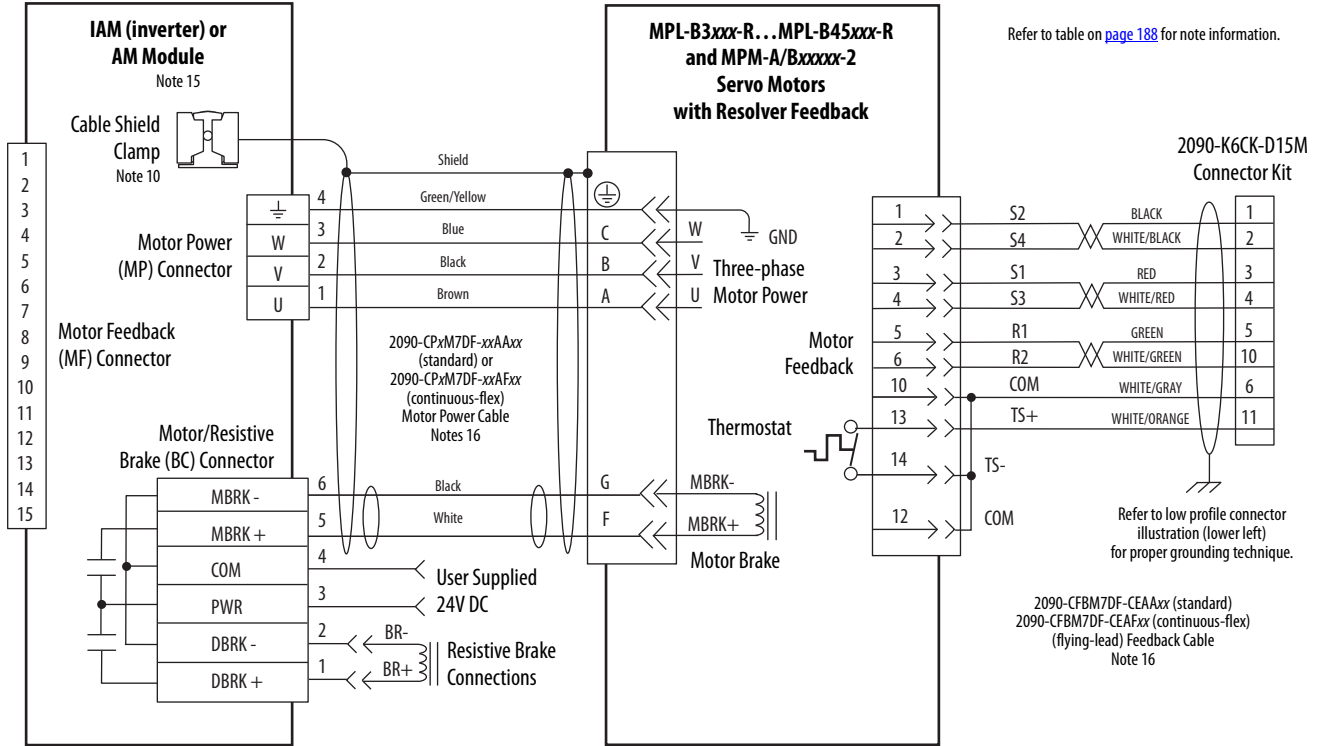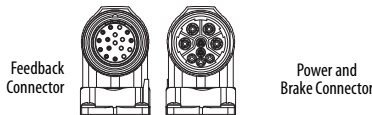
Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-D15M Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp
Exposed shield secured under clamp.
Clamp Screws (2)
Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.
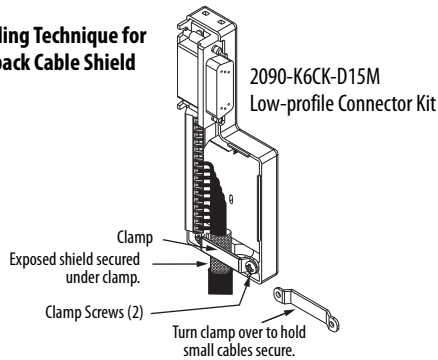
Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Figure 100 - AM Module with RDD-Series™ Direct Drive Motors

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module

Note 15
Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

RDB-Bxxxx Direct Drive Servo Motors with High Resolution Feedback

Shield
Green/Yellow
Blue
Black
Brown

2090-CPWM7DF-xxAAxx (standard) or
2090-CPWM7DF-xxAFxx (continuous-flex)
Motor Power Cable
Notes 16

GND
Three-phase Motor Power
Note 21

Motor Feedback

Thermistor

COM

2090-K6CK-KENDAT Feedback Module

Pin	Signal	Color	Pin
1	SIN+	BLACK	1
2	SIN-	WHITE/BLACK	2
3	COS+	RED	3
4	COS-	WHITE/RED	4
5	DATA+	GREEN	9
6	DATA-	WHITE/GREEN	10
7	CLK+	BROWN	7
8	CLK-	WHITE/BROWN	8
9	+5VDC	GRAY	5
10	ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
11	—	ORANGE	
13	TS	WHITE/ORANGE	11
14			

Refer to low-profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or
2090-CFBM7DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex)
(flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Note 16

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-KENDAT Low-profile Feedback Module

Clamp
Exposed shield secured under clamp.
Clamp Screws (2)
Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile EnDat Feedback Module Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN020, for connector kit specifications.

Figure 101 - AM Module (230V) Wiring Example with TL-Series™ Motors (Bulletin TLY-A)

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module
Note 15

TLY-Axxxx-H (230V) Servo Motors with Incremental Feedback

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

4	÷	Green/Yellow	5		
3	W	Blue	3	W	÷ GND
2	V	Black	2	V	Three-phase
1	U	Brown	1	U	Motor Power

2090-CPBM6DF-16AAxx
Motor Power and Brake Cable
Notes 16, 18
Use 2090-CPWM6DF-16AAxx
cable for non-brake applications.

Motor Feedback

9		AM+	BLACK	1
10		AM-	WHITE/BLACK	2
11		BM+	RED	3
12		BM-	WHITE/RED	4
13		IM+	GREEN	5
14		IM-	WHITE/GREEN	10
22		+5VDC	GRAY	14
23		ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
15		S1	WHITE/BLUE	12
17		S2	YELLOW	13
19		S3	WHITE/YELLOW	8
24		SHIELD		

6	MBRK -	Black	9	BR-	
5	MBRK +	White	7	BR+	Motor Brake
4	COM	User Supplied			
3	PWR	24V DC			
2	DBRK -	BR-			Resistive Brake
1	DBRK +	BR+			Connections

Refer to low-profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

2090-CFBM6DF-CBAAxx (flying-lead) or
2090-CFBM6DD-CCAAxx (with drive-end connector)
Feedback Cable
Notes 16, 17

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-D15M
Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp
Exposed shield secured under clamp.
Clamp Screws (2)
Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Figure 102 - AM Module (460V) Wiring Examples with 1326AB Motors

IAM (inverter) or AM Module
Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

4 Green/Yellow D
3 1/Blue C W — GND
2 2/Black B V Three-phase Motor Power
1 3/Brown A U

W V U

2090-XX*x*PMP-*xxSxx* Motor Power Cable Note 16

2090-UX*x*BMP-18S*xx* Brake Cable Note 16

MBRK - 6 Black C BR-
MBRK + 5 White A BR+
COM 4 User Supplied 24V DC
PWR 3
DBRK - 2 BR-
DBRK + 1 BR+ Resistive Brake Connections

Motor Brake

1326AB (M2L/S2L) Servo Motors with High Resolution Feedback

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

A → SIN+ BLACK 1
B → SIN- WHITE/BLACK 2
C → COS+ RED 3
D → COS- WHITE/RED 4
E → DATA+ GREEN 5
F → DATA- WHITE/GREEN 10
K → — GRAY 14
L → ECOM WHITE/GRAY 6
N → +9VDC ORANGE 7
R → TS WHITE/ORANGE 11
S →
P → COM

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Refer to page 126 for proper grounding technique.

2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* (flying-lead) Feedback Cable Notes 16, 17

IAM (inverter) or AM Module

Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* Motor Power Cable Note 16

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

Green/Yellow 8
4 Braided Shield 7
3 Black 3 T3 — GND
2 Black 2 T2 Three-phase Motor Power
1 Black 1 T1

W V U

MBRK - 6 Black 6 B1
MBRK + 5 Black 4 B2 Motor Brake
COM 4 User Supplied 24V DC
PWR 3
DBRK - 2 BR-
DBRK + 1 BR+ Resistive Brake Connections

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

1326AB Servo Motors with Resolver Feedback

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

2090-K6CK-D15MF Connector Kit

G → S2 GREEN 1
H → S4 BLACK 2
D → S1 BLACK 3
E → S3 RED 4
A → R1 BLACK 5
B → R2 WHITE 10

Motor Feedback

5 K1
9 K2 Thermostat (1)

1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* (flying-lead) Feedback Cable Note 16

TS+ 16
TS- 17
S

Black
Black Shielded Cable

(1) When wiring the thermal switch on 1326AB (resolver-based) motors requires the use of the 2090-K6CK-D15MF Low-profile connector kit and wire extension to the power connector. Pins 16, 17, and S are filtered to prevent noise transmission back to the drive. Refer to page 126 for wiring instructions and a diagram.

Figure 103 - AM Module (230V) Wiring Example with F-Series Motors

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module
Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

4	Green/Yellow
3	1/Blue
2	2/Black
1	3/Brown

2090-XXNPH/HF-xxSxx Motor Power Cable
Note 16

F-Series (230V) Servo Motors with Incremental Feedback

D		GND
C	W	
B	V	
A	U	Three-phase Motor Power

9101-0330 Brake Cable Connector Kit
Note 16

6	Black	B BR-
5	White	A BR+

Motor Brake

MBRK -
MBRK +
COM   4
PWR   3   User Supplied 24V DC
DBRK -   2   BR-
DBRK +   1   BR+   Resistive Brake Connections

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

A	AM+	BLACK	1
B	AM-	WHITE/BLACK	2
C	BM+	RED	3
D	BM-	WHITE/RED	4
E	IM+	GREEN	5
F	IM-	WHITE/GREEN	10
R	TS+	WHITE/BROWN	11
P	S3	BROWN	8
K			
J	+5VDC	GRAY	14
L	ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
M			
N	S2	BLUE	13
T	S1	WHITE/BLUE	12
H	−	VIOLET	
S	TS-	WHITE/VIOLET	6

Refer to low profile connector illustration (below) for proper grounding technique.

2090-XXNFHF-Sxx (flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Notes 16, 17

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-D15M Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp
Exposed shield secured under clamp.
Clamp Screws (2)
Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Axis Module/Linear Motor/ Actuator Wiring Examples

These examples apply to Kinetix 6000 drives with Allen-Bradley linear motors and actuators.

Figure 104 - AM Module with MP-Series Integrated Linear Stages
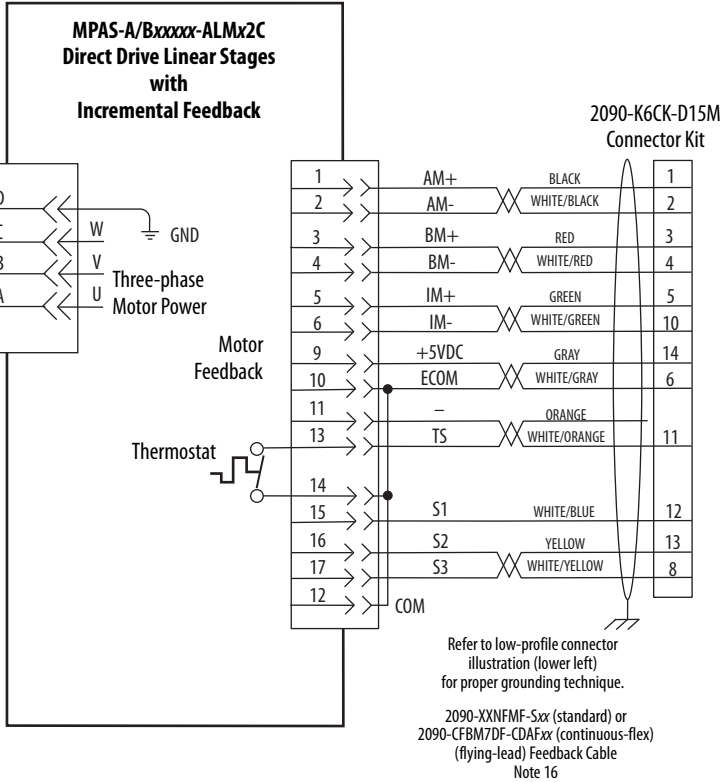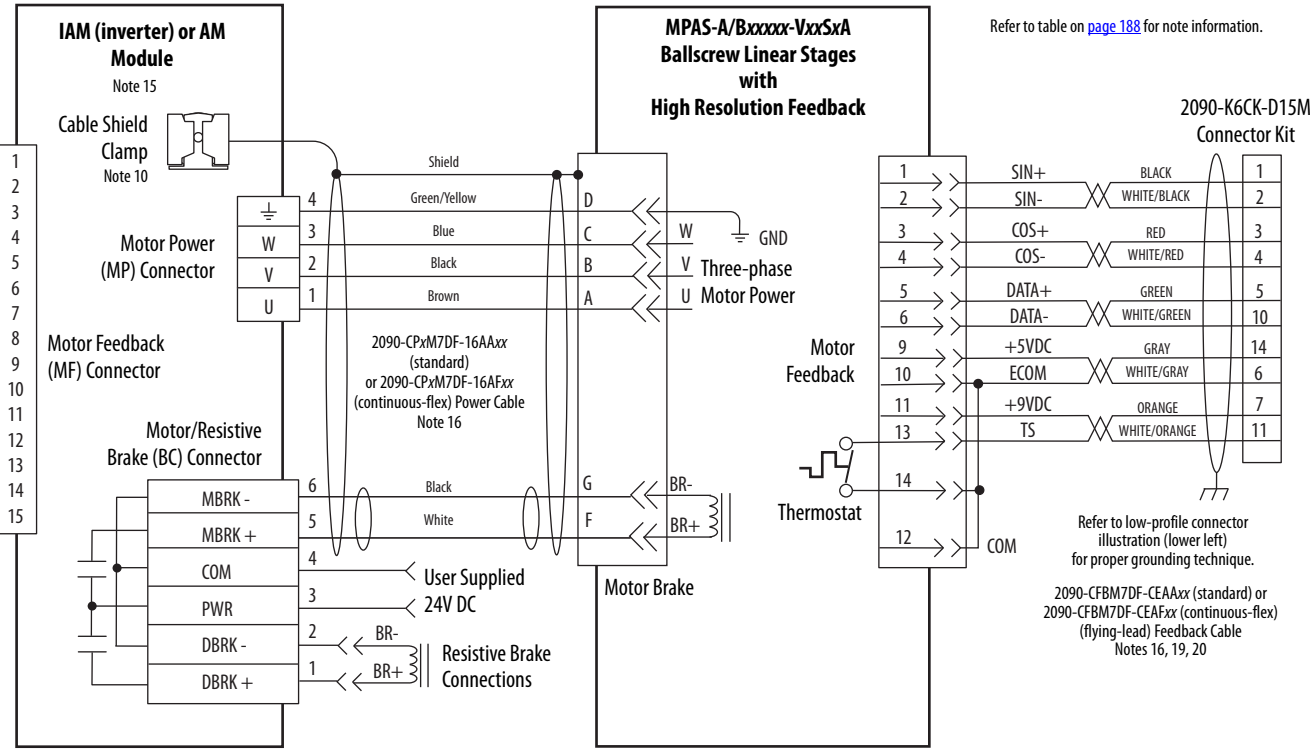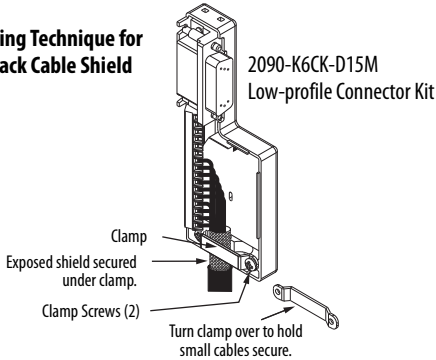
Refer to table on <u>page 188</u> for note information.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication <u>2094-IN007</u>, for connector kit specifications.

Figure 105 - AM Module with MP-Series Electric Cylinders

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module
Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp
Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

4	Green/Yellow
3	Blue
2	Black
1	Brown

Shield

Refer to Table 114 for motor power cable.
Notes 16, 18

6	Black
5	White
4	COM
3	PWR
2	DBRK −
1	DBRK +

MBRK −
MBRK +

BR−
BR+

User Supplied 24V DC

Resistive Brake Connections

MPAR-A/Bxxxxx (series B) and MPAI-A/Bxxxxx Electric Cylinders with High Resolution Feedback

D C B A — W V U Three-phase Motor Power
GND

G BR−
F BR+   Motor Brake

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

1	SIN+	BLACK	1
2	SIN−	WHITE/BLACK	2
3	COS+	RED	3
4	COS−	WHITE/RED	4
5	DATA+	GREEN	5
6	DATA−	WHITE/GREEN	10
9	+5VDC	GRAY	14
10	ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
11	+9VDC	ORANGE	7
13	TS	WHITE/ORANGE	11
14			
12	COM		

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Refer to low-profile connector illustration (lower left) for proper grounding technique.

Refer to Table 114 for (flying-lead) motor feedback cable.
Notes 16, 19, 20

Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield

2090-K6CK-D15M Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp
Exposed shield secured under clamp.
Clamp Screws (2)
Turn clamp over to hold small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

MPAR-A/Bxxxxx (series A) Electric Cylinders with High Resolution Feedback

D C B A — W V U Three-phase Motor Power
GND

G BR−
F BR+   Motor Brake

2090-K6CK-D15M Connector Kit

1	SIN+	BLACK	1
2	SIN−	WHITE/BLACK	2
3	COS+	RED	3
4	COS−	WHITE/RED	4
5	DATA+	GREEN	5
6	DATA−	WHITE/GREEN	10
9	+5VDC	GRAY	14
10	ECOM	WHITE/GRAY	6
11	+9VDC	ORANGE	7
13	TS	WHITE/ORANGE	11
14			
12	COM		

Motor Feedback

Thermostat

Refer to low-profile connector illustration (left) for proper grounding technique.

Refer to Table 114 for (flying-lead) motor feedback cable.
Notes 16, 19, 20

Table 114 - MP-Series Electric Cylinder Power and Feedback Cables

MP-Series Electric Cylinder Cat. No.	Frame	Power Cable Cat. No.	Feedback Cable Cat. No.
MPAR-A/B1xxx (series A) [1]	32	2090-XXNPMF-16Sxx (standard) or 2090-CPxM4DF-16AFxx (continuous-flex)	2090-XXNFMF-Sxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM4DF-CDAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPAR-A/B2xxx (series A)	40		
MPAR-A/B1xxx (series B)	32	2090-CPxM7DF-16AAxx (standard) or 2090-CPxM7DF-16AFxx (continuous-flex)	2090-CFBM7DF-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)
MPAR-A/B2xxx (series B)	40		
MPAR-A/B3xxx	63		
MPAI-A/B2xxxx	64		
MPAI-A/B3xxxx	83		
MPAI-A/B4xxxx	110		
MPAI-B5xxxx	144		
MPAI-A5xxxx	144	2090-CPxM7DF-14AAxx (standard) or 2090-CPxM7DF-14AFxx (continuous-flex)	2090-CFBM7DF-CEAAxx (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAFxx (continuous-flex)

(1) Bulletin MPAR (series A) electric cylinders have threaded (M4) connectors and require threaded (M4) cable connectors.

Figure 106 - AM Module with LDAT-Series Linear Thrusters
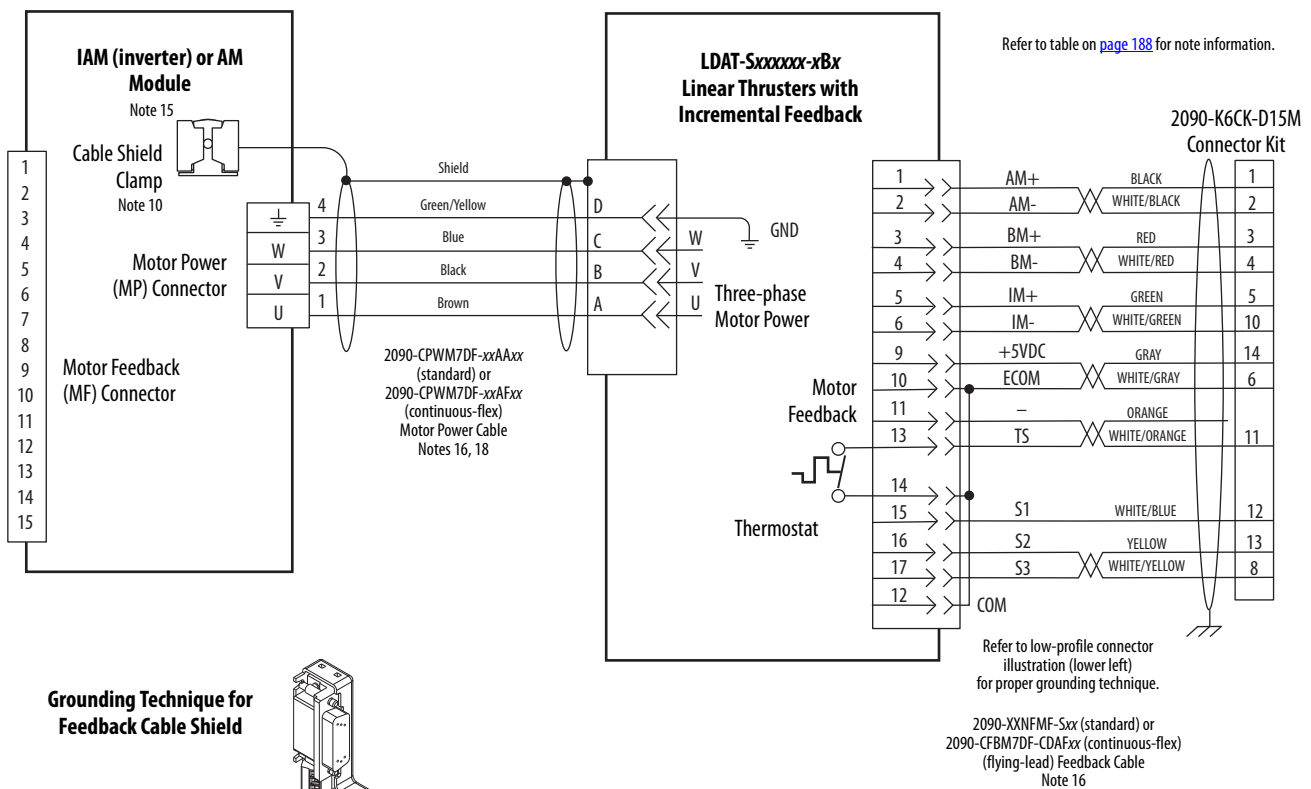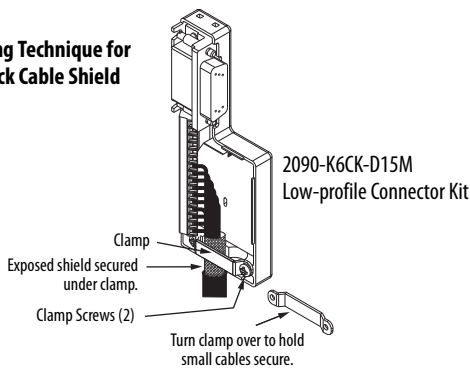
Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**Figure 107 - AM Module with LDC-Series™ or LDL-Series™ Linear Motors
(cable connectors)**

Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

IAM (inverter) or AM Module

Note 15

Cable Shield Clamp

Note 10

Motor Power (MP) Connector

Motor Feedback (MF) Connector

1	
2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	
13	
14	
15	

**LDC-C*xxxxxx-x*HT*x*1 or
LDL-*xxxxxxx-x*HT*x*1
Linear Motor Coil with
Sin/Cos or TTL External Encoder
and Cable Connectors**

2090-K6CK-D15M
Connector Kit

4	GREEN/YELLOW	
3	BLUE	C
2	BLACK	B
1	BROWN	A

SHIELD

GND

W

V Three-phase
U Motor Power

2090-CPWM7DF-*xx*AA*xx*
(standard)
or 2090-CPWM7DF-*xx*AF*xx*
(continuous-flex)
Motor Power Cable
Notes 16, 18

Thermostat

Motor Feedback

12			
13	TS	WHT/ORANGE	11
14			
15	S1	WHT/BLUE	12
16	S2	YELLOW	13
17	S3	WHT/YELLOW	8
10	ECOM	WHT/GRAY	6
9	+5VDC	GRAY	14
6	IM-	WHT/GREEN	10
5	IM+	GREEN	5
4	COS- (BM-)	WHT/RED	4
3	COS+ (BM+)	RED	3
2	SIN- (AM-)	WHT/BLACK	2
1	SIN+ (AM+)	BLACK	1

2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* (standard) or
2090-CFBM7DF-CDAF*xx* (continuous-flex)
(flying-lead) Feedback Cable
Note 16

Refer to low-profile connector
illustration (lower left)
for proper grounding technique.

1	SIN+ (AM+)	
4	SIN- (AM-)	
2	COS+ (BM+)	
5	COS- (BM-)	
3	IM+	
6	IM-	
8	POWER	
7	COM	

**External
Sin/Cos or (TTL)
Encoder**

**Grounding Technique for
Feedback Cable Shield**

2090-K6CK-D15M
Low-profile Connector Kit

Clamp

Exposed shield secured
under clamp.

Clamp Screws (2)

Turn clamp over to hold
small cables secure.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions,
publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Figure 108 - AM Module with LDC-Series or LDL-Series Linear Motors (flying-lead cables)
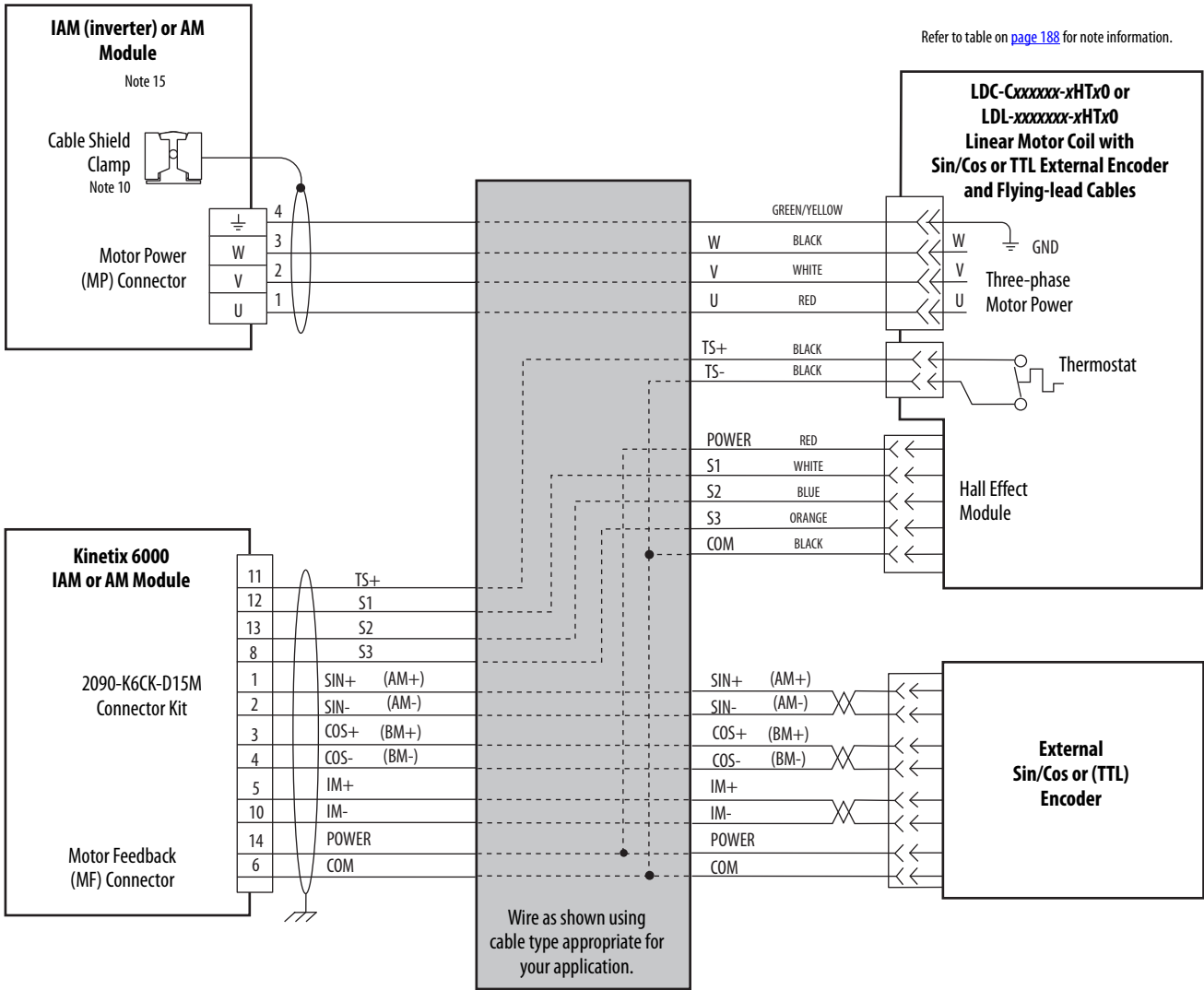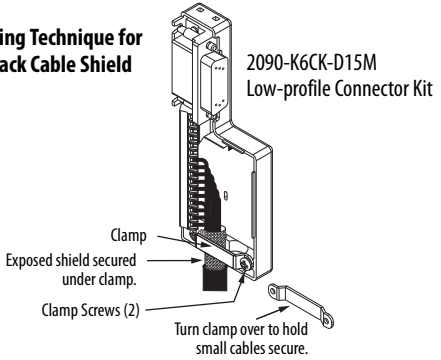
Refer to table on page 188 for note information.

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Wiring Example

This example applies to Kinetix 6000 drives with Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) systems.

> ⚠️ **ATTENTION:** When using the Kinetix 6000M IDM system, with Kinetix 6000 drives, the IPIM module only forwards the safety-feedback monitoring signals to the adjacent (downstream) drive on the power rail. To avoid personal injury due to unexpected motion, make sure that the safety-feedback connections are fed through each drive on the power rail so that safety devices can recognize when the Kinetix 6000 drive opens the feedback contactor in the cascaded safety string.

Figure 109 - IPIM Module with IDM Unit
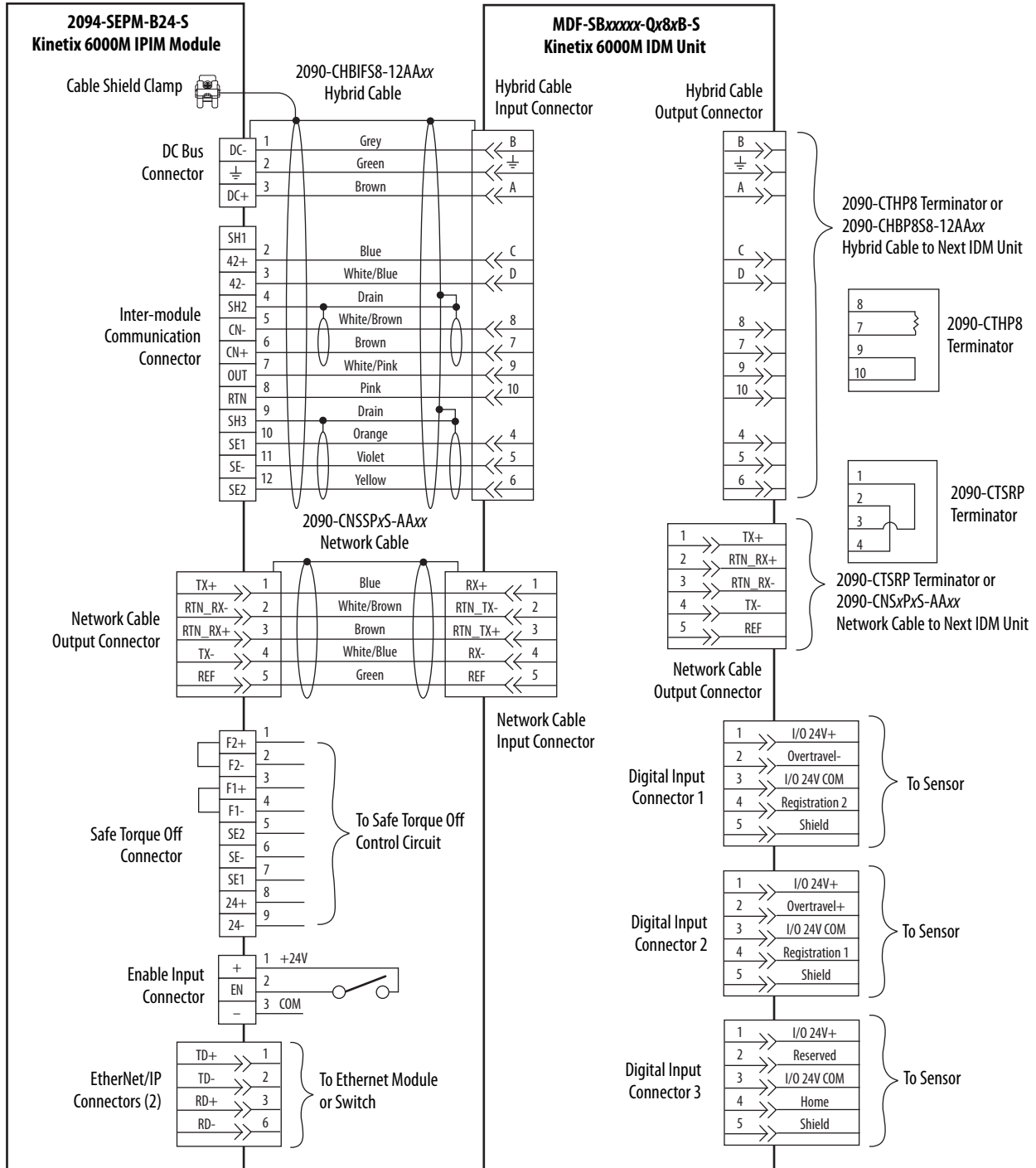
Controlling a Brake Example

The relay output of the Kinetix 6000 (MBRK± BC-5 and BC-6) is suitable for directly controlling a motor brake, subject to the relay voltage limit of 30V DC, and the relay current limit as shown below.

Table 115 - Brake Relay Current Limit

Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM Module	Brake Current Value, max		
	Series A	Series B	Series C
2094-AC05-M*xx-x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*	1.0 A	N/A	3.0 A
2094-BC01-M*xx-x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x*		3.0 A	
2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*	1.3 A	N/A	
2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x*	3.0 A	3.0 A	

Table 116 - Coil Currents Rated at <1.0 A

Compatible Brake Motors/Actuators [1]	Coil Current
MPL-*x*1510, MPL-*x*1520, MPL-*x*1530	0.43…0.53 A
MPL-*x*210, MPL-*x*220, MPL-*x*230	0.46…0.56 A
MPL/MPF-*x*310, MPL/MPF-*x*320, MPL/MPF-*x*330	0.45…0.55 A
MPS-*x*330, MPM-*x*115, MDF-SB1003	
MPL-*x*420, MPL-*x*430, MPL-*x*4520, MPL-*x*4530, MPL-*x*4540, MPL-*x*4560	0.576…0.704 A
MPF-*x*430, MPF-*x*4530, MPF-*x*4540	
MPS-*x*4540, MPM-*x*130, MDF-SB1153, MDF-SB1304	

Compatible Brake Motors	Coil Current
TLY-A110T-H, TLY-A120T-H, and TLY-A130T-H	0.18…0.22 A
TLY-A220T-H and TLY-A230T-H	0.333…0.407 A
TLY-A2530P-H, TLY-A2540P-H, and TLY-A310M-H	0.351…0.429 A
1326AB-B4*xxx*	0.88 A
F-4030, F-4050, and F-4075	0.69 A

Table 117 - Coil Currents Rated at >1.0 A and ≤ 1.3 A

Compatible Brake Motors [1]	Coil Current
MPL-*x*B520, MPL-*x*B540, MPL-*x*560, MPL-*x*580	1.05…1.28 A
MPF-*x*540, MPS-B560, MPM-*x*165	

Compatible Brake Motors	Coil Current
F-6100, F-6200, and F-6300	1.30 A
1326AB-B5*xxx*, and 1326AB-B7*xxx*	1.20 A

(1)   Use of the variable *x* indicates this specification applies to 230V and 460V motors.

Table 118 - Coil Currents Rated at >1.3 A and ≤ 3.0 A

Compatible Brake Motors	Coil Current
MPL-B640, MPL-B660, MPL-B680	1.91…2.19 A
MPL-B860, MPL-B880	2.05…2.50 A
MPM-*x*215	1.84…2.25 A
MPL-B960, MPL-B980	N/A

> **IMPORTANT**   Because the coil current for MPL-B960 and MPL-B980 motors is rated 3.85…4.70 A, an external relay must be used.

System Block Diagrams

This section provides block diagrams of the Kinetix 6000 drive modules. For block diagrams of the LIM module and RBM module, refer to Additional Resources on for the documentation available for those products.

Figure 110 - IAM/AM Module (inverter) Block Diagram
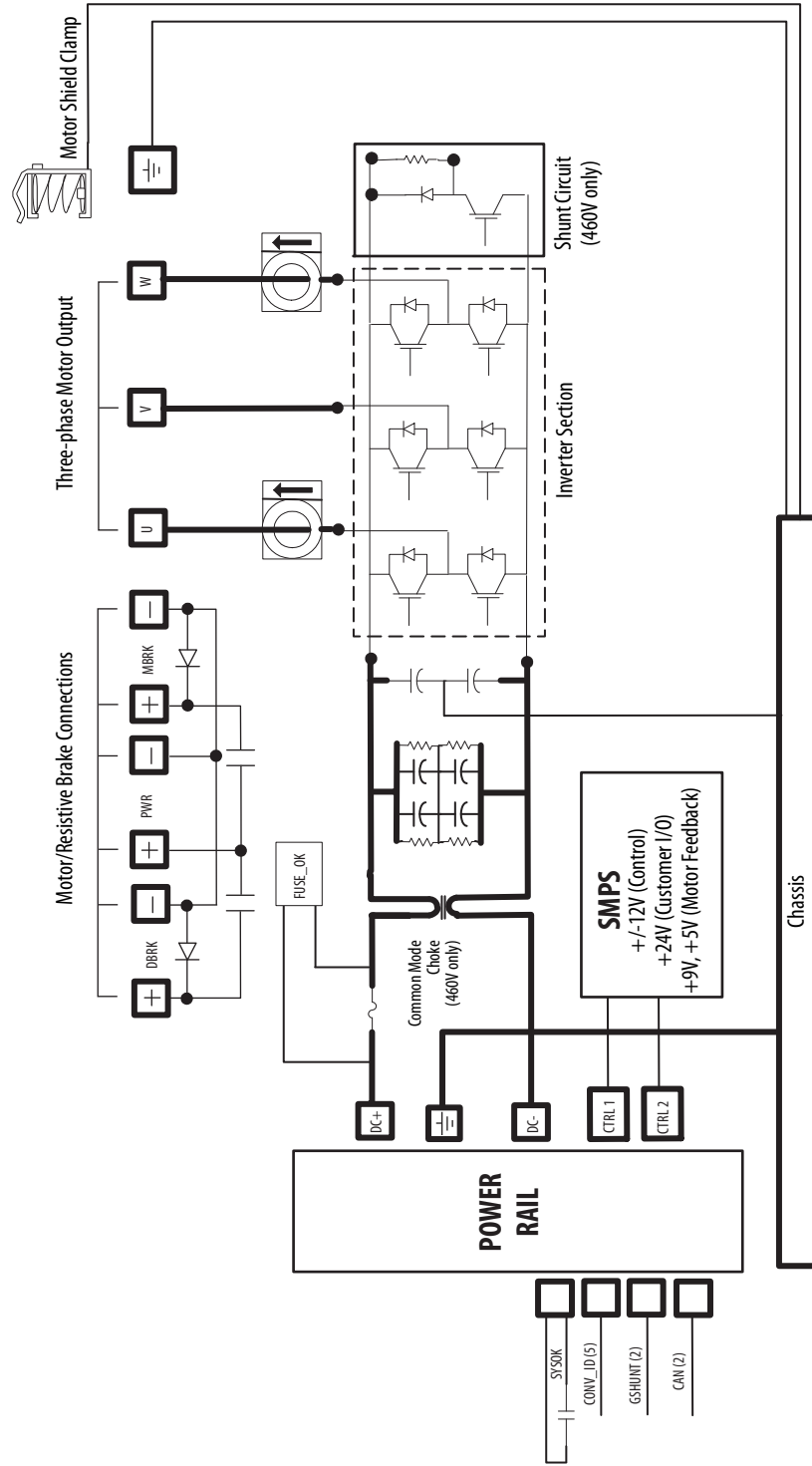
Figure 111 - IAM Module (converter) Block Diagram
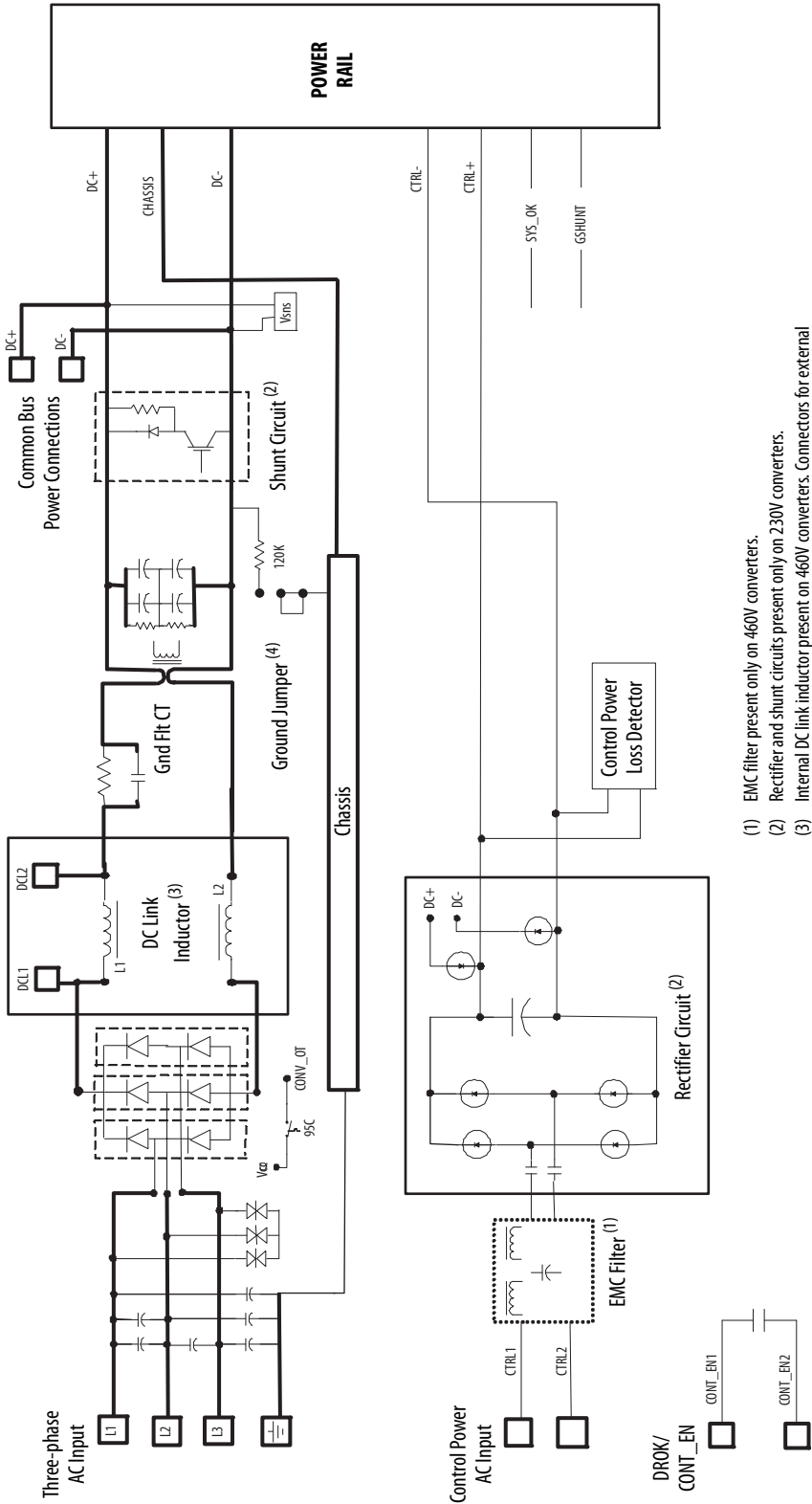
(1) EMC filter present only on 460V converters.
(2) Rectifier and shunt circuits present only on 230V converters.
(3) Internal DC link inductor present on 460V converters. Connectors for external DC link inductor present on 230V converters.
(4) Ground jumper shown in default configuration (grounded facility power).

Figure 112 - Shunt Module Block Diagram
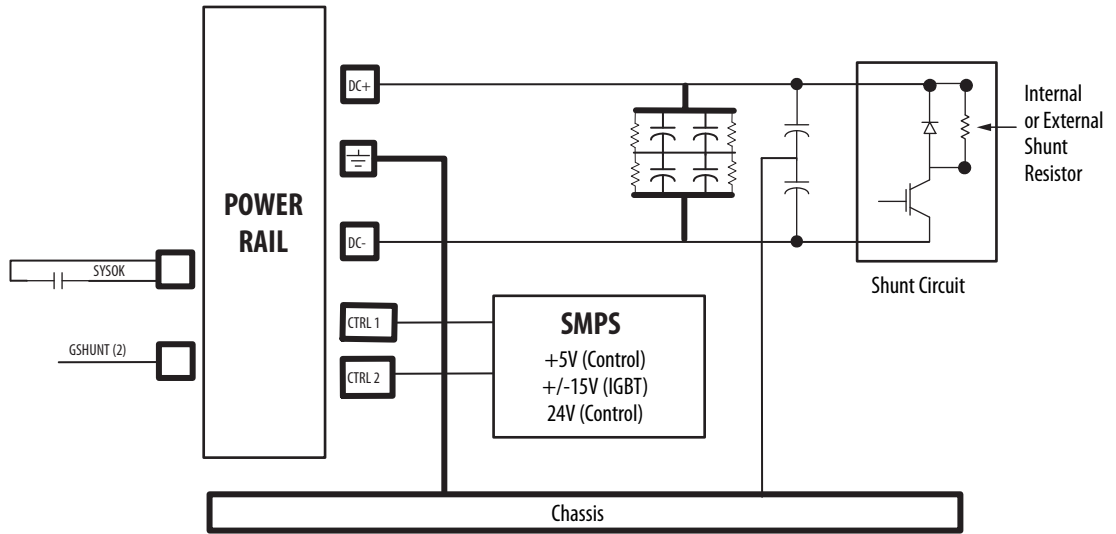
Upgrade the Drive Firmware

This appendix provides procedures for upgrading Kinetix® 6000 drive firmware by using ControlFLASH™ software.

Topic	Page
Upgrade Kinetix 6000M System Firmware	217
Upgrade Drive Firmware with ControlFLASH Software	218

Upgrade Kinetix 6000M System Firmware

Upgrading firmware for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system is done by using ControlFLASH software. The procedure for upgrading the IDM units uses the Sercos interface, similar to the axis modules. However, upgrading firmware on the IPIM module is accomplished over the EtherNet/IP network.

> **IMPORTANT** DriveExplorer™ software does not apply to Kinetix 6000M firmware upgrades.

For the firmware upgrade procedure specific to the IDM system, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

Upgrade Drive Firmware with ControlFLASH Software

Upgrading axis module firmware by using ControlFLASH software involves configuring your controller communication, selecting the drive to upgrade, and upgrading the firmware.

Before You Begin

You need the following software and information before you begin.

Description	Cat. No.	Firmware Revision or Software Version
RSLogix 5000® software or Studio 5000 Logix Designer®	RSLogix 5000 software	15.x or later
	Logix Designer application	21.x or later
ControlLogix® Sercos module	1756-MxxSE	15.32 or later
	1756-L60M03SE	15.4 or later
CompactLogix™ Sercos module	1768-M04SE	15.35 or later
SoftLogix™ Sercos PCI card	1784-PM16SE	15.33 or later
RSLinx® software		2.50 or later
ControlFLASH software kit [1]		4.00.09 or later
Catalog number of the targeted IAM/AM module you want to upgrade		
Network path to the targeted IAM/AM module.		

(1)   Download the ControlFLASH kit from http://support.rockwellautomation.com/controlflash. Contact Rockwell Automation Technical Support at (440) 646-5800 for assistance.
For more ControlFLASH information (not drive specific), refer to the ControlFLASH Firmware Upgrade Kit User Manual, publication 1756-UM105.

IMPORTANT	Control power must be present at CPD-1 and CPD-2 prior to upgrading your target drive.
	The seven-segment status indicator on the target IAM (inverter) module or AM module must be displaying a fixed 2, 3, or 4 before beginning this procedure.

ATTENTION: To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment during the firmware upgrade due to unpredictable motor activity, do not apply three-phase AC or common-bus DC input power to the drive.

Configure Logix5000 Communication

This procedure assumes that your communication method to the Logix5000™ controller is using the Ethernet protocol. It is also assumed that your Logix5000 Ethernet module has already been configured.

For more information, refer to the ControlLogix System User Manual, publication 1756-UM001.

Follow these steps to configure Logix5000 communication.

1. Open your RSLinx Classic software.

2. From the Communications pull-down menu, choose Configure Drivers.

   The Configure Drivers dialog box opens.
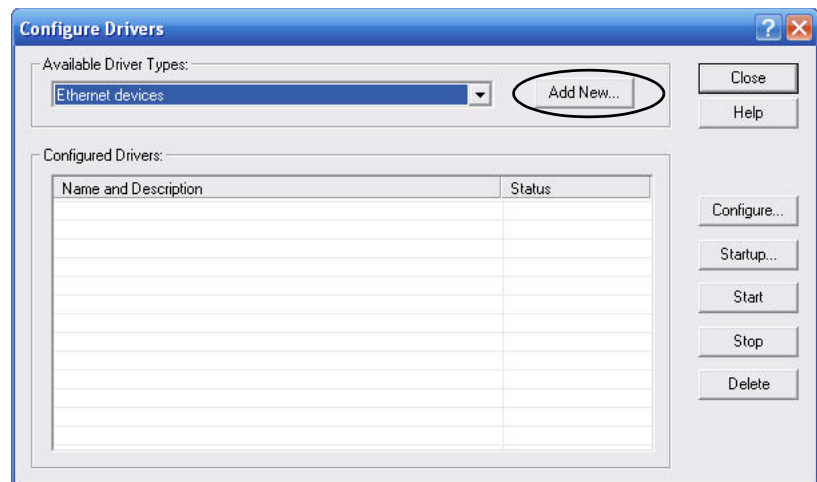
3. From the Available Drive Types pull-down menu, choose Ethernet devices.

4. Click Add New.

   The Add New RSLinx Classic Driver dialog box opens.

5. Type the new driver name.

6. Click OK.

   The Configure driver dialog box opens.

7. Type the IP address of your Logix5000 Ethernet module.

    The IP address shown is an example. Yours will be different.

8. Click OK.

    The new Ethernet driver appears under Configured Drivers.
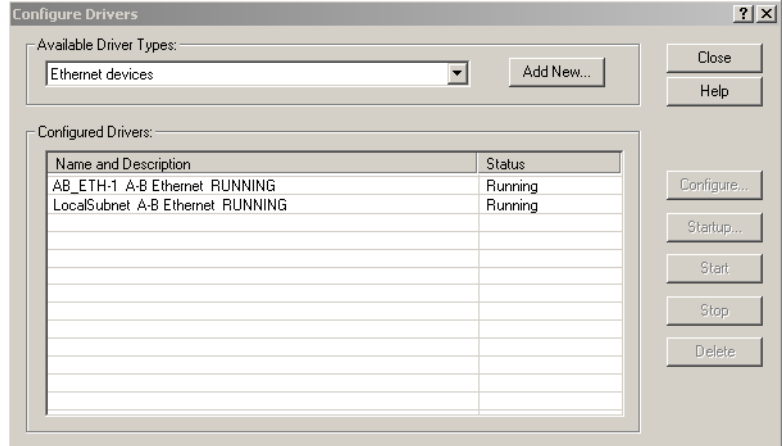
9. Click Close.

10. Minimize the RSLinx application dialog box.

Upgrade Firmware

Follow these steps to select the drive module to upgrade.

1. Open your ControlFLASH software.

   You can access the ControlFLASH software by either of these methods:

   - From the Tools menu in the Logix Designer application, choose ControlFLASH.
   - Choose Start>Programs>FLASH Programming Tools> ControlFLASH.

   The Welcome to ControlFLASH dialog box opens.

2. Click Next.

   The Catalog Number dialog box opens.
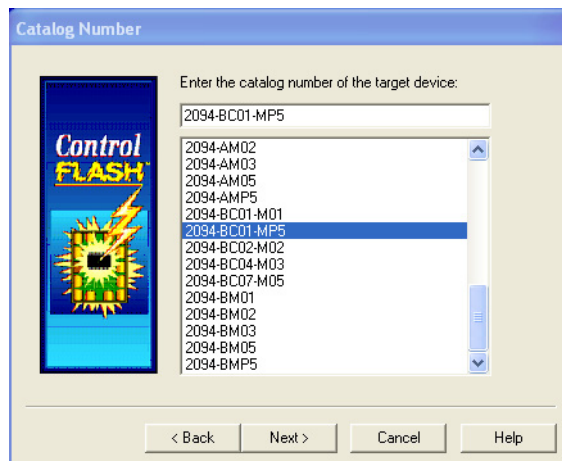
3. Select your drive module.

   In this example, the 2094-BC01-MP5 IAM module is selected.

4. Click Next.

The Select Device to Update dialog box opens.
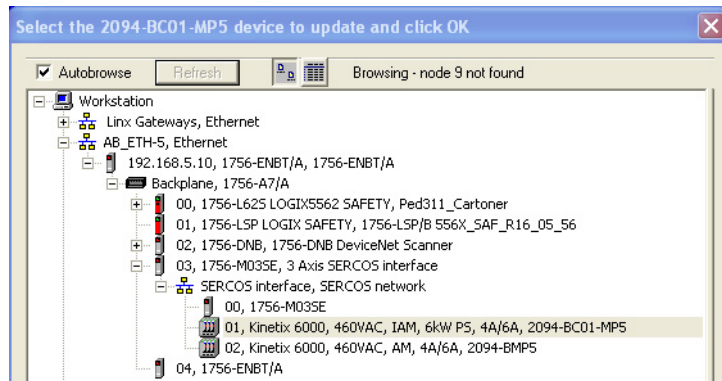
5. Expand your Ethernet node, Logix5000 backplane, and EtherNet/IP network module.

6. Select the servo drive to upgrade.

7. Click OK.

The Firmware Revision dialog box opens.
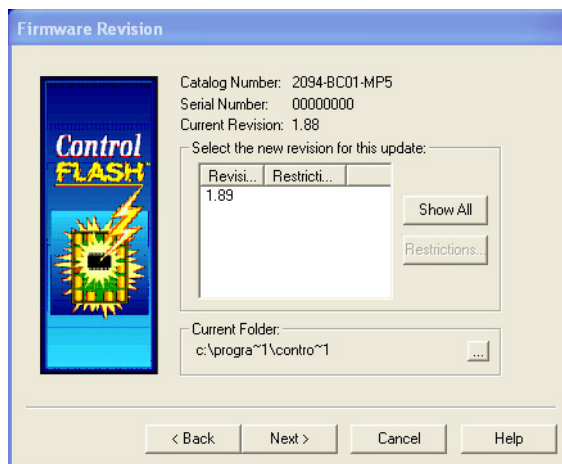
8. Select the firmware revision to upgrade.

9. Click Next.

The Summary dialog box opens.
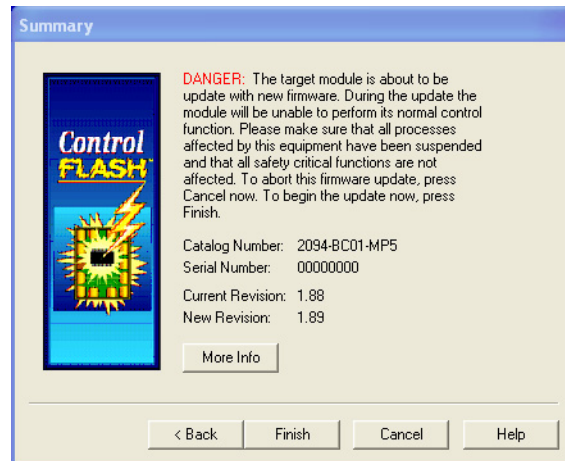
10. Confirm the drive catalog number and firmware revision.

11. Click Finish.

This ControlFLASH warning dialog box opens.

12. Click Yes (only if you are ready).

This ControlFLASH warning dialog box opens.
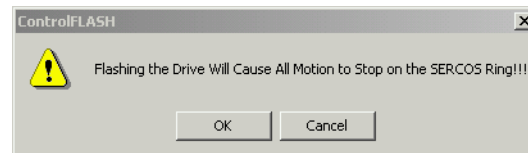
13. Acknowledge the warning and click OK.

The Progress dialog box opens and upgrading begins.
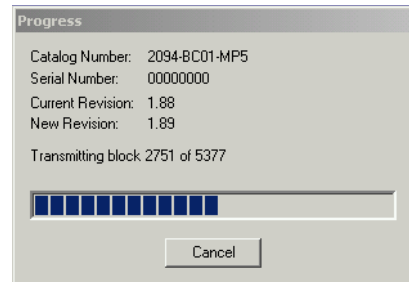
The drive module seven-segment status indicator changes from the fixed 2, 3, or 4 to F, which indicates that upgrading is in progress.

After the upgrade information is sent to the drive, the drive resets and performs diagnostic checking.

14. Wait for the Progress dialog box to time out.
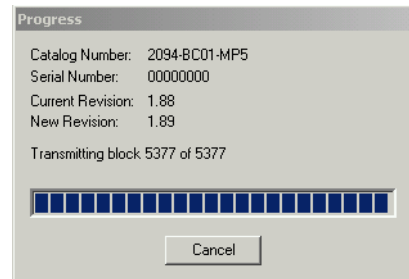
15. The Update Status dialog box opens and indicates success or failure as described below.

Upgrading Status	If
Success	1. Update complete appears in a GREEN Status dialog box. 2. Go to step 16.
Failure	1. Update failure appears in a RED Status dialog box. 2. Refer to ControlFLASH Firmware Upgrade Kit Quick Start, publication 1756-QS105, for troubleshooting information.
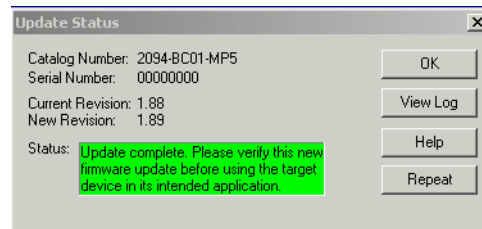
16. Click OK.

Verify the Firmware Upgrade

Follow these steps to verify your firmware upgrade was successful.

> **TIP**   Verifying the firmware upgrade is optional.

1. Open your RSLinx software.

2. From the Communications pull-down menu, choose RSWho.
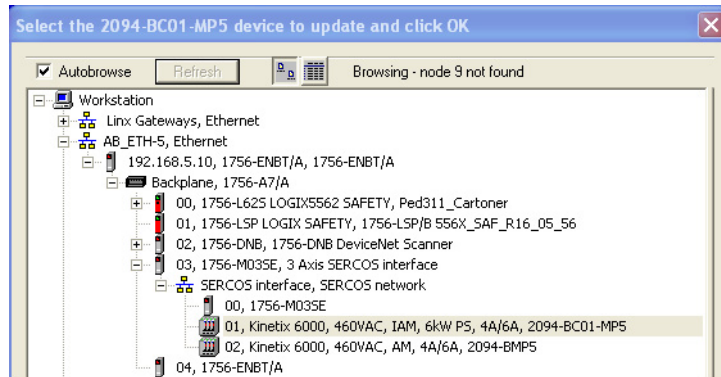
3. Expand your Ethernet node, Logix5000 backplane, and EtherNet/IP network module.

4. Right-click the drive module and choose Device Properties.

   The Device Properties dialog box opens.
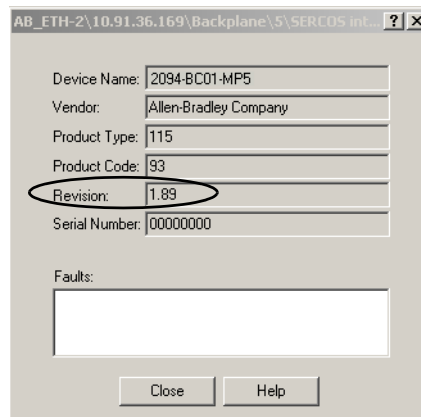
5. Verify the new firmware revision level.

6. Click Close.

Notes:

DC Common Bus Applications

This appendix provides integration procedures specific to Kinetix® 6000 multi-axis drive systems configured for DC common bus. The procedure involves calculating capacitance values and setting the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter by using DriveExplorer® software.

Topic	Page
Before You Begin	227
Calculate Total Bus Capacitance	228
Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance	229
Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values	229
Common Bus Capacitance Example	230
Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter	231

To set the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter by using the Logix Designer application, refer to Appendix E beginning on .

Calculating capacitance, as it applies to the Bulletin 2094 shunt module and Kinetix 6000M IPIM module, is also included in this appendix.

Before You Begin

These procedures assume you have mounted and wired your Kinetix 6000 DC common-bus system.

Before you set the Additional Bus Capacitance (Add Bus Cap) parameter in DriveExplorer software or the Logix Designer application, you need to calculate these values:

- Total bus capacitance
- Additional bus capacitance

Calculate Total Bus Capacitance

Total bus capacitance is the sum of all capacitance values for your Bulletin 2094 common-bus modules. Specifically, this includes the capacitance values for each of these modules:

- Leader IAM (converter and inverter) module
- Each AM and shunt module (if present) on the leader IAM power rail
- Each IPIM module (if present) on the leader IAM power rail
- Each follower IAM (converter and inverter) module
- Each AM module on the follower IAM power rail
- Each IPIM module (if present) on the follower IAM power rail

Refer to Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values on for IAM, AM, IPIM, and shunt module capacitance values.

> **IMPORTANT**   If total bus capacitance of your system exceeds the leader IAM module precharge rating and input power is applied, the IAM module seven-segment status indicator displays error code E90 (precharge timeout fault).
>
> To correct this condition, you must replace the leader IAM module with a larger module or decrease the total bus capacitance by removing AM modules or IPIM modules.

Table 119 - Maximum IAM Module Bus Capacitance

Leader IAM (200V-class) Module	Bus Capacitance, max µF	Leader IAM (400V-class) Modules	Bus Capacitance, max µF
2094-AC05-MP5-x	7145	2094-BC01-MP5-x	4585
2094-AC05-M01-x		2094-BC01-M01-x	
2094-AC09-M02-x	15,295	2094-BC02-M02-x	8955
2094-AC16-M03-x	34,400	2094-BC04-M03-x	8955
2094-AC32-M05-x	62,825	2094-BC07-M05-x	17,915

> **IMPORTANT**   If your total bus capacitance value exceeds the value in the table above, you must increase the size of the leader IAM module or decrease the total bus capacitance by removing other modules on the power rail.

Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance

Additional bus capacitance is the sum of all follower IAM, AM, and IPIM module capacitance values for your Bulletin 2094 common-bus modules. Specifically, this includes the capacitance values for each of these modules:

- Each follower IAM (converter and inverter) module
- Each AM module on the follower IAM module power rail
- Each IPIM module on the follower IAM module power rail

Enter the additional bus capacitance value in Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter beginning on .

Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values

Use these tables when calculating total bus capacitance and additional bus capacitance for your Bulletin 2094 common-bus application.

Table 120 - IAM/AM (200V-class) Modules

IAM Converter (200V-class)	Capacitance µF
2094-AC05-MP5-x	270
2094-AC05-M01-x	
2094-AC09-M02-x	540
2094-AC16-M03-x	1320
2094-AC32-M05-x	1980

AM Inverter (200V-class)	Capacitance µF
2094-AMP5-x	390
2094-AM01-x	660
2094-AM02-x	780
2094-AM03-x	1320
2094-AM05-x	2640

Table 121 - IAM/AM (400V-class) Modules

IAM Converter (400V-class)	Capacitance µF
2094-BC01-MP5-x	110
2094-BC01-M01-x	
2094-BC02-M02-x	220
2094-BC04-M03-x	940
2094-BC07-M05-x	1410

AM Inverter (400V-class)	Capacitance µF
2094-BMP5-x	75
2094-BM01-x	150
2094-BM02-x	270
2094-BM03-x	840
2094-BM05-x	1175

Table 122 - Shunt Module (200/400V-class)

Shunt Module (200/400V-class)	Capacitance µF
2094-BSP2	470

Table 123 - IPIM Module (400V-class)

IPIM Module (400V-class)	Capacitance µF
2094-SEPM-B24-S	840

Common Bus Capacitance Example

In this example, the sum of the leader IAM power rail modules capacitance (6530 µF) and the follower IAM power rail modules capacitance (5280 µF) equals 11,810 µF total bus capacitance.

The sum of the follower IAM module power rail equals 5280 µF additional bus capacitance.

Figure 113 - Calculating Common Bus Capacitance

Three-phase Input Power

AC Line Filter

LIM Module (optional component)

Kinetix 6000 (230V) Leader IAM Module

11,810 µF Total Bus Capacitance

DC Common Bus

2094-PRF Slot-filler Module N/A
2094-BSP2 Shunt Module, 470 µF
2094-AM02-*x* AM Module, 780 µF
2094-AM03-*x* AM Module, 1320 µF
2094-AM03-*x* AM Module, 1320 µF
2094-AC16-M03-*x* IAM Converter, 1320 µF
2094-AC16-M03-*x* IAM Inverter, 1320 µF

Kinetix 6000 (230V) Follower IAM Module

5280 µF Additional Bus Capacitance

2094-PRF Slot-filler Module, N/A
2094-AM03-*x* AM Module, 1320 µF
2094-AM03-*x* AM Module, 1320 µF
2094-AC16-M03-*x* IAM Converter, 1320 µF
2094-AC16-M03-*x* IAM Inverter, 1320 µF

Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter

In this section you set the Add Bus Cap parameter by using DriveExplorer software.

> **TIP** You can also set the Add Bus Cap parameter by changing IDN parameter values. Refer to Appendix E on for more information.

> **TIP** You can use this procedure to change other parameters too, the Analog Output parameters, for example.

The following hardware and software tools are required to provide the necessary communication link between your personal computer and the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 drive system running DriveExplorer software.

Table 124 - Kinetix 6000 System Requirements

Description	Cat. No.	Version
DriveExplorer software [1] [2]	9306-4EXP02ENE	2.01 or later
Serial to SCANport™ adapter [2] [3]	1203-SSS (Series B)	3.004 or later
Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application	9324-RLD300xxE	21.0 or later
RSLogix 5000® software		15.0 or later

(1) Refer to DriveExplorer Getting Results Manual, publication 9306-GR001, for instructions.
(2) Additional information regarding these communication and software tools is available at http://www.ab.com/support/abdrives.
(3) Refer to 1203-SSS (series B) FRN 3.xxx User Manual, publication 20COMM-UM001, for instructions.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or equipment damage, at least one end of a Sercos fiber-optic cable must be disconnected from the drive. This makes sure that motion does not occur while changes are being made to the Add Bus Cap parameter.

Remove Sercos Communication

Follow these steps to remove (break) Sercos communication.

1. Remove three-phase and control power from the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 drive system.

2. Remove one of the Sercos fiber-optic cables.

   Fiber-optic cable connections (Tx and Rx) are on the top of each IAM and AM module.

3. Re-apply three-phase and control power.

Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter

Follow these steps to set the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter.

1. Start your DriveExplorer software.

2. From the Explore menu, choose Connect>Local or press CTRL+L.

   DriveExplorer software will read your system.

3. Observe the Linear List of parameters as grouped by Node, Port, and Axis hierarchy as shown below.

Linear List Legend

N: P.   x   xxx

Parameter Number
30 = Version Data

Axis Number
0 = IAM (axis 1)
1 = AM (axis 2)
2 = AM (axis 3)
3 = AM (axis 4)

DPI Port Number

Network Node Number
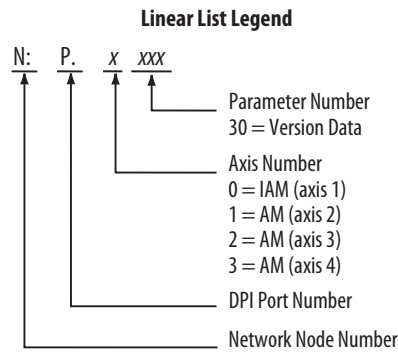
4. Choose Devices>Node>Product and navigate to the parameter *x:x:x*599 as shown below.
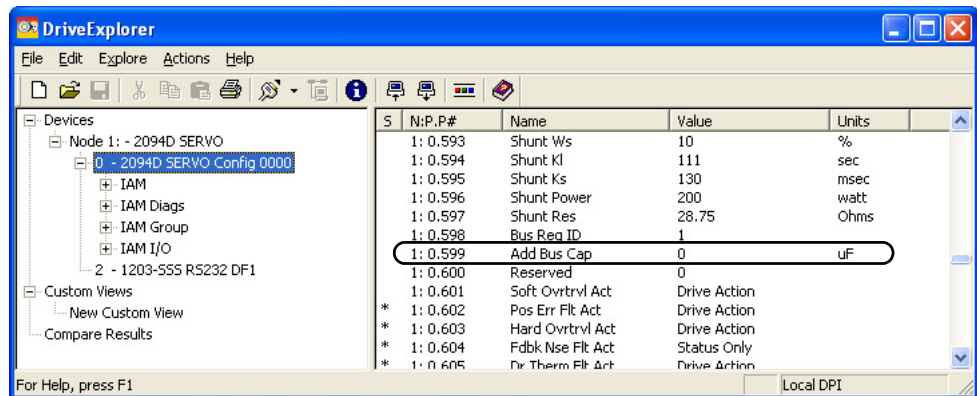
5. Double-click the *x:x:x*599 Add Bus Cap parameter.

The command dialog box for parameter *x*599 - Add Bus Cap opens.
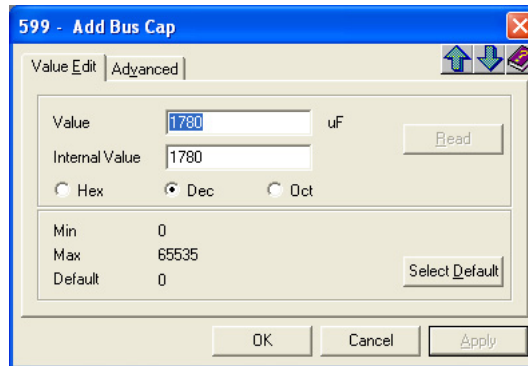
6. Click the Value Edit tab and enter the Add Bus Cap Value (μF).

7. Click OK.

   The Add Bus Cap value is changed, but not saved in nonvolatile memory.

Save the Add Bus Cap Parameter to Nonvolatile Memory

Follow these steps to save the Add Bus Cap parameter to nonvolatile memory.

1. From the Actions menu, choose Nonvolatile Memory.

   This message dialog box opens.
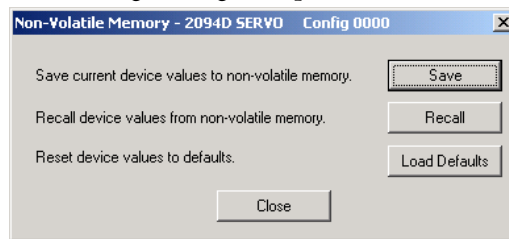
2. Click Save.

   The changes are saved to nonvolatile memory and this cautionary message dialog box opens.
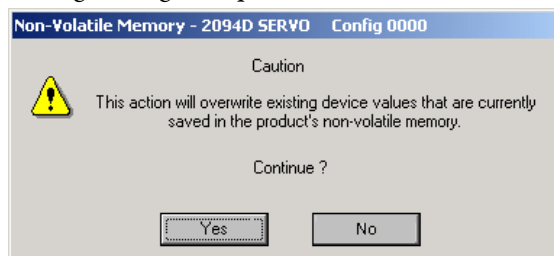
3. Click Yes.

The save to nonvolatile memory is complete and this confirmation message dialog box opens.
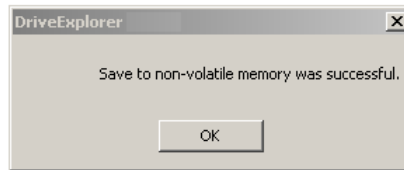
4. Click OK.

5. Close the DriveExplorer software.

Verify the Parameter Changes

Follow these steps to verify your parameter change was successful.

> **TIP**   Verifying the parameter change is optional.

1. Open your DriveExplorer software.

2. Cycle the drive control power.

3. Reconnect the drive to your DriveExplorer software and read the Add Bus Cap value just like you did in Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter on page 232.
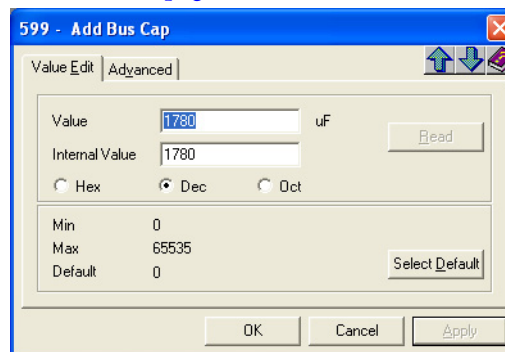
4. Verify the new parameter value.

   In this example, the new value is 1780 μF.

5. Close the DriveExplorer software.

Reconnect Sercos Communication

Follow these steps to reconnect Sercos communication.

1. Remove three-phase and control power from the Kinetix 6000 drive system.

2. Replace the Sercos fiber-optic cable removed earlier.

   Fiber-optic cable connections (Tx and Rx) are on the top of each IAM and AM module.

3. Re-apply three-phase and control power.

Notes:

Configure the Load Observer Feature

The load observer feature is a control loop inside the Kinetix® 6000 drive (firmware revision 1.124 or later) that estimates the mechanical load on the motor and compensates for it, thereby forcing the motor to behave as if it is unloaded and relatively easy to control. As a result, load observer automatically compensates for disturbances and load dynamics, such as sudden inertia/torque changes, compliance, backlash, and resonances.

Topic	Page
Benefits	237
How it Works	237
Configuration	238
Setting Gains with Sercos IDN Write Messages	250
Compensate for High Frequency Resonances	251

Benefits

You can use load observer with out-of-box controller gains, where the load is unknown and thus the Load Inertia Ratio = 0, or with auto-tuned controller gains, where the Load Inertia Ratio is known or calculated by performing an auto-tune procedure.

When used with out-of-box controller gains, load observer does the following.
- Provides relatively high-performance motion control without tuning
- Automatically compensates for load resonances and machine wear over time

When used with auto-tuned controller gains, load observer does the following.
- Increases controller bandwidth
- Reduces tracking errors, so line speeds can be increased
- Provides tighter control of moving parts, reducing wear and saving material costs

How it Works

Load observer acts on the acceleration signal within the control loops and monitors the Acceleration Reference and the Actual Position Feedback. Load observer models an ideal unloaded motor and generates a load Torque Estimate, in torque units, that represents any deviation in response of the actual motor and mechanics from the ideal model. This deviation represents the reaction torque placed on the motor shaft by the load mechanics. It is estimated in real time and compensated by closed loop operation.

Figure 114 - Load Observer and Control Loop Signals Relationship Block Diagram
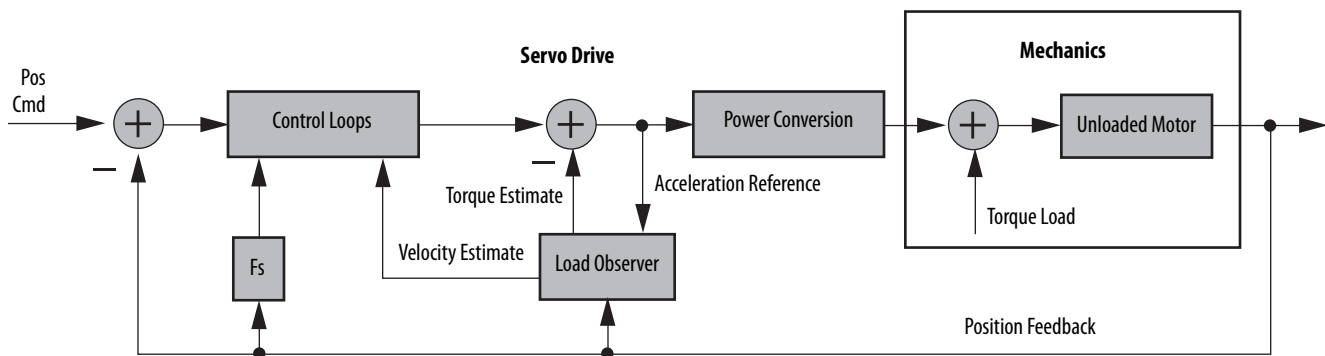
Load observer also generates a Velocity Estimate signal that you can apply to the velocity loop. The Velocity Estimate has less delay than the Velocity Feedback signal derived from the actual feedback device. It also helps to reduce high frequency output noise caused by load observer's aggressive action on the acceleration reference. Together, load observer with the Velocity Estimate setting provides the best overall performance.

Configuration

You can configure the load observer feature in a variety of ways by writing to a set of configuration IDN parameters. The overall behavior of load observer is controlled by Load Observer Configuration (IDN P-431). This parameter is used to select the load observer mode. It can be set to the following values.

Table 125 - Load Observer Modes

Mode	Value	Description	
Disabled (default)	0	Load Observer is inactive	
Load Observer Only	1	Provides a Torque Estimate only	This setting is a filtered acceleration feedback with the addition of integral action in the acceleration forward path that is active below the observer bandwidth. This greatly increases the disturbance rejection properties (stiffness) over the acceleration feedback setting. However, it is also fairly aggressive and the observer bandwidth must be decreased for stable operation.
Load Observer with Velocity Estimate	2	Standard Operation: Provides Torque and Velocity Estimates	This setting combines the best of the Load Observer Only and Velocity Estimate Only settings. Separately, load observer removes error, but increases phase lag and is fairly aggressive, whereas velocity estimate provides a smooth response and reduces phase lag, but creates error. Together, they remove error and provide a smooth response. Load observer performs well in situations that require adapting to changing inertia and velocity integrator anti-windup.
Velocity Estimate Only	3	Provides a Velocity Estimate only	This setting creates a filtered velocity feedback signal that is void of phase lag. Less phase lag (delay around the loop) allows for higher performance. However, the signal is modeled at frequencies above the observer bandwidth, producing error in velocity feedback. This generates a fictitiously lower velocity error since velocity error equals velocity command minus velocity feedback. Nevertheless, the steady state error disappears when used in position mode with either the position integrator or the observer integrator. This configuration is not desirable for Velocity mode applications.
Acceleration Feedback	4	Provides acceleration feedback by disconnecting Acceleration Reference to load observer	This setting creates a filtered acceleration feedback signal. This setting is fairly aggressive and the observer bandwidth must be decreased significantly for stable operation. The Load Observer Only setting is similar, but without the additional phase lag (delay) created by necessary filtering.

The following figures illustrate the high-level operation of each observer mode.

Figure 115 - Load Observer Disabled Configuration (Value 0)
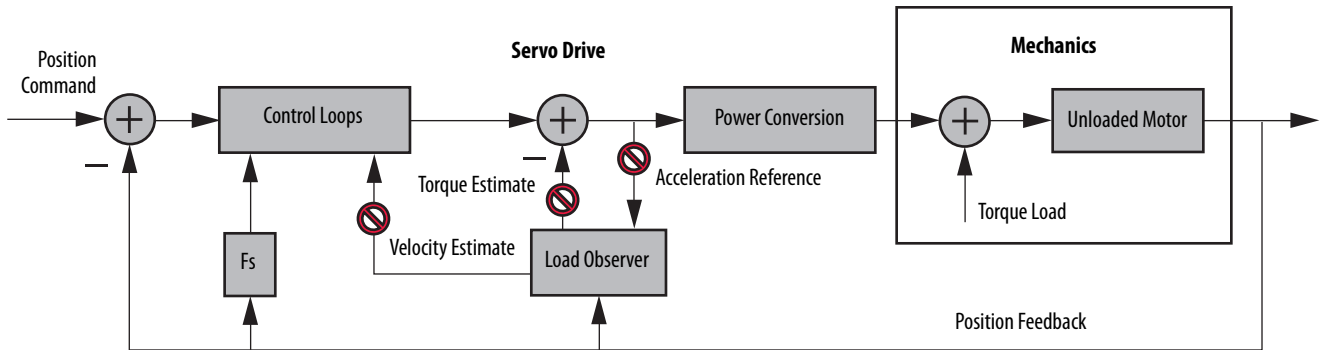
Figure 116 - Load Observer Only Configuration (Value 1)
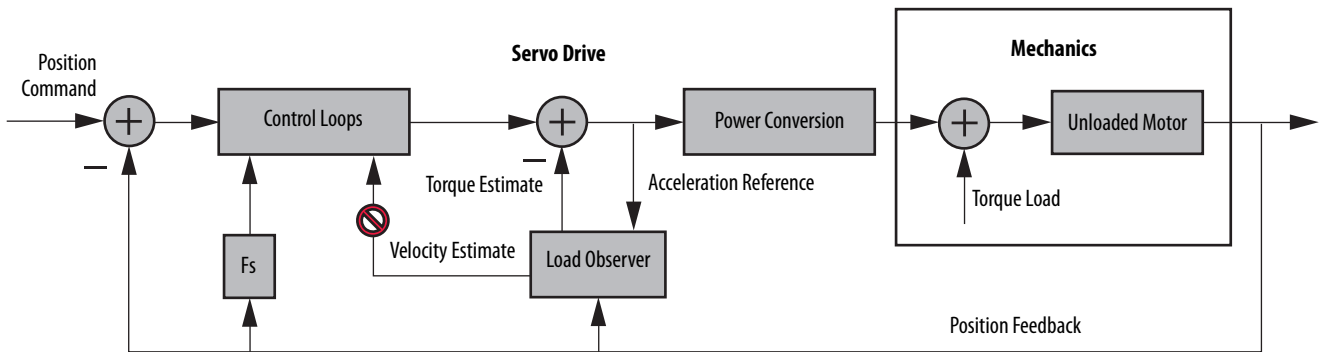
Figure 117 - Load Observer with Velocity Estimate Configuration (Value 2)
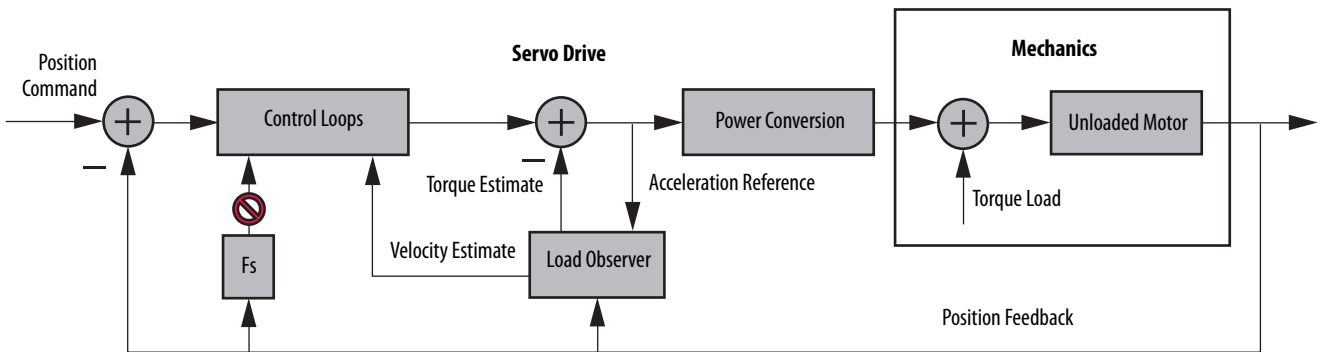
Figure 118 - Velocity Estimate Only Configuration (Value 3)
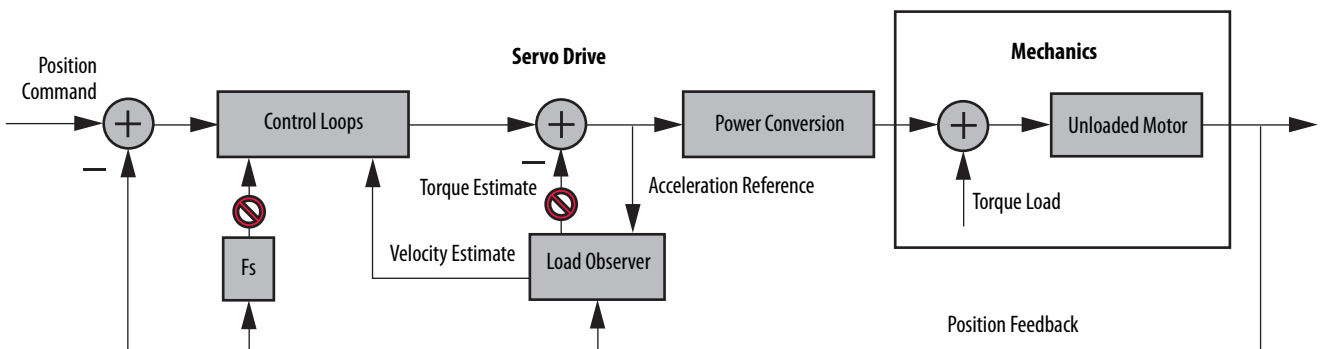
Figure 119 - Acceleration Feedback Configuration (Value 4)
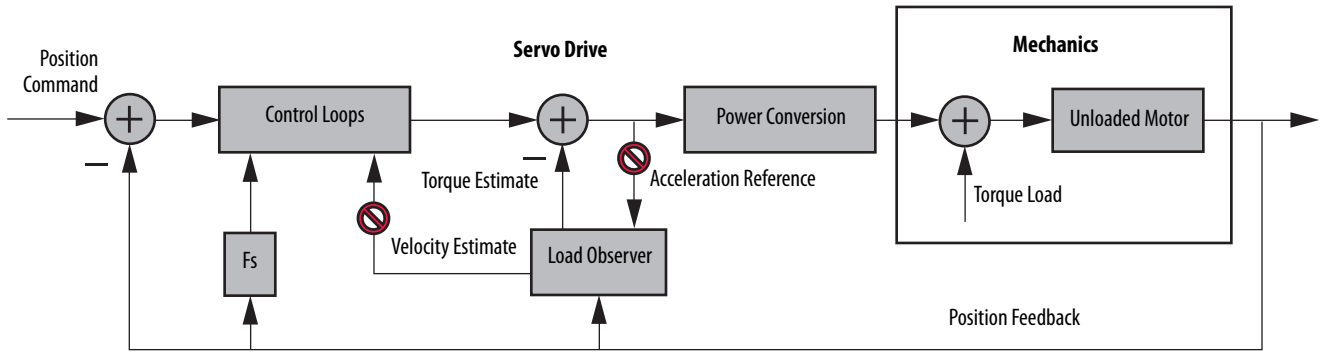
You can configure the load observer feature in a variety of ways by writing to a set of configuration IDN parameters. The overall behavior of load observer is controlled by Load Observer Configuration (IDN P-431). This parameter is used to select the Load Observer mode. Use it to set the IDN values listed in Table 125 on page 238

Remaining IDN Parameter Descriptions

Load observer gains that require user interaction are Load Observer Bandwidth (Kop) and Load Observer Integral Bandwidth (Koi). They are set by IDN P-432 and IDN P-433, respectively. Guidelines for setting these gains are provided in the following sections. In general, Kop acts like a velocity integrator without windup and Koi acts a like a position integrator without windup. Typically, Koi = 0.

Figure 120 - Load Observer Gains
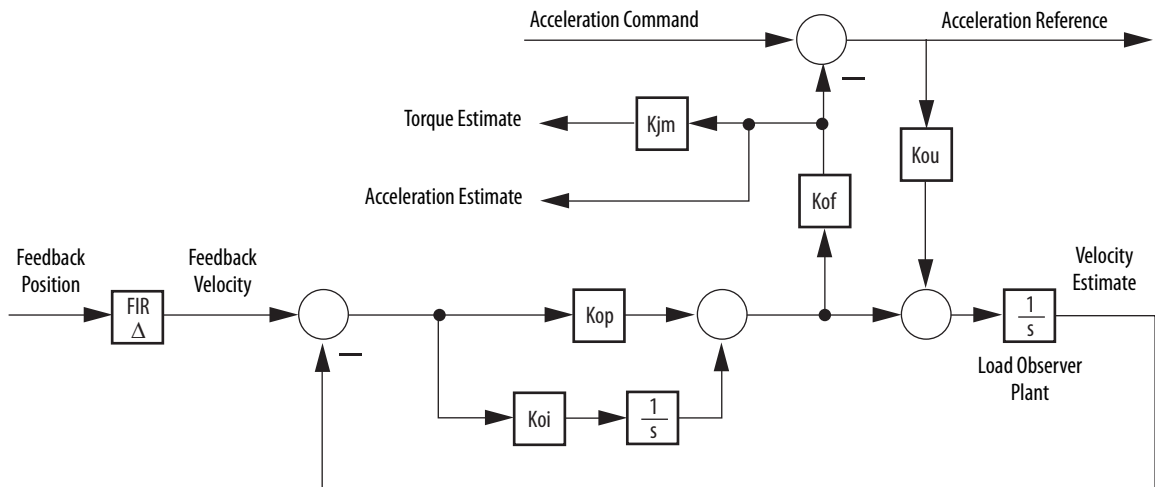
Load observer gains that do not require user interaction are Load Observer Feedback Gain (Kof) and the Load Observer Input Gain (Kou). They are automatically set internally based on the Load Observer Configuration. However, when in Acceleration Feedback mode, Kof can also be set manually by IDN P-434 with typical values between zero and one.

Table 126 - Load Observer Gain Parameters

IDN	Name	Units	Format	Value, min	Value, max
P:0:432	Load Observer Bandwidth (Kop)	Rad/s			12,500 [1]
P:0:433	Load Observer Integral Bandwidth (Koi)	Rad/s	16 bit unsigned int	0	65,535 [2]
P:0:434	Load Observer Feedback Gain (Kof)	–			200

(1)   This value applies to drive firmware revision 1.124.
(2)   This value applies to drive firmware revisions later than 1.124.

IMPORTANT   You must validate the input parameter to the message instruction when executing message instructions to the attributes in Table 126.

The value being sent is interpreted by the drive as an unsigned 16-bit integer. Attempting to write negative values results in the binary-equivalent positive value being used by the drive.

The Acceleration Estimate and Torque Estimate signals are read by using IDN-435 and P-436, respectively. Definitions for these IDN parameters are given in the following table.

Table 127 - Load Observer Output Signals

IDN	Name	Units	Format	Value, min	Value, max
P:0:435	Load Observer Acceleration Estimate	Acceleration	32bit signed int	-2^{31}	$2^{31}-1$
P:0:436	Load Observer Torque Estimate	Torque	16 bit signed int	-2^{15}	$2^{15}-1$

When load observer and the torque low-pass filter are both enabled, and the low-pass filter bandwidth is less than 5 times the load observer bandwidth, their interaction can interfere with each other, causing instability. The low-pass filter is always limited to a bandwidth under 389 Hz in drive firmware prior to revision 1.116. As a result, IDN P-065 was added in drive firmware revision 1.116 to override the torque low-pass filter bandwidth limiting. The filter is also bypassed if the override IDN P-065 is set to 1 and the torque low-pass filter bandwidth is set to zero.

Table 128 - Torque Low-pass Filter Bandwidth

IDN P:0:065	Bandwidth in the Logix Designer Application	Actual Bandwidth in Drive
0 [1]	= 0	389 Hz
	> 0	Limited to ≤ 389 Hz
1 [2]	= 0	Filter bypassed
	> 0	Limited to ≤ 10,430 Hz

(1)   Operation before firmware revision 1.116.
(2)   Operation with firmware revision 1.116 or later.

Refer to Appendix E on page 253 for more information on changing IDN parameter values with read/write messages in the Logix Designer application.

Out-of-Box Gain Settings

This method of setting controller gains works for unknown loads or when an auto-tune is not performed. It produces a relatively high level of performance in 90% of motion applications. Most of the time, there is no need to perform an auto-tune procedure or further optimize gain settings.

> **TIP**   Try this method before executing Auto-tune.

Follow these steps to configure the drive for high performance right out of the box. This procedure uses load observer to automatically account for the unknown load. As a result, you must be familiar with creating an axis in the Logix Designer application and accessing drive IDN parameters.

1. Create a new axis with type AXIS_SERVO_DRIVE.

   If you need more information to create a new axis, refer to Configure the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules on page 146.

2. Click the Drive/Motor tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and add a motor.
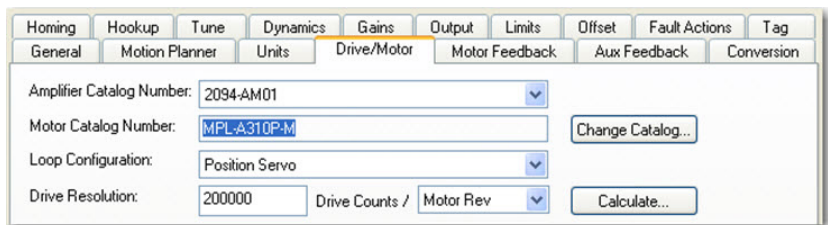
   If you need more information to add a motor, refer to Configure Axis Properties on page 151.

3. Click the Gains tab in the Axis Properties dialog box.

   The current Velocity Proportional Gain (Initial Kvp) value is used to recalculate other gain values.
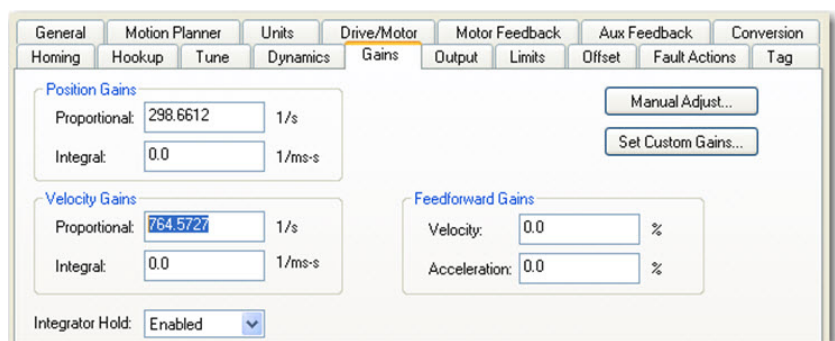
4. Make the following calculations:

   a. Load Observer Bandwidth: Kop = Velocity Proportional Gain x 2.56

   b. Velocity Loop Bandwidth: Kvp = Kop/4

c. Position Loop Bandwidth: Kpp = Kvp/4

$$K_{pp} \xleftarrow{\frac{1}{4}} K_{vp} \xleftarrow{\frac{1}{4}} K_{op} \xleftarrow{2.56} \text{Initial } K_{vp}$$

$$K_{pp} \xrightarrow{0} K_{pi} \qquad K_{vp} \xrightarrow{0} K_{vi} \qquad K_{op} \xrightarrow{0} K_{oi}$$
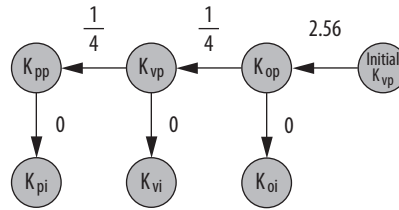
5. Configure these settings and values on the Gains tab.

   a. Position Proportional Gain = Kpp

   b. Velocity Proportional Gain = Kvp

   c. Velocity Feedforward Gain = 100%

   d. Integrator Hold = Disabled
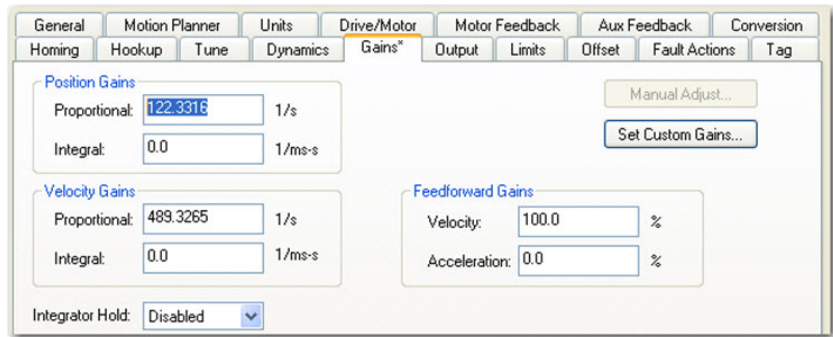
| General | Motion Planner | Units | Drive/Motor | Motor Feedback | Aux Feedback | Conversion |
| Homing | Hookup | Tune | Dynamics | Gains* | Output | Limits | Offset | Fault Actions | Tag |

Position Gains
Proportional: 122.3316   1/s
Integral: 0.0   1/ms-s

Manual Adjust...
Set Custom Gains...

Velocity Gains
Proportional: 489.3265   1/s
Integral: 0.0   1/ms-s

Feedforward Gains
Velocity: 100.0   %
Acceleration: 0.0   %

Integrator Hold: Disabled

6. Configure these IDN parameter values.

   a. IDN P-431 = 2 (load observer with velocity estimate)

   b. IDN P-432 = Kop

   c. IDN P-433 = 0

   d. IDN P-065 = 1

File Edit Explore Actions Help

Devices	S	N:P.P#	Name	Value	Units
Node 1: - 2094D SERVO		1: 0.930	Reserved	0	
0 - 2094D SERVO Config 0000		1: 0.931	Load Obs Config	With Vel Est	
Parameter List		1: 0.932	Load Obs Bw	1957	rd/s
IAM		1: 0.933	Load Obs Int Bw	0	rd/s

7. Click the Output tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and verify these settings.

   a. Load Inertia Ratio = 0

b. Enable Low-pass Output Filter = Unchecked
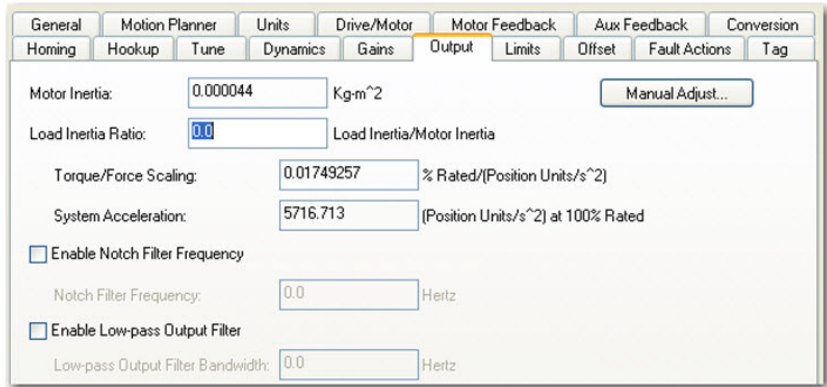
8. If required, reduce the Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration values to meet application requirements and protect the drive and motor from overload.

Acceleration limits, by default, are set to their maximum value, providing the best performance for a Load Inertia Ratio of zero. However, your application loads the motor and it will not be able to accelerate as fast.
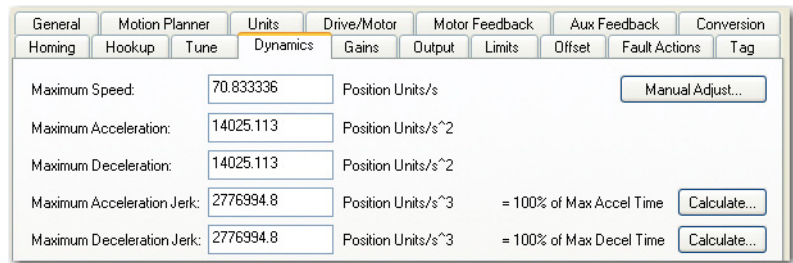
9. Refer to Compensate for High Frequency Resonances on <u>page 251</u>, to tune-out resonant frequencies.

Auto-tune Gain Settings

This procedure explains how to configure the load observer feature after running Auto-tune. This method also works for any existing set of gains where the Load Inertia Ratio is known or manually calculated, for example, when the Load Inertia Ratio > 0.

> **TIP**   Try the out-of-box method before executing Auto-tune. Refer to Out-of-Box Gain Settings on <u>page 242</u>.

1. Click the Tune tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and perform Auto-tune.

For variable inertia loads, perform Auto-tune at the point of lowest mechanical inertia. If you manually calculate the Load Inertia Ratio, use the minimum load inertia.

2. Click the Output tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and verify that the Load Inertia Ratio > 0.

| General | Motion Planner | Units | Drive/Motor | Motor Feedback | Aux Feedback | Conversion |
| Homing | Hookup | Tune | Dynamics | Gains | Output | Limits | Offset | Fault Actions | Tag |

Motor Inertia: 0.000044 Kg-m^2   Manual Adjust...

Load Inertia Ratio: 15.155865 Load Inertia/Motor Inertia

Torque/Force Scaling: 0.2826076 % Rated/(Position Units/s^2)

System Acceleration: 353.84753 (Position Units/s^2) at 100% Rated
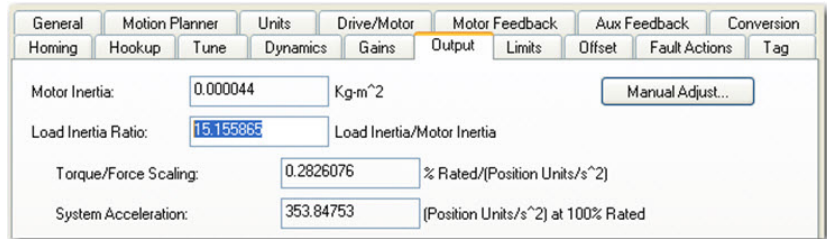
3. Click the Gains tab in the Axis Properties dialog box.

The current Position and Velocity gain values are used to recalculate other gain values.

Position Gains
Proportional: 151.99413 1/s
Integral: 5.7756 1/ms-s

Manual Adjust...
Set Custom Gains...

Velocity Gains
Proportional: 389.105 1/s
Integral: 0.0 1/ms-s

Feedforward Gains
Velocity: 100 %
Acceleration: 0.0 %

Integrator Hold: Disabled
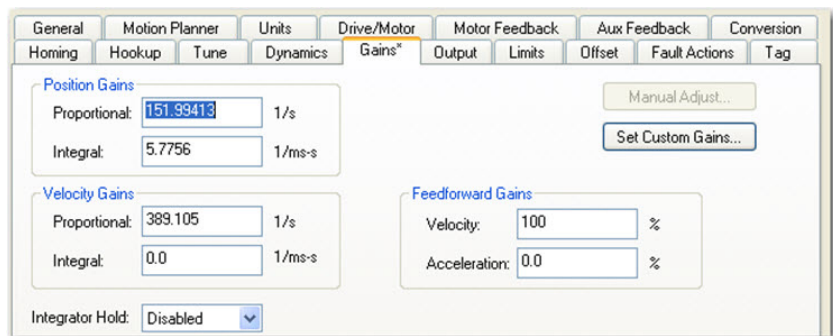
4. Determine if the mechanical load connected to the motor is rigid or compliant.

- Rigid systems typically involve high-performance load mechanics that are tightly coupled directly to the motor shaft and there is no lost motion.

  Refer to Rigid Mechanical Loads on , for rigid applications.

- Everything else is compliant, including systems with belts and pulleys, long shafts, short shafts with heavy loads, and couplings and gearboxes with backlash and/or lost motion.

  Refer to Compliant Mechanical Loads on , for compliant applications.

Rigid Mechanical Loads

Follow these steps if the load is rigid.

1. Calculate the Load Observer Bandwidth.

Load Observer Bandwidth: Kop = Velocity Proportional Gain

2. Configure these IDN parameter values.

   a. IDN P-431 = 2 (Load Observer with Velocity Estimate)

   b. IDN P-432 = Kop

   c. IDN P-433 = 0

   d. IDN P-065 = 1

3. If the Low-pass Output Filter is enabled, verify that the Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth is ≥ the Velocity Proportional Gain x 2/(2pi).

   Sercos IDN P-065 has an impact on how the Low-pass Output Filter functions. Refer to Torque Low-pass Filter Bandwidth on for more information.

4. Refer to Compensate for High Frequency Resonances on , to tune-out resonant frequencies.

Compliant Mechanical Loads

The compliant setting reduces all of the gains by a factor of (Load Inertia Ratio +1) and then calculates the Load Observer Bandwidth. Typically, this reduction is too conservative, making the loop response sluggish and the error too large. However, it does assure stability.

Follow these steps if the load is compliant.

1. Make the following calculations to de-tune all gains by a factor of the (Load Inertia Ratio + 1):

   a. Position Loop Bandwidth:
      Kpp = Position Proportional Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)

   b. Position Integral Bandwidth:
      Kpi = Position Integral Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)^2

   c. Velocity Loop Bandwidth:
      Kvp = Velocity Proportional Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)

   d. Velocity Integral Bandwidth:
      Kvi = Velocity Integral Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)^2

   e. Load Observer Bandwidth: Kop = Kvp
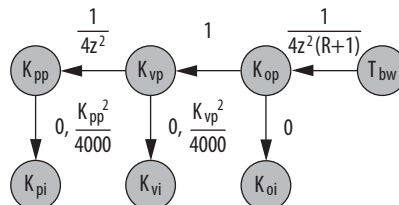
2. Configure these settings and values on the Gains tab.

   a. Set the Position Proportional Gain = Kpp

   b. Position Integral gain = Kpi

   c. Velocity Proportional Gain = Kvp

   d. Velocity Integral Gain = Kvi
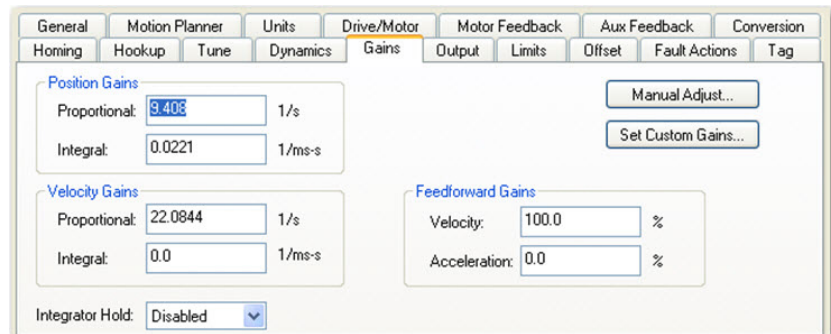
To manually increase the gains by some factor to optimize the response, refer to Manual Tuning for Further Optimization on .

3. Configure these IDN parameter values.

   a. IDN P-431 = 2 (Load Observer with Velocity Estimate)

   b. IDN P-432 = Kop

   c. IDN P-433 = 0

   d. IDN P-065 = 1

4. If the Low-pass Output Filter is enabled, verify that the Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth ≥ Velocity Proportional Gain x 5/(2pi).

   Sercos IDN P-065 has an impact on how the Low-pass Output Filter functions. Refer to Torque Low-pass Filter Bandwidth on for more information.

5. Refer to Compensate for High Frequency Resonances on , to tune-out resonant frequencies.

Tuning Mode Summary

This table summarizes the primary difference between the two tuning modes.

Table 129 - Tuning Mode Comparison

Tuning Mode	Description
Out-of-box or unknown load Load Inertia Ratio = 0	Load Observer Bandwidth Kop = 4 times the new Velocity Proportional Gain, Kvp
Auto-tuning or known load Load Inertia Ratio > 0	Load Observer Bandwidth = Velocity Proportional Gain

Manual Tuning for Further Optimization

The out-of-box and auto-tune rigid methods achieve relatively high performance. However, the manual tuning method can help to optimize performance for the auto-tune compliant method, or if every ounce of performance is required. It involves incrementally increasing controller gains to the point of marginal stability, then backing them off by a given percentage. Typical ranges for various gains are also given to provide guidelines.

Follow these steps to manually tune your drive.

1. Select a factor (N) that you can incrementally increase the gains by in an iterative process, for example, 1.5>N>2.

2. Create a trend to monitor Torque Reference.

3. Manually tune the velocity loop.

   a. Make note of the Position and Feedforward Gains.

      You must change them temporarily to isolate the velocity loop and later restore them to the original values.

   b. Isolate the velocity loop.

      - Zero out the Position Proportional Gain, Position Integral Gain, and Acceleration Feedforward Gain
      - Set the Velocity Feedforward = 100

   c. While Jogging the axis and monitoring the Torque Reference trend, incrementally increase the following gains simultaneously and stop when the Torque Reference begins to become oscillatory or unstable:

      - Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth = Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth x N
      - Load Observer Proportional Gain = Load Observer Proportional Gain x N
      - Load Observer Integral Gain = Load Observer Integral Gain x N
      - Velocity Proportional Gain = Velocity Proportional Gain x N
      - Velocity Integral Gain = Velocity Integral Gain x N^2

    d. Decrease the gains by using the previous equations with N = 0.5.

        A typical range of values for various integral gains are given:

- 0 ≤ Load Observer Integral Gain ≤ Load Observer Proportional Gain/4

- 0 ≤ Velocity Integral Gain ≤ Velocity Proportional Gain^2/4000

    e. If the Low-pass Output Filter is enabled, a typical range of values for the Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth are given:

- Rigid: Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth ≥ Velocity Proportional Gain x 2/(2pi)

- Compliant: Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth ≥ Velocity Proportional Gain x 5/(2pi)

4. Manually tune the position loop.

    a. Restore the Position and Feedforward Gains to the original values to re-enable the position loop.

    b. While Jogging the axis and monitoring the Torque Reference trend, incrementally increase the following gains simultaneously and stop when the Torque Reference begins to become oscillatory or unstable:

- Position Proportional Gain = Position Proportional Gain x N

- Position Integral Gain = Position Integral Gain x N^2

    c. Decrease the gains by using the previous equations with an N = 0.5.

        A typical range of values for the Position Integral Gain is given:

        0 ≤ Position Integral Gain ≤ Position Proportional Gain^2/4000

Setting Gains with Sercos IDN Write Messages

Write the Load Observer Configuration attribute and the Load Observer gains each time the drive gets initialized after applying power.

The Sercos IDN write instruction is accomplished by using RSLogix 5000® software or the Logix Designer application. Refer to Appendix E on for more information on changing IDN parameter values by using this method.

1. Upon initialization of the drive, read the INT value of the configuration of the drive at Sercos IDN P:0:431.

```
Message Configuration - IDN_Read                                          ⊠

 Configuration*  Communication   Tag

   Message Type:           SERCOS IDN Read            ▼

   Service         Data                     ▼      Destination: Drive_Read_Value  ▼
   Type:
   Identification  P    ▼  --- 0  ⬍  --- 431  ⬍              New Tag...
   Number:
   Element:        7:Operation Value        ▼

   Data Type:      INT                      ▼

   ○ Enable    ○ Enable Waiting    ○ Start    ○ Done      Done Length: 0
   ○ Error Code:              Extended Error Code:          ☐ Timed Out ←
   Error Path:
   Error Text:
                                    OK      Cancel     Apply      Help
```
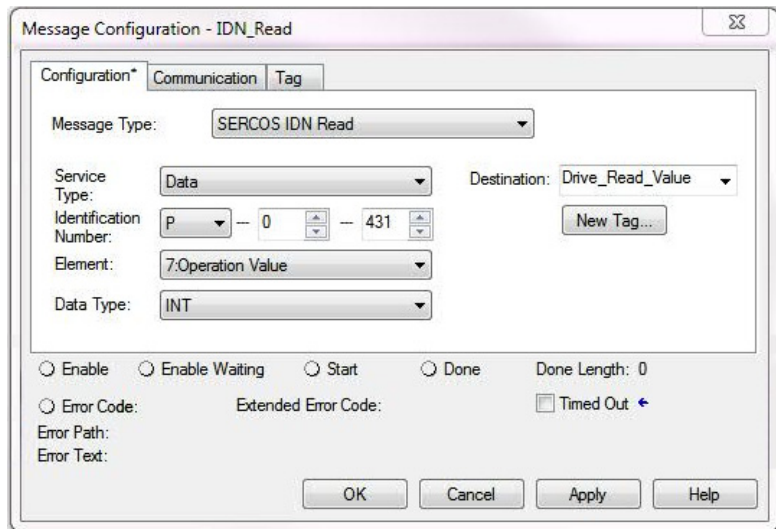
2. If the value is not what you want, latch it and write the new value back to the drive at the same address, again as type INT.

```
Message Configuration - IDN_Write                                          ⊠

 Configuration   Communication   Tag

   Message Type:           SERCOS IDN Write           ▼

   Service         Data                     ▼      Source:  Drive_Write_Value  ▼
   Type:
   Identification  P    ▼  --- 0  ⬍  --- 431  ⬍      Source   2   ⬍   (Bytes)
   Number:                                           Length:
   Element:        7:Operation Value        ▼              New Tag...

   Data Type:      INT                      ▼

   ○ Enable    ○ Enable Waiting    ○ Start    ○ Done      Done Length: 0
   ○ Error Code:              Extended Error Code:          ☐ Timed Out ←
   Error Path:
   Error Text:
                                    OK      Cancel     Apply      Help
```
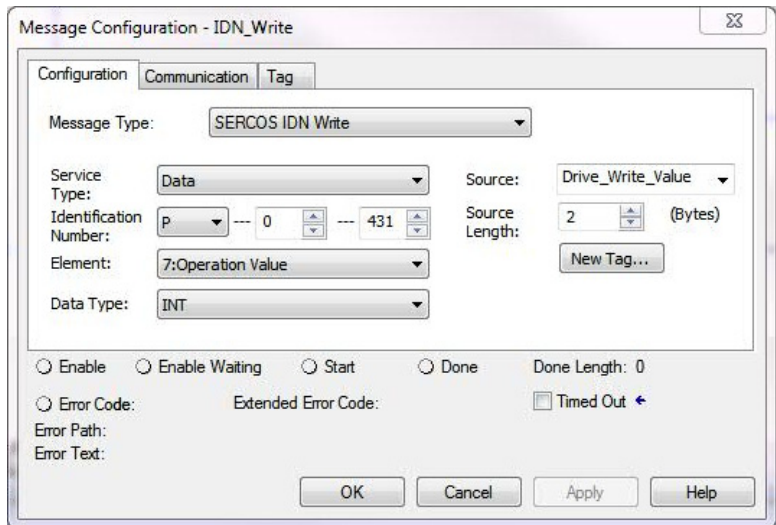
3. Verify the change with another Sercos IDN Read Message from IDN P:0:431.
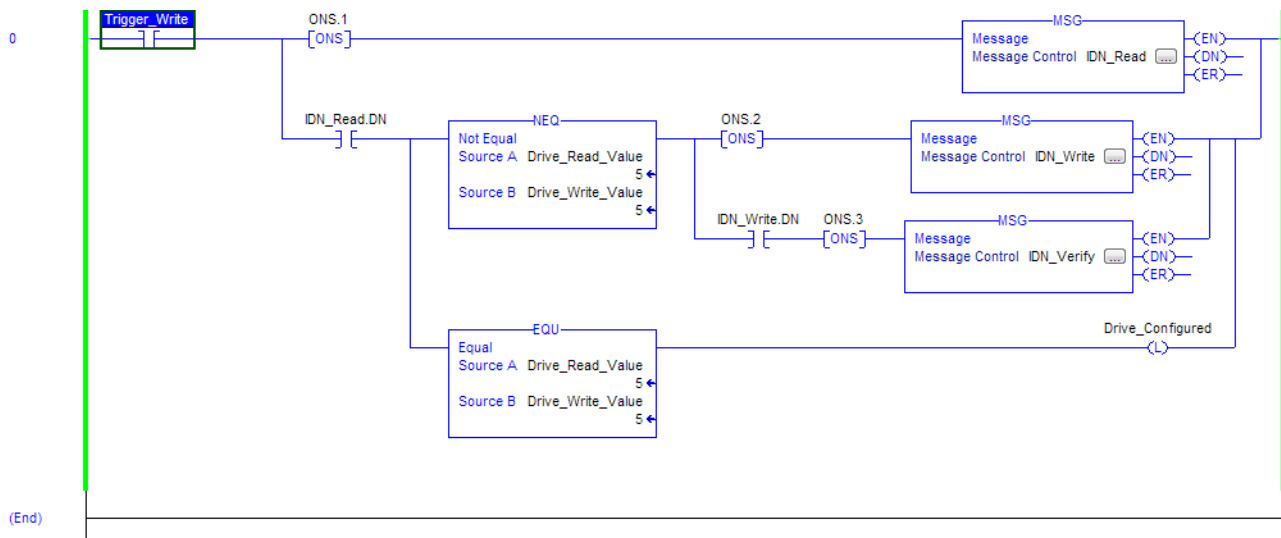
> **TIP** The procedure for setting each of the gains is similar.

Compensate for High Frequency Resonances

Approximately 15% of all motion applications exhibit a high-frequency resonance that is apparent by an audible high-frequency squealing of the load mechanics.

Follow these steps to identify and reduce the presence of high-frequency resonances.

1. Perform the following move sequence by using Motion Direct Commands:

   a. Enable the axis with an MSO

   b. Slowly jog the axis with an MAJ

   c. Stop the axis with an MAS

   d. Disable the axis with a MSO

   > **IMPORTANT** Sometimes an audible resonance is heard before the axis is jogged, making the MAJ and MAS unnecessary.

2. Determine if an audible high-frequency resonance exists in your motion application.

   - If an audible high frequency resonance is not present during the move sequence, skip the remaining steps and tuning is complete.
   - If an audible high frequency resonance is present during the move sequence, use an FFT smart phone or tablet application to identify the dominant resonant frequencies.
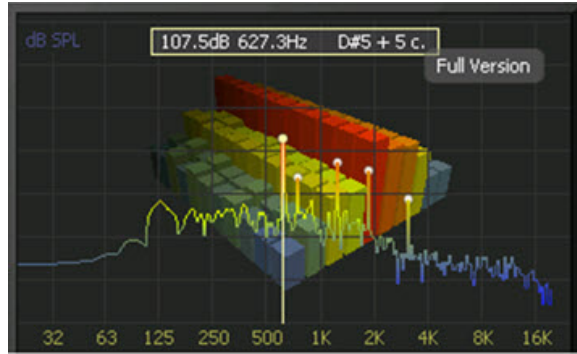
3. Click the Output tab in the Axis Properties dialog box.
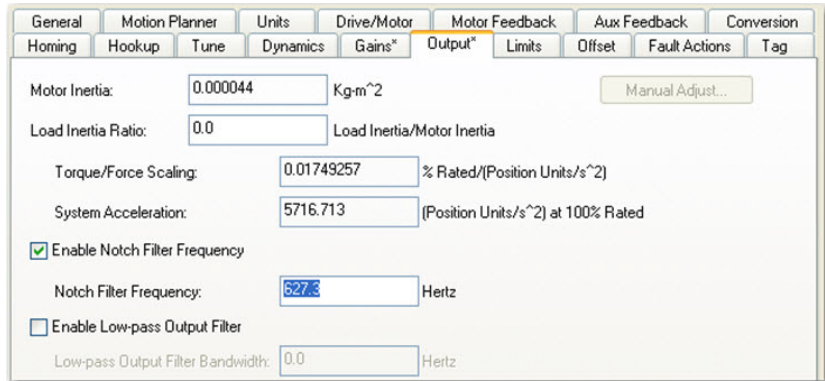
a. Check Enable Notch Filter Frequency and set the Notch Filter Frequency to the resonant frequency with the largest amplitude.

b. If multiple resonances have nearly the same amplitude, set the Notch Filter Frequency to the lowest resonant frequency.

c. If the problem persists, also check Enable Low-pass Output Filter and set the Low-pass Output Filter Frequency to the next largest resonant frequency.

d. Click OK.

Changing the Default IDN Parameter Values

This appendix provides a procedure, specific to the Kinetix® 6000 (Sercos) drive systems, for changing IDN parameter values to non-default values when your application does not match the default configuration. The procedure also applies when one or more Kinetix 6000M IDM systems are present.

Topic	Page
Before You Begin	253
Change IDN Parameter Values	254

Before You Begin

The Logix5000™ processor contains a motion planner that sends real-time and non real-time data to the drive. This drive communication is performed via a set of Sercos interface telegrams. Each telegram has an identification or Ident (IDN) number. All parametric data, such as scaling and loop gains, and real-time loop closure information is configured this way.

Table 130 - IDN Instruction Format in the IEC Standard Document

IDN Number	Name			
	Function/Description			
	Length in bytes	Minimum input value/ Maximum input value	Scaling/resolution	Units

There are default parameters in the Logix5000-to-Kinetix 6000 drive product structure you can reconfigure when the default configuration does not match the Integrated Architecture™ machine configuration.

By using this procedure, you can change the Additional Bus Capacitance value in common-bus configurations.

> **TIP** You can also set the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter by using DriveExplorer™ software (refer to Appendix C), the Logix Designer application, or RSLogix 5000® software, version 20.00 or later, from I/O configuration>Sercos module>Drive module properties>Power tab (refer to Chapter 6).

Use this flowchart to determine if changing your default configuration is required.

Figure 121 - Configuration Flowchart

```
                          ┌─────────┐
                          │  Start  │
                          └────┬────┘
                               │
            ┌──────────────────┴──────────────────┐
            │    Read the present IDN default      │
            │  parameter value by using the Sercos │
            │       IDN Read instruction.          │
            └──────────────────┬──────────────────┘
                                        page 254
            ┌──────────────────┴──────────────────┐
            │  Calculate the correct IDN value for │
            │            your application.         │
            └──────────────────┬──────────────────┘
                                        page 256
                               ◇
                        Does the
          No         calculated            Yes
                   IDN value match
                   the IDN Read
                   instruction value?
 ┌─────────────────────────┐    ┌─────────────────────────┐
 │ Change the IDN parameter │    │ Parameters are already  │
 │   value by using the     │    │ set correctly. You do   │
 │ Sercos IDN Write         │    │ not need to change IDN  │
 │ instruction.             │    │ parameter values.       │
 └─────────────────────────┘    └─────────────────────────┘
          page 257
```

Change IDN Parameter Values

In this section you follow the Configuration Flowchart on page 254 to determine if you need to use the Sercos IDN Write instruction in the Logix Designer application to change the IDN parameter values.

Read the Present IDN Parameter Value

Follow these steps to read the present IDN value.

1. Start your Logix Designer application program.

2. Configure a Message Configuration (MSG) instruction to read your present IDN parameter values.

In this example, the Message Configuration (MSG) instruction is set to read the additional bus capacitance of your leader IAM power module.
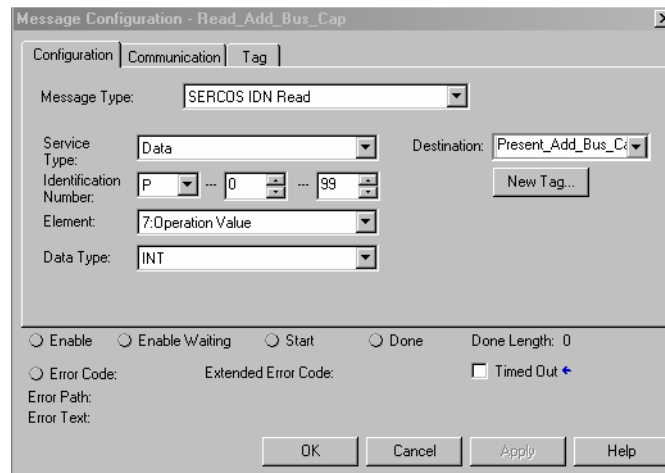
a. From the Message Type pull-down menu, choose Sercos IDN Read.

b. From the Identification Number pull-down menus, choose P-0-99.

3. Click New Tag.

4. The New Tag dialog box opens.
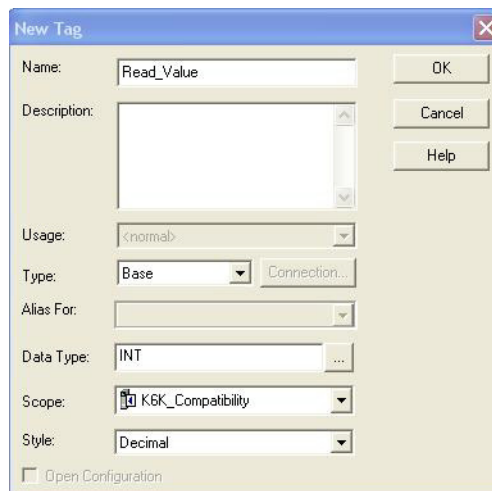
5. Type the name of your Destination tag.

In this example, the tag name is Read_Value.

6. Click OK.

In this example, the MSG instruction reads the P-0-99 IDN value and places it in the destination as specified by the new tag.

7. Click the Communication tab.

8. Click Browse.
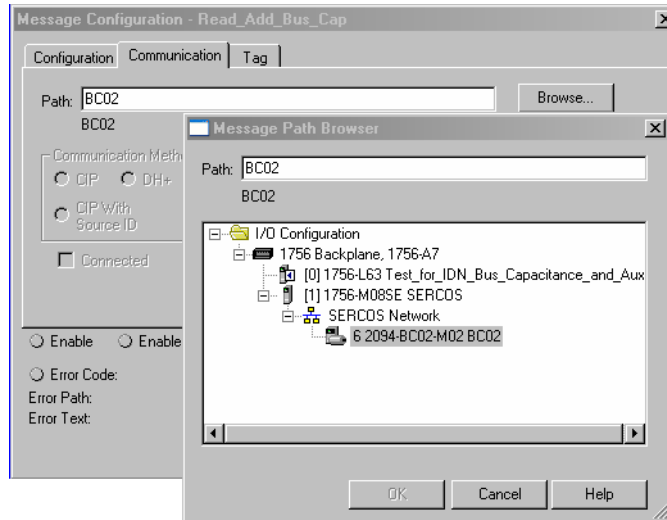
9. Select the Bulletin 2094 module to read the MSG instruction.

10. Click OK.

Calculate the New IDN Value

Changing the additional bus capacitance value requires calculations. Determine the sum of all capacitance values for the follower IAM module, each AM module, and each IPIM module on the follower IAM power rail.

Refer to Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance on for more information.

Write the New IDN Parameter Value

Follow these steps to write the new IDN parameter value.

1. Configure a Message Configuration (MSG) instruction to write the IDN parameter value required for your application.

    In this example, the Message Configuration (MSG) instruction is set to write the additional bus capacitance of your leader IAM power module.
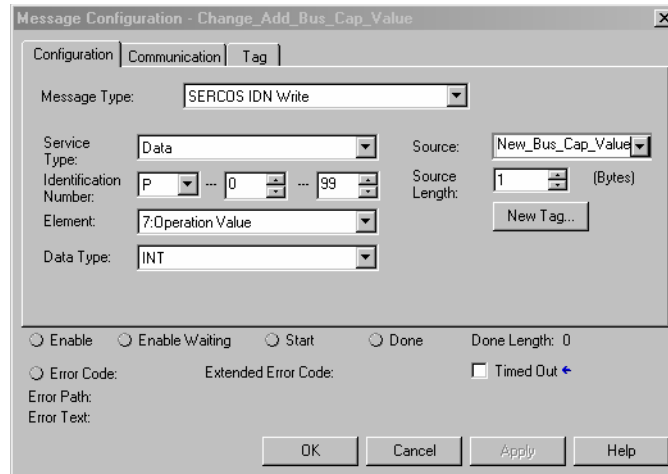
    a. From the Message Type pull-down menu, choose Sercos IDN Write.

    b. From the Identification Number pull-down menus, choose P-0-99.

2. Click New Tag.

3. The New Tag dialog box opens.
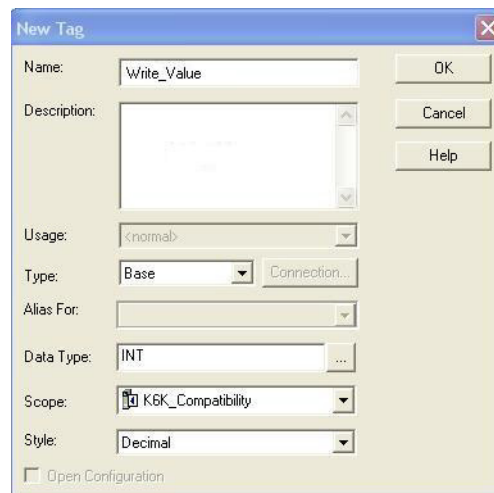
4. Type the name of your Source tag.

    In this example, the tag name is Write_Value.

5. Click OK.

    In this example, the new tag creates a source value (that you entered) that the MSG instruction uses to overwrite the existing P-0-099 IDN value.

6. Click the Communication tab.

The Communication tab opens.
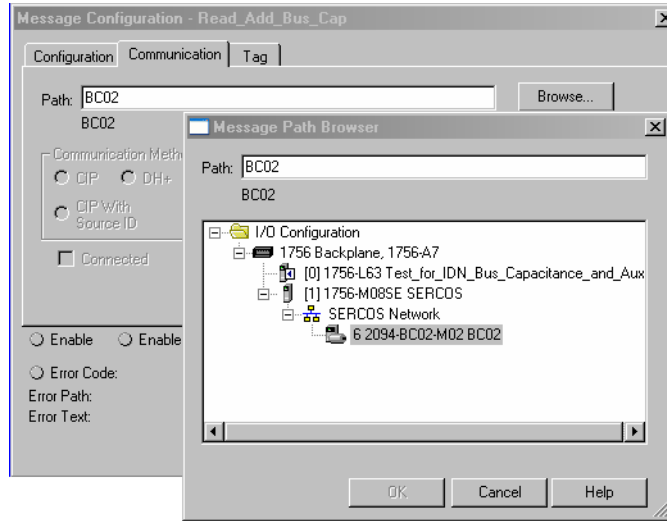
7. Click Browse.

8. Select your Bulletin 2094 module.

9. Click OK.

The MSG instruction writes the new IDN value to your drive.

> **TIP**   To verify your Sercos IDN Write instruction was successful, you can perform another Sercos IDN Read instruction for the IDN in question.

10. Click OK to close the Message Configuration dialog box.

Enhanced Peak Performance

This appendix provides procedures and information, specific to Kinetix® 6000 drive systems, for enabling the peak enhancement feature in each drive.

Topic	Page
Before You Begin	259
Enhanced Peak Example	261
Change the Drive Parameter	266

Before You Begin

The peak current ratings of the Kinetix 6000 460V drives (series A, B, and C) are configured at the factory as 150% of continuous current. However, you can program 460V (series B and C) AM modules and the equivalent IAM (inverter) modules, for up to 250% of continuous inverter current.

To achieve the enhanced peak performance, you must determine the values of maximum acceleration, deceleration, and torque. This feature is present only in the Kinetix 6000 (series B and C) drives listed in Table 131.

Table 131 - Kinetix 6000 Series Change

IAM Module Cat. No.	AM Module Cat. No.	Peak Current Rating	
		Series A (inverter)	Series B and C (inverter)
2094-BC01-MP5-S	2094-BMP5-S	150%	250%
2094-BC01-M01-S	2094-BM01-S	150%	250%
2094-BC02-M02-S	2094-BM02-S	150%	250%
2094-BC04-M03-S	2094-BM03-S	150%	250%
2094-BC07-M05-S	2094-BM05-S	150%	200%

The default values that populate the AXIS_SERVO_DRIVE properties in the Logix Designer application are calculated for each motor and drive, but assume 150% peak torque in those calculations. For the drive to command more current, you must enter new values for some of those parameters, including the following:

- TorqueLimitBipolar
- TorqueLimitPositive
- TorqueLimitNegative
- MaximumAcceleration
- MaximumDeceleration
- AccelerationLimitBipolar
- AccelerationLimitPositive
- AccelerationLimitNegative

You can access these parameters offline in the Logix Designer application Axis Properties tabs or online as sent to the drive in an SSV instruction.

To calculate the new values, you also need to determine these values:

- Drive electrical data (Motion Analyzer solution page, under Drive tab)
- Motor electrical data (Motion Analyzer solution page, under Motor tab)
- TorqueScaling (the Logix Designer application, Axis Properties, Output tab)

Figure 122 - Drive and Motor Data in Motion Analyzer Software
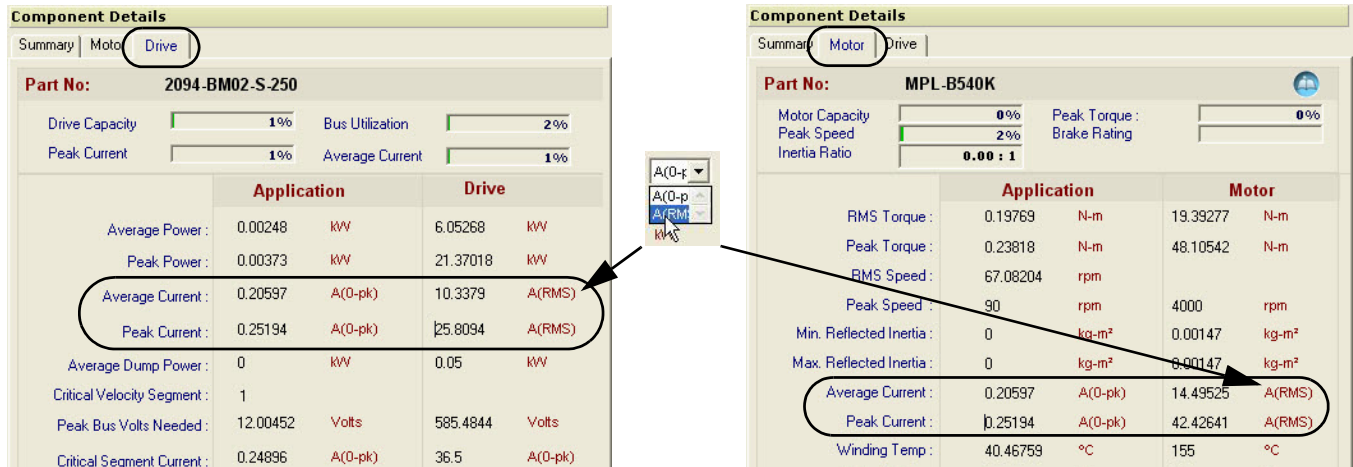
IMPORTANT	The default unit in Motion Analyzer software for drive and motor current is A (0-pk). Because the example formula is in A (RMS), you must change the units in the Drive and Motor tabs to A (RMS).
	Pause your mouse over A (0-pk) and use the pull-down menu to change the units to A (RMS). Refer to Figure 122 for an example.

Enhanced Peak Example

In this example, the following motor and drive combination is used:

- Drive = 2094-BC02-M02-S
- Motor = MPL-B540K

Table 132 - Example Definitions

Description	Symbol	IDN	Example
Motor continuous current (A$_{rms}$)	I$_{mtr, cont}$	S:0:0111	14.49525
Motor peak current (A$_{rms}$)	I$_{mtr, pk}$	S:0:0109	42.42641
Drive continuous current (A$_{rms}$)	I$_{dr, cont}$	S:0:0112	10.3379
Drive peak current (A$_{rms}$)	I$_{dr, pk}$	S:0:0110	150%: 15.5069
			250%: 25.8094

Figure 123 - Example Torque Formula

$$\text{Torque}_{max} = \frac{\min (I_{mtr, pk}, I_{dr, pk})}{I_{mtr, cont}} = \frac{\min (42.4 \text{ A}_{rms}, 25.8 \text{ A}_{rms})}{14.5 \text{ A}_{rms}} = 178.1\%$$

1. Navigate to Axis Properties and click the Limits tab.

Default Peak Torque Limit Value →
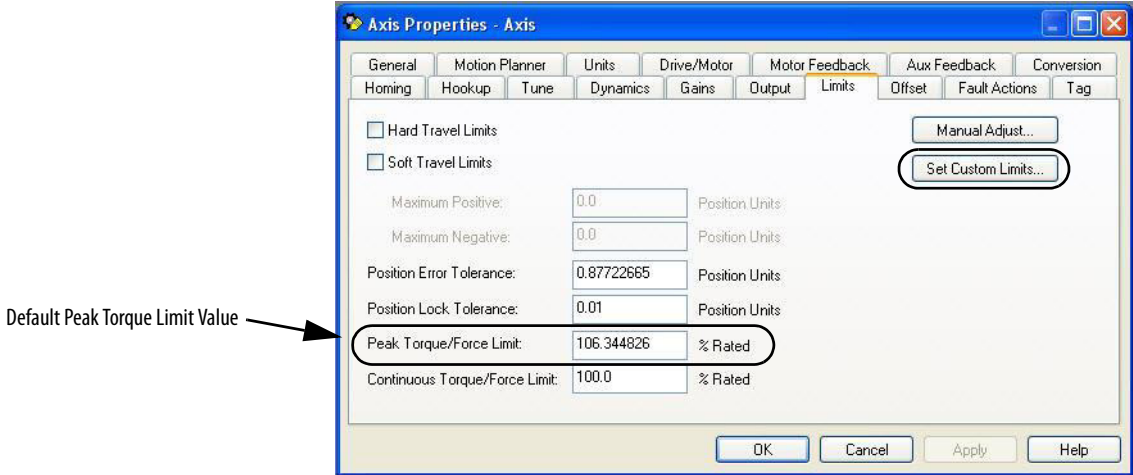
2. Overwrite the existing Peak Torque Limit (TorqueLimitBipolar) value.

   In this example, the calculated value is 178.1.

3. Click Set Custom Limits.

Default TorqueLimit Values →
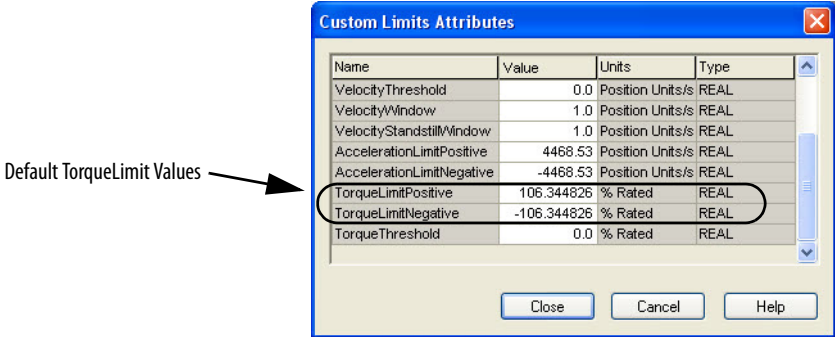
4. Overwrite the existing TorqueLimitPositive and TorqueLimitNegative values.

   In this example, the calculated values are 178.1 and -178.1 (respectively).

   The calculated value for Torque$_{max}$ is the maximum value for the following:

   - TorqueLimitBipolar
   - TorqueLimitPositive (+)
   - TorqueLimitNegative (-)

   If you want to limit the torque, adjust the calculated values to a value closer to zero. The values shown are the default values for 150% peak torque with this motor and drive pair.

   > **TIP** For more information on system configuration with your Logix5000 controller and the Logix Designer application, refer to page 135.

5. Click the Output tab.

Default LoadInertiaRatio Value

Default TorqueScaling Value
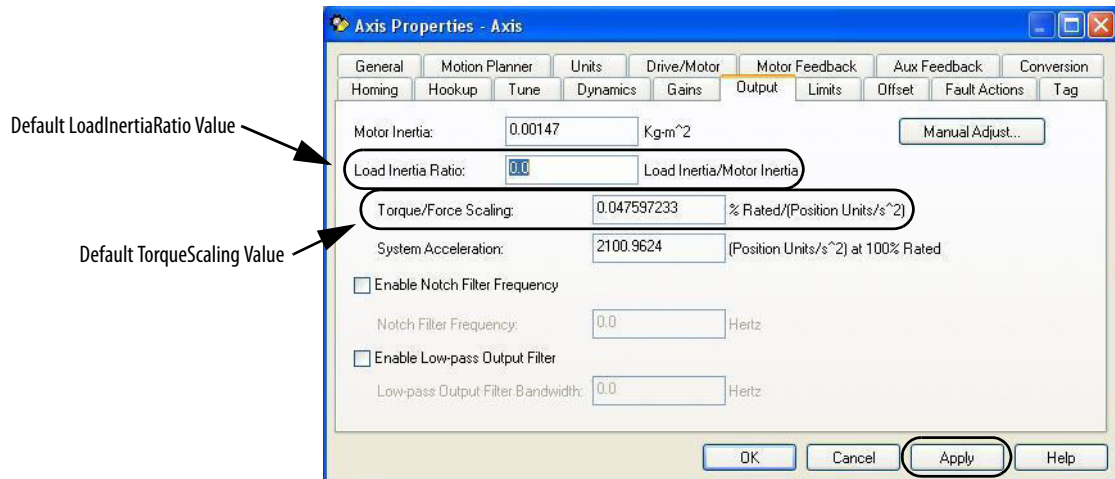
The TorqueScaling and LoadInertiaRatio values are populated after an autotune. If an autotune is not possible, model the system in Motion Analyzer software and enter that value for the LoadInertiaRatio. The default value for the LoadInertiaRatio is 0.0, however for this example, a ratio of 10.20:1 is used (load inertia = 0.015 Kg-m^2).

> **IMPORTANT** To obtain more accurate results, performing Autotune in the Logix Designer application is recommended.

To calculate the maximum acceleration and deceleration from Torque$_{max}$, use this equation.

$$\text{Accel}_{max} = \text{Torque}_{max} \bullet \frac{100}{\text{TorqueScaling}}$$

> **TIP** If autotune cannot be performed, enter the data for the LoadInertiaRatio, DriveResolution, and ConversionConstant as shown in step 5 through step 9.

6. Change the Load Inertia Ratio value to 10.2.

7. Click Apply.

The TorqueScaling values update.

Modified Load Inertia Ratio Value

New TorqueScaling value used in this example.

8. Click the Drive/Motor tab.

DriveResolution value used in this example.
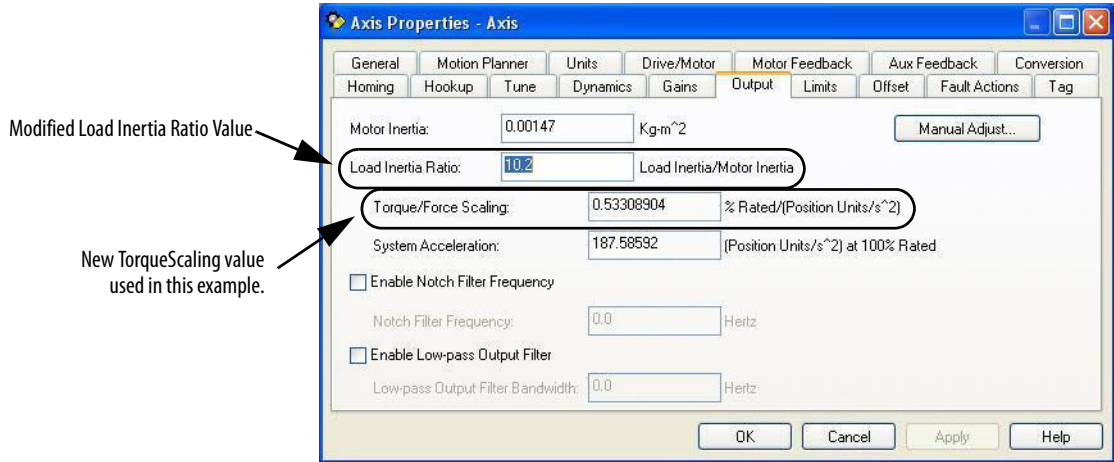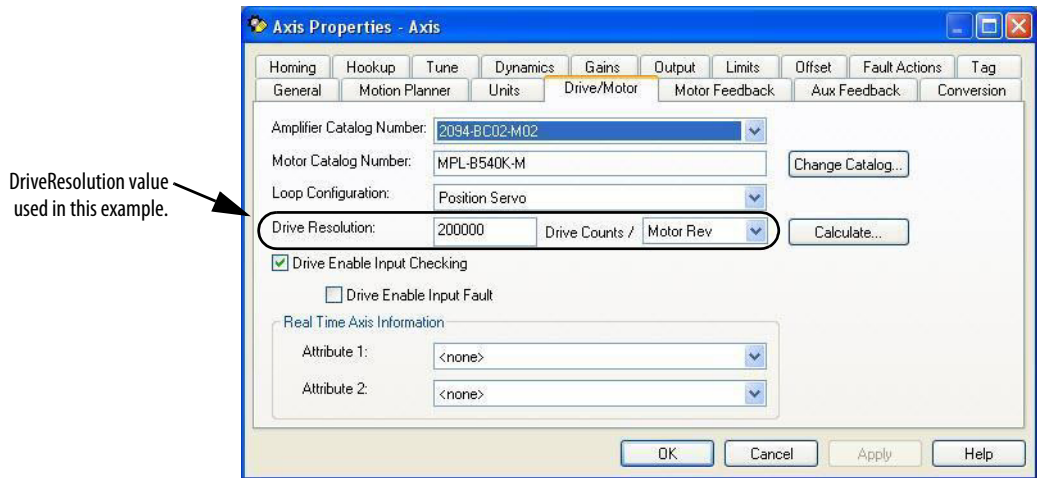
The values for DriveResolution and ConversionConstant start out populated with default values, but can be changed for your specific needs. If you plan to change those values, enter the new values into the dialog boxes. Otherwise, use the defaults.

9. Click the Conversion tab.

ConversionConstant value used in this example.
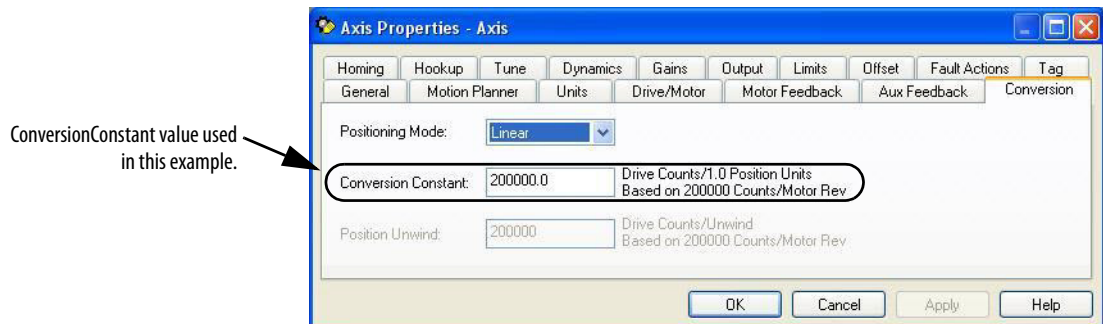
Enhanced Peak Example Calculation

Based on the values shown, this is the sample calculation.

$$\text{Accel}_{max} = 1.781 \bullet \frac{100}{0.53308904 \; \dfrac{\%_{\,rated}}{\text{PU/s}^{\,2}}} = 334.09 \, \text{PU/s}^{\,2}$$

To provide safe headroom, this value needs to be reduced by 15% before being written to the controller. This is the sample calculation.

$$\text{MaximumAcceleration} = \text{MaximumDeceleration} = 0.85 \bullet \text{Accel}_{max} = 283.98 \, \text{PU/s}^{2}$$

1. Click the Dynamics tab.

Default Acceleration and Deceleration Values
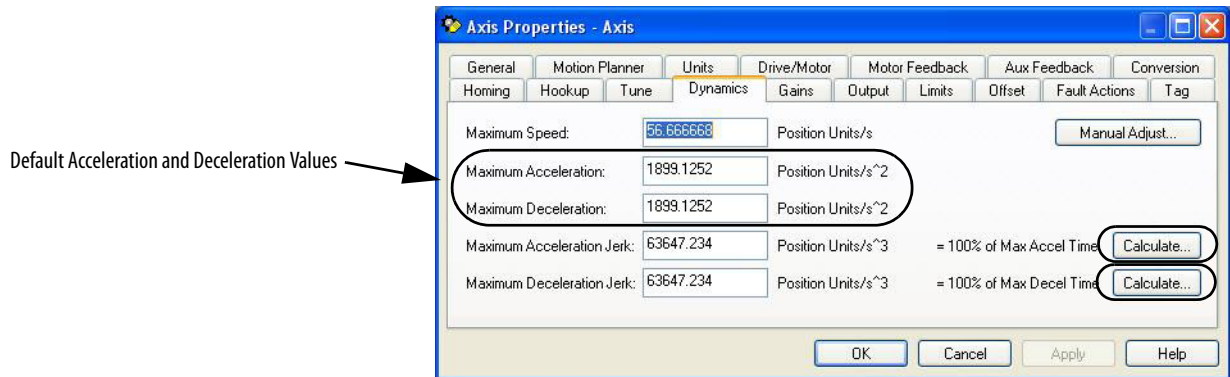
2. Overwrite the existing Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration values.

    In this example, the calculated values are 283.98 for each.

3. Click Calculate for the Maximum Acceleration Jerk and Maximum Deceleration Jerk fields to automatically calculate new values.

4. Adjust the new jerk values for your specific application needs.

    Setting the values for AccelerationLimitBipolar, AccelerationLimitPositive, and AccelerationLimitNegative requires one more calculation by using this formula.

$$\text{AccelerationLimitBipolar} = \text{AccelerationLimitPositive} = \text{-AccelerationLimitNegative}$$

$$\text{AccelerationLimitBipolar} = \frac{2 \bullet \text{MaximumAcceleration}}{0.85} = 668.18 \, \text{PU/s}^{2}$$

5. Click the Limits tab.

6. Click Set Custom Limits.

Default AccelerationLimitBipolar Value

Default AccelerationLimitPositive and
AccelerationLimitNegative Values
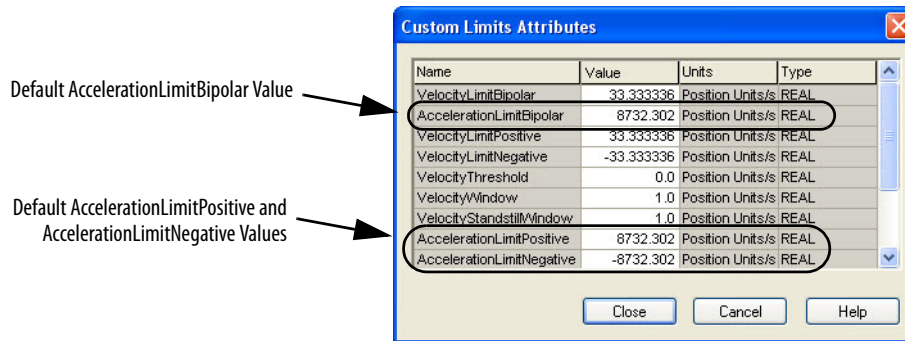
7. Overwrite the existing AccelerationLimitBipolar value.

   In this example, the calculated value is 668.18.

8. Overwrite the existing AccelerationLimitPositive and
   AccelerationLimitNegative values.

   In this example, the calculated values are +668.18 and -668.18
   (respectively).

9. Repeat this process for each IAM and AM module in your system.

Change the Drive Parameter

Before the drive is capable of accepting a command for the new peak current ratings, you need to change a drive parameter. This needs to be done only once, and there are two methods to perform the task.

IMPORTANT	The Sercos IDN method that uses the Logix Designer application supports automatic drive replacement (ADR).

Sercos IDN Write Instruction

The Sercos IDN write instruction is accomplished by using the Logix Designer application. Refer to <u>Appendix E</u> on <u>page 253</u> for more information on changing IDN parameter values by using this method.

1. On initialization of the drive, read the INT value of the configuration of the drive at Sercos IDN P:0:7.
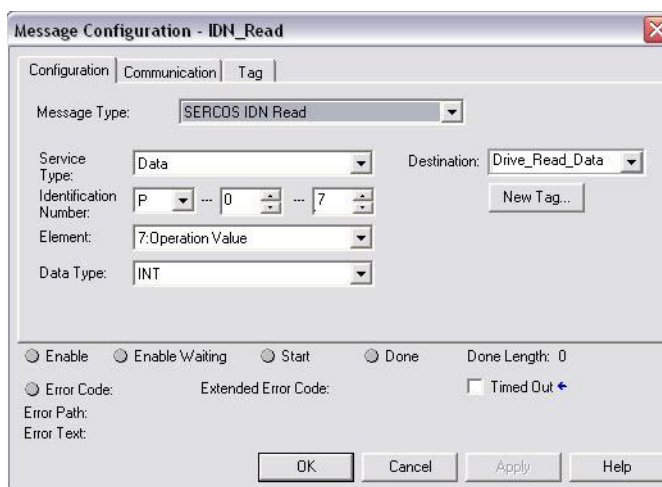
2. If the value of bit zero is zero, latch it and write the new value back to the drive at the same address, again as type INT.
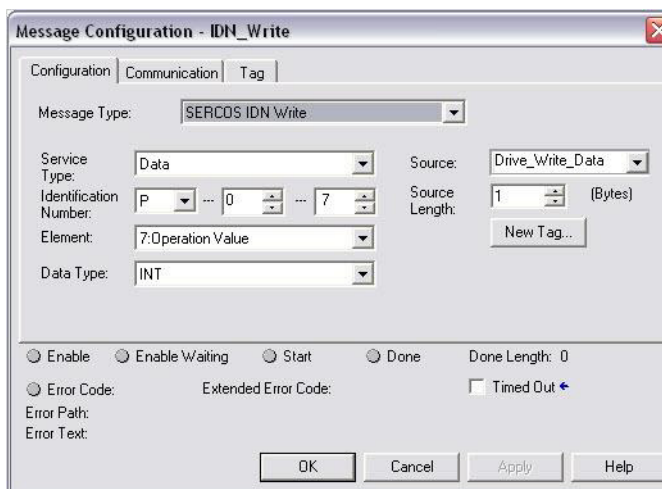
3. Verify change with another Sercos IDN Read Message from IDN P:0:7 and examine bit zero.

Refer to this Logix Designer application example.
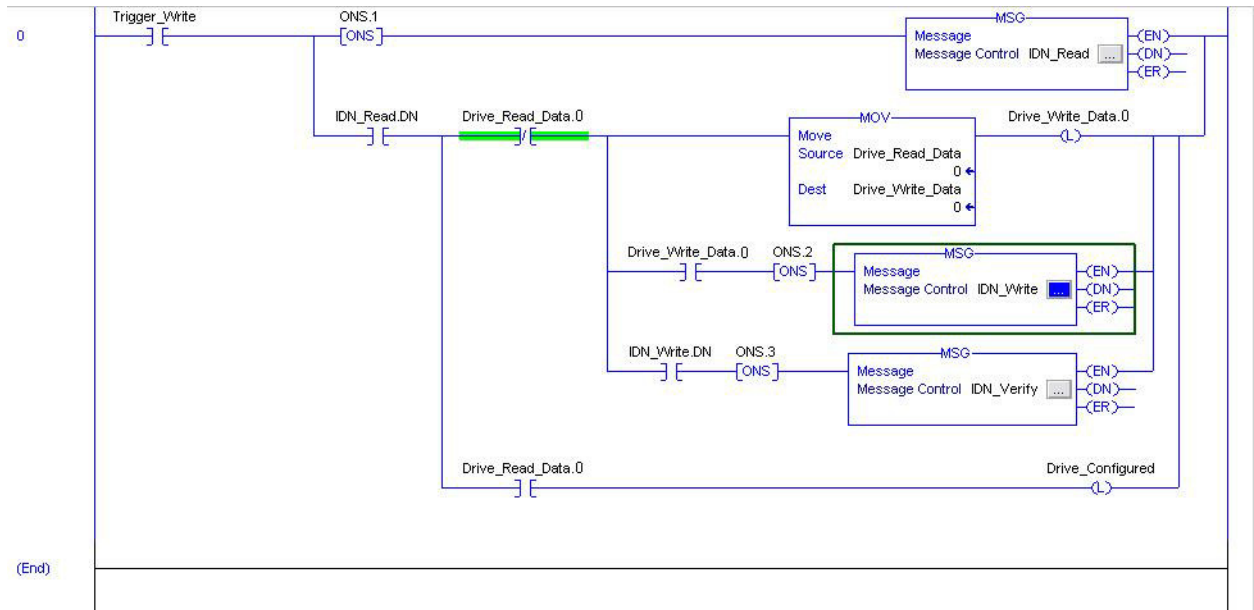
DriveExplorer Software

To use DriveExplorer™ software to change IDN parameter values, you must also have the 1203-SSS Serial to SCANport™ adapter. Refer to Appendix C on for more information on changing IDN parameter values by using this method.

1. Connect a 1203-SSS Serial to SCANport adapter to the drive by using DriveExplorer software.

2. Change parameter P507 [Drv Peak Rating] from 150% to 250% (or 200% if applicable).

3. Save device values to nonvolatile memory.

Notes:

RBM Module Interconnect Diagrams

This appendix provides Bulletin 2090 Resistive Brake Module (RBM) interconnect diagrams specific to Kinetix® 6000 multi-axis servo-drive systems with and without the safe torque-off feature.

Topic	Page
Before You Begin	269
RBM Module Wiring Examples	270

Kinetix 6000 drives with the safe torque-off feature have the -S designation at the end of the catalog number. For example, the 2094-AM01-S AM module includes safe torque-off and the 2094-AM01 AM module does not.

Before You Begin

These procedures assume you have installed your RBM module with the Kinetix 6000 servo-drive system. For RBM module installation instructions, refer to the Resistive Brake Module Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN009.

IMPORTANT	Drive firmware revision 1.071 or later is required to use the RBM module with Kinetix 6000 drives.

> ⚠ **ATTENTION:** Use the interconnection diagrams as a general recommendation of how the control circuit can be implemented. Actual applications can vary due to requirements based on the machine builders risk assessment. The machine builder must perform a risk assessment and determine a category level of safety that must be applied to the machine.

For Kinetix 6000 drive systems, you can set the delay time for your RBM module in the Logix Designer application. Refer to Configure Axis Properties on page 151.

RBM Module Wiring Examples

This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S drives (with safe torque-off) and 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

Figure 124 - RBM Wiring Example
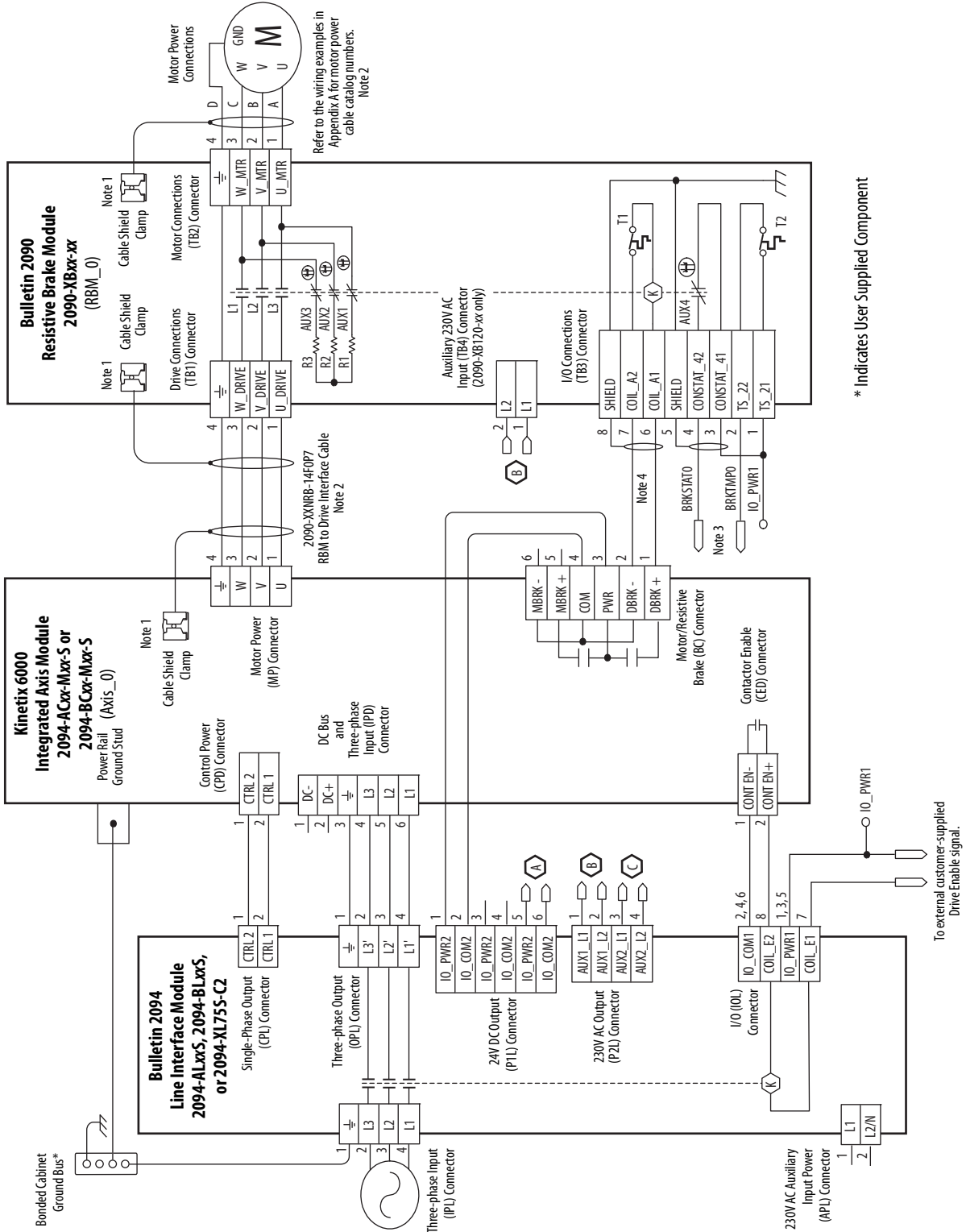
RBM Wiring Example (continued)
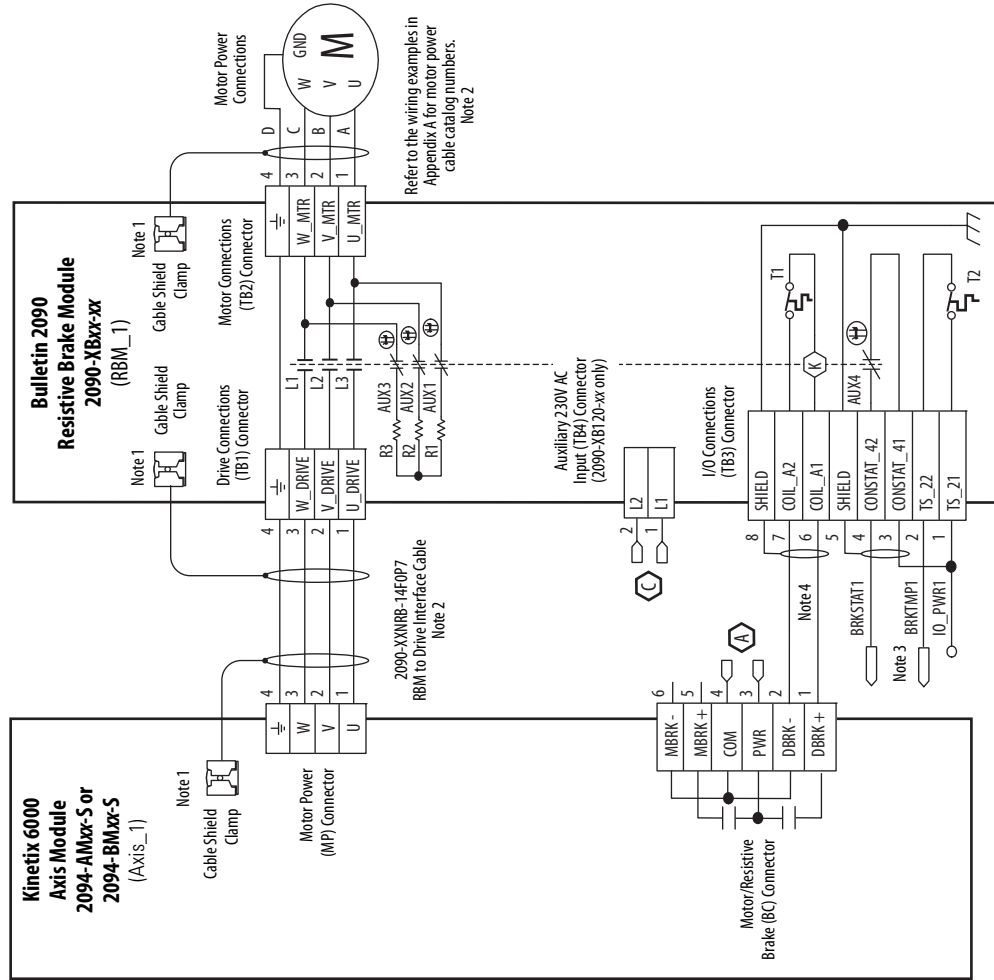
ATTENTION: The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.

Note	Information
1	Cable shield clamp must be used to meet CE requirements. No external connection to ground required.
2	For motor cable specifications, refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004.
3	The BRKTMP0 signal can be wired to a ControlLogix® input as overtemp warning in user program.
4	Firmware revision 1.071 or later is required to use the DBRK outputs on the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 IAM or AM module.
5	Set the safety relay time delay beyond the time required to stop and disable the axis when running at full speed.
6	Drive Enable Input Checking must be selected when configuring Axis Properties in the Logix Designer application.

* Indicates User Supplied Component

This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* and 2094-*x*M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

Figure 125 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per EN ISO 13849

RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per EN ISO 13849 (continued)
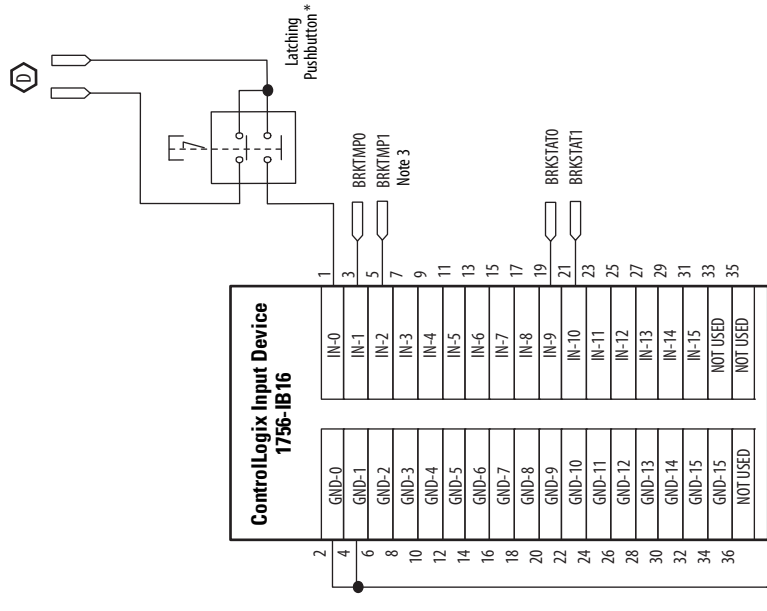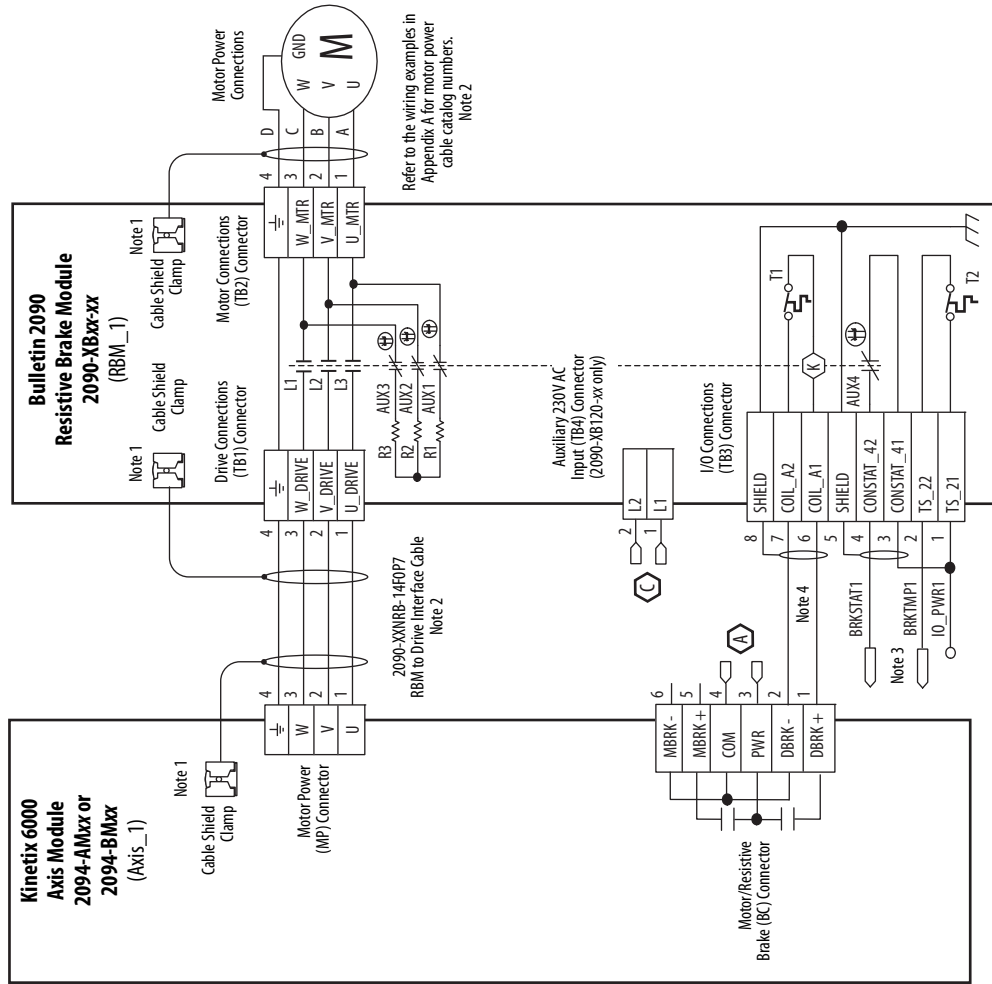
This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* and 2094-*x*M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

Figure 126 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per EN ISO 13849

RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per EN ISO 13849 (continued)
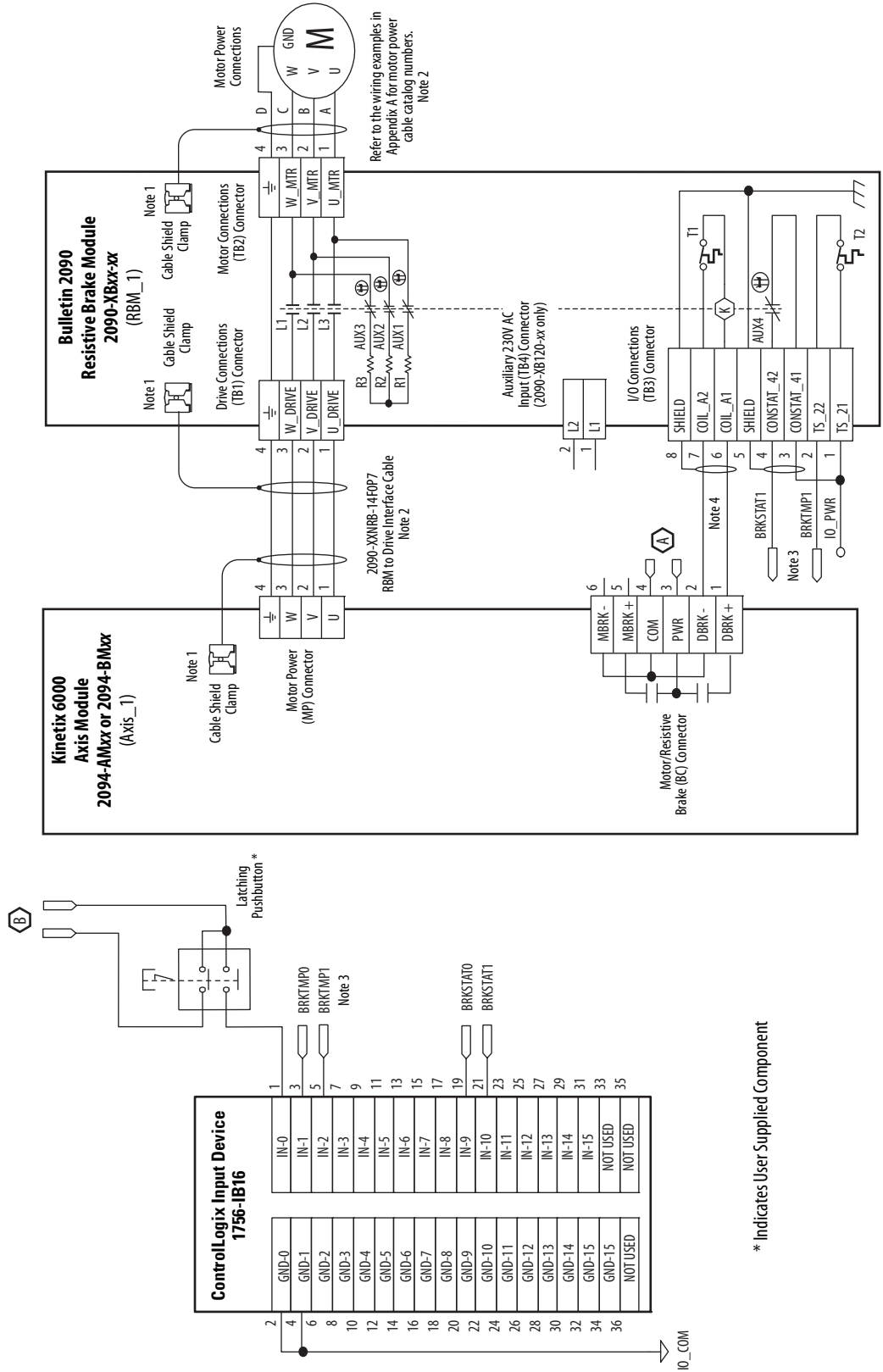
This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module. The example continues on .

Figure 127 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per EN ISO 13849
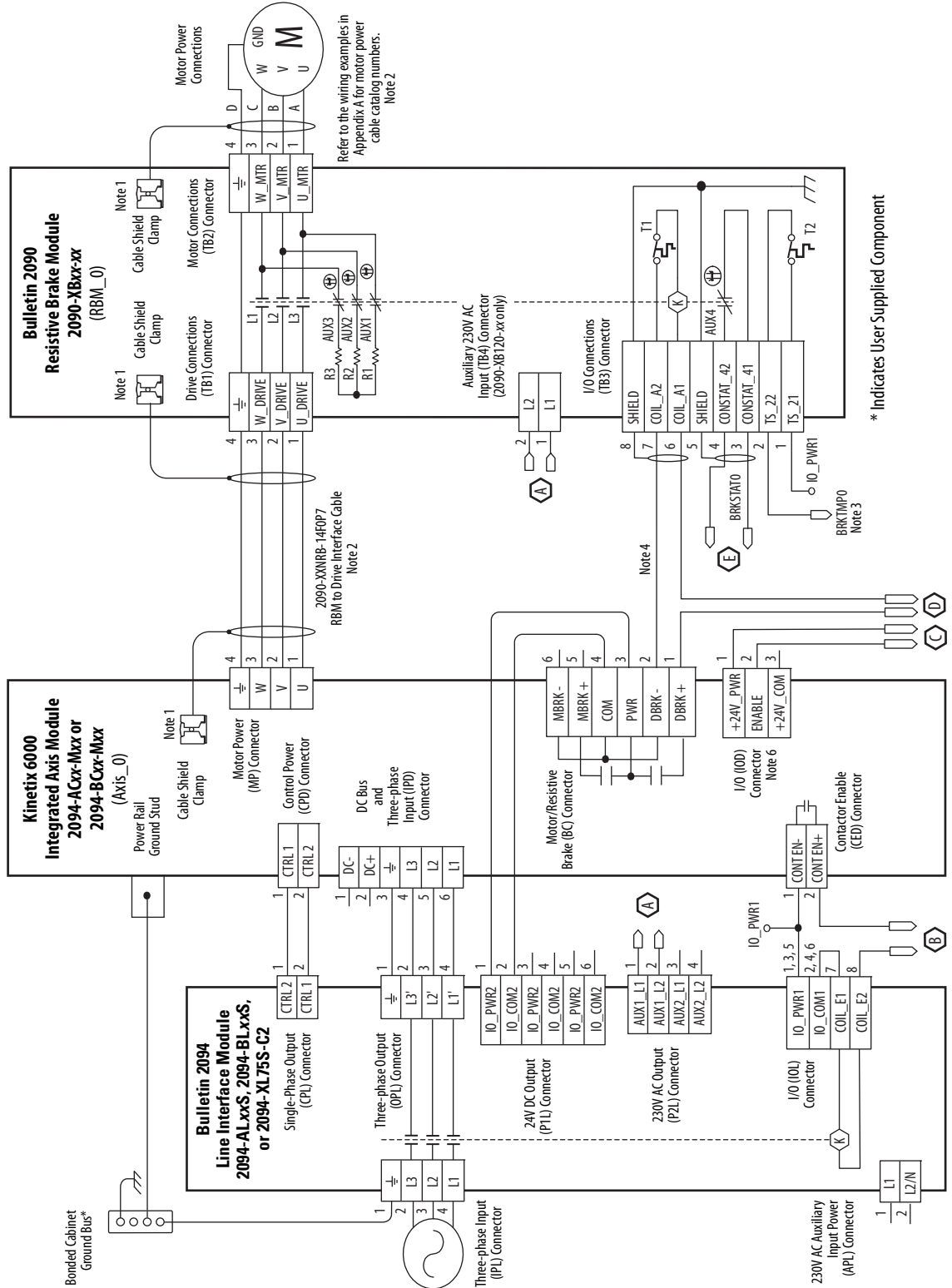
RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per EN ISO 13849 (continued)
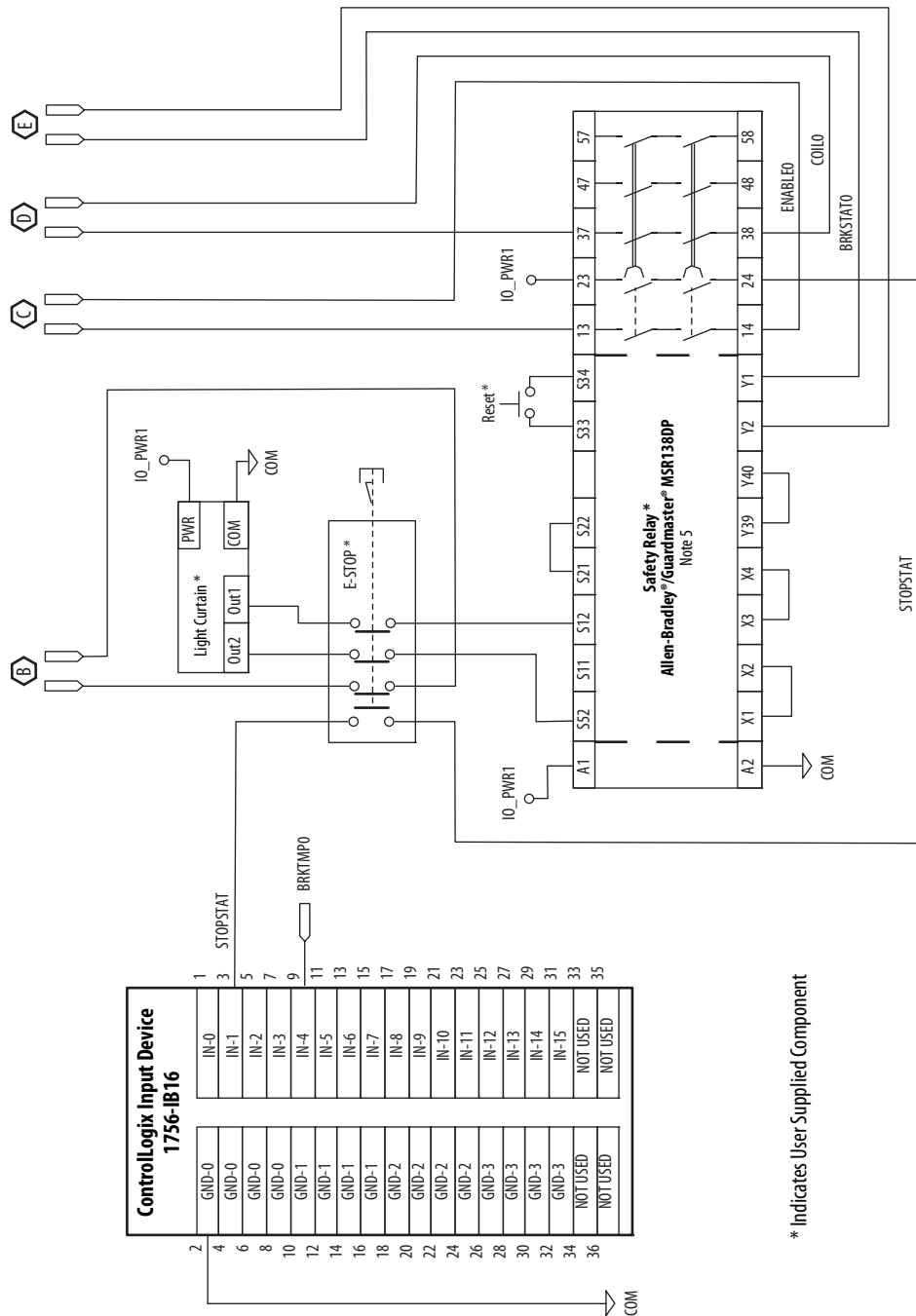
* Indicates User Supplied Component

This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

Figure 128 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per EN ISO 13849

RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per EN ISO 13849 (continued)

Notes:

Rockwell Automation Support

Use the following resources to access support information.

Technical Support Center	Knowledgebase Articles, How-to Videos, FAQs, Chat, User Forums, and Product Notification Updates.	https://rockwellautomation.custhelp.com/
Local Technical Support Phone Numbers	Locate the phone number for your country.	http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/support/get-support-now.page
Direct Dial Codes	Find the Direct Dial Code for your product. Use the code to route your call directly to a technical support engineer.	http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/support/direct-dial.page
Literature Library	Installation Instructions, Manuals, Brochures, and Technical Data.	http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/literature-library/overview.page
Product Compatibility and Download Center (PCDC)	Get help determining how products interact, check features and capabilities, and find associated firmware.	http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/support/pcdc.page

Documentation Feedback

Your comments will help us serve your documentation needs better. If you have any suggestions on how to improve this document, complete the How Are We Doing? form at http://literature.rockwellautomation.com/idc/groups/literature/documents/du/ra-du002_-en-e.pdf.

Rockwell Otomasyon Ticaret A.Ş., Kar Plaza İş Merkezi E Blok Kat:6 34752 İçerenköy, İstanbul, Tel: +90 (216) 5698400

www.rockwellautomation.com